

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:10-cv-1376-TWP-DML	DATE FILED 10/29/2010	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT TEVA PARENTERAL MEDICINES, INC., APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, PLIVA HRVATSKA D.O.O., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA INC., and BARR LAB
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY		
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input type="checkbox"/> Answer	<input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1 7,772, 209 B2	8/10/2010	CLET NIYIKIZA, Inventor	
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT  Closed Judgment dated 3/31/2014, see attached.
--

CLERK <i>Samuel Briggs</i>	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK <i>Matthew J. Dancy</i>	DATE 4/29/2014
-------------------------------	--	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director. Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court \_\_\_\_\_ for the Southern District of Indiana \_\_\_\_\_ on the following  
 Trademarks or  Patents. (  the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.);


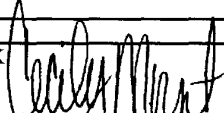
DOCKET NO. 1:14-104-TWP-DKL	DATE FILED 1/23/2014	U.S. DISTRICT COURT for the Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT GLENMARK GENERICS INC., USA GLENMARK PHARMACEUTICALS LTD GLENMARK GENERICS LTD.
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772.209	8/10/2010	ELI LILLY AND COMPANY
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 1/23/2014
--	---	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director    Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director    Copy 4—Case file copy

PS AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:13-cv-1469-TWP-DML	DATE FILED 9/13/2013	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT SUN PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRIES LTD.; SUN PHARMA GLOBAL FZE
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209	8/10/2010	ELI LILLY AND COMPANY
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY			
	<input type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input type="checkbox"/> Answer	<input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill	<input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 9/17/2013
--	---	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director    Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director    Copy 4—Case file copy

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

ACCORD HEALTHCARE, INC., USA  
Petitioner

v.

ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
Patent Owner

---

Case IPR2013-00356  
Patent 7,772,209

---

Before MICHAEL J. FITZPATRICK, RAMA G. ELLURU, and  
SCOTT E. KAMHOLZ, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

KAMHOLZ, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

DECISION  
Denying *Inter Partes* Review  
37 C.F.R. § 42.108

## I. INTRODUCTION

Accord Healthcare, Inc., USA (“Accord”) filed a petition (Paper 4) on June 14, 2013 to institute an *inter partes* review of claims 1-22 of U.S. Patent 7,772,209 (“the ’209 patent”). Accord later filed a corrected petition (Paper 6, “Pet.”). Patent Owner Eli Lilly & Company (“Eli Lilly”) filed a preliminary response (Paper 10, “Prelim. Resp.”). The Board, acting on behalf of the Director, has jurisdiction under 35 U.S.C. § 314.

The ’209 patent is involved in several civil actions for patent infringement, including *Eli Lilly & Co. v. Accord Healthcare, Inc., USA et al.*, 1:12-cv-00086-TWP-DKL (S.D. Ind.) (“the ’086 action”), filed January 20, 2012 and served January 23, 2012, and *Eli Lilly & Co. v. Accord Healthcare, Inc., USA*, 1:13-cv-00335-TWP-DKL (S.D. Ind.) (“the ’335 action”), filed February 28, 2013 and served March 7, 2013. Pet. 1; Prelim. Resp. 5-6.\* The ’335 action has been consolidated into the ’086 action. Prelim. Resp. 6-7.

We deny the petition because it is time-barred under 35 U.S.C. § 315(b).

## II. ANALYSIS

Eli Lilly served Accord with a complaint alleging infringement of the ’209 patent on at least two occasions: the ’086 action, on January 23, 2012, and the ’355 action, on March 7, 2013. Ex. 2004 (return of service for the ’086 action); Prelim. Resp. 5-6; *see also* Pet. 1. The earlier complaint was served more than one year before Accord filed the present petition; the latter, less than one year.

---

\* The parties disagree as to whether the complaint in the ’355 action was served on February 28, 2013 or March 7, 2013. For purposes of this decision, we accept Eli Lilly’s representation that the complaint was served on March 7, 2013.

Section 315(b) of Title 35 of the United States Code provides:

(b) PATENT OWNER'S ACTION.—An *inter partes* review may not be instituted if the petition requesting the proceeding is filed more than 1 year after the date on which the petitioner, real party in interest, or privy of the petitioner is served with a complaint alleging infringement of the patent. The time limitation set forth in the preceding sentence shall not apply to a request for joinder under subsection (c).

Accord argues that its petition is timely because it was filed less than one year after the date on which it was served with a complaint in the '355 action. Pet. 2-3. Accord acknowledges service on January 23, 2012 of a complaint in the '086 action, but argues that the two infringement actions concern distinct products and are based on different sets of facts. *Id.* at 3 n.1.

We reject Accord's implicit argument that the one-year period set forth in § 315(b) should not be measured from the date of service of the complaint in the '086 action. The plain language of the statute does not indicate or suggest that the filing of a later lawsuit renders the service of a complaint in an earlier lawsuit a nullity. Moreover, as the legislative history of 35 U.S.C. § 315(b) indicates, Congress intended that *inter partes* reviews should not be used as "tools for harassment" by "repeated litigation and administrative attacks." H.R.Rep. No. 112-98 at 48 (2011). Allowing such attacks "would frustrate the purpose of the section as providing quick and cost effective alternatives to litigation." *Id.*

Accord was "served with a complaint alleging infringement of the patent" on January 23, 2012. Ex. 2004. The petition was filed more than one year after that date and is, therefore, barred. See *Universal Remote Control, Inc. v. Universal Elec., Inc.*, IPR2013-00168, Paper 9 at 4 (PTAB Aug. 26, 2013).

IPR2013-00356  
Patent 7,772,209

III. CONCLUSION

The Board denies the petition because it was not filed within the time limit imposed by 35 U.S.C. § 315(b).

IV. ORDER

For the reasons given, it is

**ORDERED** that the petition challenging the patentability of claims 1-22 of U.S. Patent 7,772,209 is *denied*.

IPR2013-00356  
Patent 7,772,209

For Petitioner:

Chidambaram S. Iyer  
Chandran B. Iyer  
Sughrue Mion PLLC

For Patent Owner:

Andrew V. Trask  
Williams & Connolly LLP

Mark J. Stewart  
Eli Lilly & Company



AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:13-cv-335-TWP-DKL	DATE FILED 7/28/2013	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana	
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT ACCORD HEALTHCARE INC., USA	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1 7,772,209			
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED 6/24/2013	INCLUDED BY <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT  ORDER OF CONSOLIDATION - This cause of action is hereby consolidated under action 1:12-cv-86-TWP-DKL.
---

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 7/1/2013
--	---	------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:13-cv-00335-TWP-DK	DATE FILED 2/28/2013	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT ACCORD HEALTHCARE INC., USA
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input type="checkbox"/> Answer	<input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK <i>Shirley Riggs</i>	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK <i>Adam Dawson</i>	DATE 3/11/2013
-------------------------------	---	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> <b>P.O. Box 1450</b> <b>Alexandria, VA 22313-1450</b>	<b>REPORT ON THE</b> <b>FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN</b> <b>ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR</b> <b>TRADEMARK</b>
---	---

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:10-cv-1376-P/L	DATE FILED 10/29/2010	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT TEVA PARENTERAL MEDICINES, INC., APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, PLIVA HRVATSKA D.O.O., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA INC., and BARR LAB
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209	8/10/2010	
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED 9/25/2012	INCLUDED BY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1		**SEE ATTACHED AMENDED COMPLAINT**	
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 10/2/2012
--	---	-------------------

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> <b>P.O. Box 1450</b> <b>Alexandria, VA 22313-1450</b>	<b>REPORT ON THE</b> <b>FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN</b> <b>ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR</b> <b>TRADEMARK</b>
---	---

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

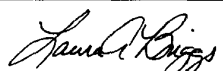

DOCKET NO. 1:11-cv-942-TWP-TAB	DATE FILED 7/15/2011	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209	8/10/2010	
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY			
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Answer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT  See attached Order of Consolidation.
--

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 9/12/2011
--	---	-------------------

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:10-cv-1376-TWP-DMU	DATE FILED 10/29/2010	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT TEVA PARENTERAL MEDICINES, INC., APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, PLIVA HRVATSKA D.O.O., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA INC., and BARR LAB
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209 B2	8/10/2010	CLET NIYIKIZA, Inventor
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Answer	<input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill      Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1			
2		**See attached Answer to Complaint filed in	
3		Consolidated Case 1:11-cv-942-TWP-TAB.**	
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK <i>Samuel Briggs</i>	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK <i>Adam Dawson</i>	DATE 9/26/2011
-------------------------------	---	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director. Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> <b>P.O. Box 1450</b> <b>Alexandria, VA 22313-1450</b>	<b>REPORT ON THE</b> <b>FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN</b> <b>ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR</b> <b>TRADEMARK</b>
---	---

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:


DOCKET NO. 1:11-cv-942-TWP-TAB	DATE FILED 7/15/2011	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209	8/10/2010	**SEE ATTACHED COMPLAINT**
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY		
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Answer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 7/25/2011
--	---	-------------------

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
--	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:10-cv-1376-TWP-DML	DATE FILED 10/29/2010	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT TEVA PARENTERAL MEDICINES, INC., APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, PLIVA HRVATSKA D.O.O., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA INC., and BARR LAB
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209 B2	8/10/2010	CLET NIYIKIZA, Inventor
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Amendment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		**SEE ATTACHED ANSWER FILED ON 2/22/2011**
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK <i>Janet R. King</i>	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK <i>Adam Dawson</i>	DATE 2/28/2011
-------------------------------	---	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director. Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:10-cv-1376-TWP-DML	DATE FILED 10/29/2010	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT TEVA PARENTERAL MEDICINES, INC., APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, PLIVA HRVATSKA D.O.O., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA INC., and BARR LAB
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209 B2	8/10/2010	CLET NIYIKIZA, Inventor
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Answer <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading		
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	
1		***SEE ATTACHED ANSWER FILED ON 2/7/11***	
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 2/14/2011
---	--	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy



AO 120 (Rev. 3/04)

TO: <b>Mail Stop 8</b> <b>Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office</b> P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	<b>REPORT ON THE                  FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN                  ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR                  TRADEMARK</b>
---	--

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of Indiana on the following  Patents or  Trademarks:

DOCKET NO. 1:10-cv-1376-TWP-DMU	DATE FILED 10/29/2010	U.S. DISTRICT COURT Southern District of Indiana
PLAINTIFF ELI LILLY AND COMPANY		DEFENDANT TEVA PARENTERAL MEDICINES, INC., APP PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, PLIVA HRVATSKA D.O.O., TEVA PHARMACEUTICALS USA INC., and BARR LAB
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772,209 B2	8/10/2010	CLET NIYIKIZA, Inventor
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY	
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Answer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cross Bill <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Pleading
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1 7,772, 209 B2	8/10/2010	***SEE ATTACHED COMPLAINT FILED ON 10/29/2010***
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT
--------------------

CLERK 	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK 	DATE 11/2/2010
--	---	-------------------

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director. Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director  
 Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4—Case file copy

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00017

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 7,772,209 B2  
APPLICATION NO. : 11/776329  
DATED : August 10, 2010  
INVENTOR(S) : Clet Niyikiza

Page 1 of 1

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Title Page, Col. 2, Line 22, under Other Publications: Delete  
"Homocystein" and insert --Homocysteine--, therefor.

Title Page, Col. 2, Line 27, under other Publications: Delete  
"hydroxocobaltniin" and insert --hydroxocobalamin--, therefor.

Title Page, Col. 2, Line 28, under Other Publications: Delete  
"mce" and insert --mice--, therefor.

Title Page, Col. 2, Line 37, under Other Publications: Delete  
"2666" and insert --266--, therefor.

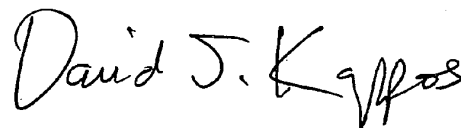
Column 1, Line 5, Delete "12 May," and insert --5 Dec.--, therefor.

Column 10, Line 62, In Claim 1, delete "hydroxycobalamin,"  
and insert --hydroxocobalamin--, therefor.

Column 11, Line 4, In Claim 4, delete "2," and insert --3--, therefor.

Signed and Sealed this

Twenty-sixth Day of October, 2010



David J. Kappos  
*Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00018

**PATENT**

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

U. S. Patent No. : 7,772,209  
Issued: : August 10, 2010  
First Applicant : Clet Niyikiza  
Serial No. : 11/776,329  
Application Date : July 11, 2007  
Entitled : Antifolate Combination Therapies  
Docket No. : X14173B

**REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**  
**UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.322**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The patentee of the above-identified patent respectfully requests that you issue a Certificate of Correction to correct errors in the printed patent. Attached is Form PTO 1050 on which the errors are specified.

Some of the errors are typographical and were made inadvertently. The remaining errors occurred during the printing of the patent.

Please charge the fee under 1.20(a) and charge any additional fees which may be required by this or any other related paper, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 05-0840 to cover the cost of this Certificate of Correction.

Respectfully submitted,

/Elizabeth A. McGraw/  
Elizabeth A. McGraw  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 44,646  
Phone: 317-277-7443

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288  
September 20, 2010

## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Page 1 of 1

PATENT NO. : 7,772,209  
 APPLICATION NO: 11/776,329  
 ISSUE DATE : August 10, 2010  
 INVENTOR(S) : Clet Niyikiza

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

First Page, Col. 2, Line 22, under Other Publications: Delete "Homocystein" and insert --Homocysteine--, therefor.

First Page, Col. 2, Line 27, under Other Publications: Delete "hydroxocobaltniin" and insert --hydroxocobalamin--, therefor.

First Page, Col. 2, Line 28, under Other Publications: Delete "mce" and insert --mice--, therefor.

First Page, Col. 2, Line 37, under Other Publications: Delete "2666" and insert --266--, therefor.

Column 1, Line 5: Delete "12 May," and insert --5 Dec.--, therefor.

Column 10, Line 62: In Claim 1, delete "hydroxycobalamin," and insert --hydroxocobalamin,--, therefor.

Column 11, Line 4: In Claim 4, delete "2," and insert --3,--, therefor.

**MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use customer number below):**

Eli Lilly and Company  
 P.O. Box 6288  
 Indianapolis, IN 46206-6288

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

**Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00020**

## Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-Jul-2007
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Linda Durbin
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B

Filed as Large Entity

### Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Basic Filing:</b>				
<b>Pages:</b>				
<b>Claims:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous-Filing:</b>				
<b>Petition:</b>				
<b>Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:</b>				
<b>Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:</b>				
Certificate of correction	1811	1	100	100

**Extension-of-Time:**

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00021

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>				
<b>Total in USD (\$)</b>				<b>100</b>

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	8464324
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Linda Durbin
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	21-SEP-2010
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	15:28:58
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$100
RAM confirmation Number	1875
Deposit Account	050840
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

<b>File Listing:</b>					
<b>Document Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>File Name</b>	<b>File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest</b>	<b>Multi Part /.zip</b>	<b>Pages (if appl.)</b>
1	Request for Certificate of Correction	X14173BRequestCertificateofCorrection.pdf	276775 <small>3dfdc3cab0967543cd0618f3e2c32e60ff5671bd0</small>	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30372 <small>23f9dc93ad89b23edb112ce21d94211041f77577</small>	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>				307147	
<p><b>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</b></p> <p><b><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u></b>  <b>If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</b></p> <p><b><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u></b>  <b>If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</b></p> <p><b><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u></b>  <b>If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</b></p>					





UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P. O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	08/10/2010	7772209	X14173B	6568
25885	7590	07/21/2010		

ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
PATENT DIVISION  
P.O. BOX 6288  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

**ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

**Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**  
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 162 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (<http://pair.uspto.gov>).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site <http://pair.uspto.gov> for additional applicants):

Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 7 columns: APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING or 371(c) DATE, GRP ART UNIT, FIL FEE REC'D, ATTY.DOCKET.NO, TOT CLAIMS, IND CLAIMS. Row 1: 11/776,329, 07/11/2007, 1614, 1846, X14173B, 11, 2

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

25885
ELI LILLY & COMPANY
PATENT DIVISION
P.O. BOX 6288
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288



Date Mailed: 07/14/2010

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 25885

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005 ABN which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065 which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001 which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000 and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001

Foreign Applications

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 08/31/2007

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is US 11/776,329

Projected Publication Date: Not Applicable

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

**Title**

NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

**Preliminary Class**

514

**PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

**LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER**

**Title 35, United States Code, Section 184**

**Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15**

**GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

**NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov



Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568

Table with 5 columns: SERIAL NUMBER (11/776,329), FILING OR 371(c) DATE (07/11/2007), CLASS (514), GROUP ART UNIT (1614), ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. (X14173B)

APPLICANTS
Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;
\*\* CONTINUING DATA \*\*\*\*\*
This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005 ABN
which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065
which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001
and claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000
and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN
and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001
\*\* FOREIGN APPLICATIONS \*\*\*\*\*
IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED
\*\* 08/31/2007

Table with 5 columns: Foreign Priority claimed, 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met, STATE OR COUNTRY (IN), SHEETS DRAWING (0), TOTAL CLAIMS (11), INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (2)

ADDRESS
25885

TITLE
NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

Table with 2 columns: FILING FEE RECEIVED (1846), FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. \_\_\_\_\_ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. \_\_\_\_\_ for following: (List of fee options: All Fees, 1.16 Fees ( Filing ), 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of time ), 1.18 Fees ( Issue ), Other, Credit)



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B	6568
25885	7590	07/13/2010	EXAMINER	
ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288			WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1614	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			07/13/2010	ELECTRONIC

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patents@lilly.com



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

**U.S. Patent and Trademark Office**

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
11776329	7/11/2007	NIYIKIZA, CLET	X14173B

ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
PATENT DIVISION  
P.O. BOX 6288  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

**EXAMINER**

KEVIN WEDDINGTON

ART UNIT	PAPER
----------	-------

1614

20100706

DATE MAILED:

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

**Commissioner for Patents**

In view of the papers filed July 11, 2007, the inventorship in this nonprovisional application has been changed by the deletion of Paolo Paoletti and James Jacob Rusthoven.  
The solely applicant is Clet Niyikiza.

/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit: 1614

FORM PTO 1449 (modified)  INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Atty. Docket No. X-14173B	Serial No 11/776,329
	First Applicant NIYIKIZA Clet	
	Filing Date	Group

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

6/7/10  
ES

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)			
/KW/	AA	US 5,405,839	4/11/1995	Tetsuo, et al. <b>Toraya</b>	
	AB	US 5,431,925	07/06/1995	Ohmori, et al.	
	AC	US 5,563,126	10/8/1996	Allen, et al.	
	AD	US 5,736,402	4/7/1998	Francis, et al.	
	AE	US 6,207,651	3/27/2001	Allen, et al.	
	AF	US 6,297,224	10/2/2001	Allen, et al.	
	AG	US 6,528,496	3/4/2003	Allen, et al.	
	AII	US 03/0216350	11/20/2003	Allen, et al.	
	AI	US 03/0225030	12/4/2003	Allen, et al.	
	AJ	US 2,920,015	01/1960	Thompson, Robert E.	
	AK	US 2004/0005311 A1	01/2004	Pitman, Bradford D.	
	AL	US 5,344,932	09/1994	Taylor, Edward C.	
/KW/	AM	US 7,053,065	05/2006	Niyikiza, et al.	

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> -Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)				
/KW/	BA	EP 0 546 870	6/16/1992	EPO		

Examiner Signature <b>/Kevin Weddington/ (02/11/2009)</b>	Date Considered <b>02/11/2009</b>
--	--------------------------------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.  
<sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.1. <sup>6</sup> If possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1459, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.



OK TO ENTER: /K.W./

05/24/2010

CERTIFICATION OF FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION	
I hereby certify that this paper is being facsimile transmitted to the Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.	
_____	
Type or print name of person signing certification	
_____	_____
Signature	Date

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant:	NIYIKIZA Clet	
For:	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.:	X-14173B	

**AMENDMENT AND PETITION TO CORRECT**  
**INVENTORSHIP UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.48(b)**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

**1. Amendment and Petition**

This amendment and petition is to delete the names of the following persons originally named as inventors and who are not the inventors of the invention now being claimed: Paolo Paoletti, of Indianapolis, Indiana, and James Jacob Rusthoven, of Ancaster, Canada.

**2. Claims Now On File**

The claims in this application are as follows:

New claims 29-39 filed on July 11, 2007

**3. Diligence**

This amendment and petition is being filed diligently after discovery that any claims for which the above named inventors who are being deleted are now no longer the inventors of the subject matter being claimed.

**4. Fee Payment**

Please charge \$130.00, the surcharge required by §1.17(i), and charge any additional fees which may be required by this or any other related paper, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 05-0840, in the name of Eli Lilly and Company. I enclose an original and two copies of this paper.

Respectfully submitted,

/Manisha A. Desai/  
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 43,585  
Telephone: (317) 433-5333

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

July 11, 2007\_\_\_\_\_

**PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL**

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: **Mail** Mail Stop **ISSUE FEE**  
**Commissioner for Patents**  
**P.O. Box 1450**  
**Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450**  
 or **Fax** (571)-273-2885

**INSTRUCTIONS:** This form should be used for transmitting the **ISSUE FEE** and **PUBLICATION FEE** (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

25885 7590 03/19/2010

**ELI LILLY & COMPANY**  
**PATENT DIVISION**  
**P.O. BOX 6288**  
**INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288**

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

**Certificate of Mailing or Transmission**

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop **ISSUE FEE** address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B	6568

TITLE OF INVENTION: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEES DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0	\$1810	06/16/2010

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	1614	514-052000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

"Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, Elizabeth A. McGraw

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: Eli Lilly and Company

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) Indianapolis, Indiana

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent):  Individual  Corporation or other private group entity  Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

Issue Fee

Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

Advance Order - # of Copies .....

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)

A check is enclosed.

Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 05-0840 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature: [Signature] Date: 22 Apr 2010

Typed or printed name: Elizabeth McGraw Registration No.: 44 646

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant:	NIIYKIZA Clet	Group Art Unit: 1614
Serial No.:	11/776329	Examiner: Weddington, Kevin E.
Application Date:	July 11, 2007	Confirmation No.: 6568
For:	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.:	X14173B	

**COMMUNICATION - REMINDER AT TIME OF ISSUE OF**  
**CHANGE OF INVENTORSHIP**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450  
Attention: Mail Stop Issue Fee

Sir:

The above-captioned application has been allowed. In the Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due, the first named Applicant is identified as Clet Niyikiza. Clet Niyikiza is the first of three named Applicants: Clet Niyikiza, Paolo Paoletti, and James Jacob Rusthoven in the original filing of this application. However, a Petition to Correct Inventorship was submitted July 11, 2007, removing Applicants Paolo Paoletti and James Jacob Rusthoven.

Accordingly, we ask that the proper steps be taken to ensure that the patent issues solely in the name of Clet Niyikiza.

Respectfully submitted,  
/Elizabeth A McGraw/  
Elizabeth A. McGraw  
Attorney for Applicants  
Registration No. 44,646  
Phone: 317-277-7443

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288  
April 26, 2010

---

## Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-Jul-2007
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Linda Durbin
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B

Filed as Large Entity

### Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Basic Filing:</b>				
<b>Pages:</b>				
<b>Claims:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous-Filing:</b>				
<b>Petition:</b>				
<b>Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:</b>				
<b>Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:</b>				
Utility Appl issue fee	1501	1	1510	1510
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Extension-of-Time:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>				
<b>Total in USD (\$)</b>				<b>1810</b>

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	7485297
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Linda Durbin
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	26-APR-2010
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	13:47:13
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1810
RAM confirmation Number	9928
Deposit Account	050840
Authorized User	

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size (Bytes) Message Digest	Reser Part / zip	Pages (if appl.)
				Exhibit 1002-00039	

1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	X14173BIssueFeeTransmittal.pdf	375077 c0268b10a75768a1ebcd7efd7501c3e70db91525	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2	Post Allowance Communication - Incoming	X14173BInventorshipReminder.pdf	63107 776e9a2738837599a42d628ebd80f93388fdcb8e	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	32306 e4cfcb479aeedb5215951f2ca4bb092624004ed	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>				470490	
<p><b>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</b></p> <p><b><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u></b>  <b>If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</b></p> <p><b><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u></b>  <b>If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</b></p> <p><b><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u></b>  <b>If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</b></p>					





UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
 United States Patent and Trademark Office  
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 www.uspto.gov



Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568

<b>SERIAL NUMBER</b> 11/776,329	<b>FILING OR 371(c) DATE</b> 07/11/2007	<b>CLASS</b> 514	<b>GROUP ART UNIT</b> 1614	<b>ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.</b> X14173B
<b>APPLICANTS</b> Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;				
<b>** CONTINUING DATA *****</b> This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005 ABN which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065 which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001 which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000 and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001				
<b>** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS *****</b> IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 08/31/2007				
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> yes <input type="checkbox"/> no 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> yes <input type="checkbox"/> no <input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance Verified and Acknowledged _____ Examiner's Signature _____ Initials _____	<b>STATE OR COUNTRY</b> IN	<b>SHEETS DRAWING</b> 0	<b>TOTAL CLAIMS</b> 11	<b>INDEPENDENT CLAIMS</b> 2
<b>ADDRESS</b> 25885				
<b>TITLE</b> NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES				
<b>FILING FEE RECEIVED</b> 1546	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:		<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees <input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees ( Filing ) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of time ) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees ( Issue ) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Credit	

cwo  
4/16



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

25885 7590 03/10/2010

ELI LILLY & COMPANY
PATENT DIVISION
P.O. BOX 6288
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

EXAMINER

WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

1614

DATE MAILED: 03/10/2010

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.

11/776,329 07/11/2007 Clet Niyikiza X14173B 6568

TITLE OF INVENTION: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

Table with 7 columns: APPLN. TYPE, SMALL ENTITY, ISSUE FEE DUE, PUBLICATION FEE DUE, PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE, TOTAL FEE(S) DUE, DATE DUE

nonprovisional NO \$1510 \$300 \$0 \$1810 06/10/2010

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

**PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL**

**Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE  
 Commissioner for Patents  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 or Fax (571)-273-2885**

**INSTRUCTIONS:** This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

25885                      7590                      03/10/2010

**ELI LILLY & COMPANY**  
**PATENT DIVISION**  
**P.O. BOX 6288**  
**INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288**

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

**Certificate of Mailing or Transmission**

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

_____ (Depositor's name)
_____ (Signature)
_____ (Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
-----------------	-------------	----------------------	---------------------	------------------

11/776,329                      07/11/2007                      Clet Niyikiza                      X14173B                      6568

TITLE OF INVENTION: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0	\$1810	06/10/2010

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	1614	514-052000

<p>1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. <b>Use of a Customer Number is required.</b></p>	<p>2. For printing on the patent front page, list</p> <p>(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, _____ 1 _____</p> <p>(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. _____ 2 _____</p> <p>_____ 3 _____</p>
---	---

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE \_\_\_\_\_ (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY) \_\_\_\_\_

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent):  Individual  Corporation or other private group entity  Government

<p>4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Issue Fee</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Advance Order - # of Copies _____</p>	<p>4b. Payment of Fee(s): (<b>Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above</b>)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A check is enclosed.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).</p>
---	---

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.  b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Typed or printed name \_\_\_\_\_ Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

**Teva – Fresenius**  
**Exhibit 1002-00043**



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.
Row 1: 11/776,329, 07/11/2007, Clet Niyikiza, X14173B, 6568
Row 2: 25885, 7590, 03/10/2010, [EXAMINER], [WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E]
Row 3: [ART UNIT], [PAPER NUMBER]
Row 4: 1614, DATE MAILED: 03/10/2010

ELI LILLY & COMPANY
PATENT DIVISION
P.O. BOX 6288
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 132 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 132 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

<b>Notice of Allowability</b>	<b>Application No.</b>	<b>Applicant(s)</b>	
	11/776,329	NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b>	<b>Art Unit</b>	
	KEVIN WEDDINGTON	1614	

**-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--**

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1.  This communication is responsive to February 23, 2010.
2.  The allowed claim(s) is/are 40-44 and 47-63; renumbered 1-22.
3.  Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
  - a)  All    b)  Some\*    c)  None    of the:
    1.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
    2.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. \_\_\_\_\_ .
    3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

\* Certified copies not received: \_\_\_\_\_.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.  
**THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.**

4.  A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.
5.  CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
  - (a)  including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review ( PTO-948) attached
    - 1)  hereto or 2)  to Paper No./Mail Date \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (b)  including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date \_\_\_\_\_.

**Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).**
6.  DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

**Attachment(s)**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>2. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> <li>3. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),<br/>Paper No./Mail Date <u>See Continuation Sheet</u></li> <li>4. <input type="checkbox"/> Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Informal Patent Application</li> <li>6. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Interview Summary (PTO-413),<br/>Paper No./Mail Date <u>2-23-2010</u> .</li> <li>7. <input type="checkbox"/> Examiner's Amendment/Comment</li> <li>8. <input type="checkbox"/> Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance</li> <li>9. <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____.</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/  
 Primary Examiner  
 Art Unit: 1614

Continuation of Attachment(s) 3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date: 11-13-2009; 12-15-2009.

<b>Interview Summary</b>	<b>Application No.</b> 11/776,329	<b>Applicant(s)</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b> KEVIN WEDDINGTON	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) KEVIN WEDDINGTON. (3)\_\_\_\_\_.

(2) Elizabeth A. McGraw. (4)\_\_\_\_\_.

Date of Interview: 23 February 2010.

Type: a)  Telephonic b)  Video Conference  
c)  Personal [copy given to: 1)  applicant 2)  applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d)  Yes e)  No.  
If Yes, brief description: \_\_\_\_\_.

Claim(s) discussed: The claims in general.

Identification of prior art discussed: Niyikiza et al. (7,053,065 B2).

Agreement with respect to the claims f)  was reached. g)  was not reached. h)  N/A.

Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: The attorney of record, Ms. McGraw, stated that the Niyikiz et al. (7,053,065 B2) cannot be used in an Obviousness-Type Double Patenting rejection because the present application is a Divisional of Niyikiza et al. (7,053,065 B2) which has a restriction requirement. The Examiner agrees that an ODP rejection should not had been made.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.

/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1614	
---	--

## Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

### Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

### Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

#### 37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,  
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

### Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.








UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
 United States Patent and Trademark Office  
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.		
11/776,329	07/11/2007	510	1614	X14173B		
<b>RULE</b>						
<b>APPLICANTS</b> Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN; Paolo Paoletti, Indianapolis, IN; James Jacob Rusthoven, Ancaster, CANADA;						
<b>** CONTINUING DATA *****</b> This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005 ABN which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065 which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001 which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000 and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001						
<b>** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS *****</b>						
<b>** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **</b> 08/31/2007						
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance	<b>STATE OR COUNTRY</b>	<b>SHEETS DRAWINGS</b>	<b>TOTAL CLAIMS</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT CLAIMS</b>
Verified and /KEVIN E WEDDINGTON/ Acknowledged _____ Examiner's Signature	_____	Initials	IN	0	11	2
<b>ADDRESS</b> ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288 UNITED STATES						
<b>TITLE</b> NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES						
<b>FILING FEE RECEIVED</b> 1546	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:			<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees <input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees (Filing) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees (Issue) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Credit		

<b>Index of Claims</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>


-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>

N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
  T.D.
  R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009	09/01/2009	01/28/2010	02/23/2010				
	1			-	-				
	2			-	-				
	3			-	-				
	4			-	-				
	5			-	-				
	6			-	-				
	7			-	-				
	8			-	-				
	9			-	-				
	10			-	-				
	11			-	-				
	12			-	-				
	13			-	-				
	14			-	-				
	15			-	-				
	16			-	-				
	17			-	-				
	18			-	-				
	19			-	-				
	20			-	-				
	21			-	-				
	22			-	-				
	23			-	-				
	24			-	-				
	25			-	-				
	26			-	-				
	27			-	-				
	28			-	-				
	29			-	-				
	30			-	-				
	31			-	-				
	32			-	-				
	33			-	-				
	34			-	-				
	35			-	-				
	36			-	-				

<b>Index of Claims</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>


-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>

N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
  T.D.
  R.1.47


CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009	09/01/2009	01/28/2010	02/23/2010				
	37			-	-				
	38			-	-				
	39			-	-				
1	40	✓	✓	✓	=				
2	41	✓	✓	✓	=				
3	42	✓	✓	✓	=				
4	43	✓	✓	✓	=				
5	44	✓	✓	✓	=				
	45	✓	✓	-	-				
	46	✓	✓	-	-				
6	47	✓	✓	✓	=				
7	48	✓	✓	✓	=				
8	49	✓	✓	✓	=				
9	50	✓	✓	✓	=				
10	51	✓	✓	✓	=				
11	52	✓	✓	✓	=				
12	53			✓	=				
13	54			✓	=				
14	55			✓	=				
15	56			✓	=				
16	57			✓	=				
17	58			✓	=				
18	59			✓	=				
19	60			✓	=				
20	61			✓	=				
21	62			✓	=				
22	63			✓	=				

<b>Issue Classification</b> 	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> KEVIN WEDDINGTON	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

ORIGINAL						INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION												
CLASS			SUBCLASS			CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED							
514			52			A	6	1	K	31 / 70 (2006.01.01)								
<b>CROSS REFERENCE(S)</b>						A	6	1	K	31 / 685 (2006.01.01)								
						A	6	1	K	31 / 50 (2006.01.01)								
						A	6	1	K	31 / 525 (2006.01.01)								
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)					A	6	1	K	31 / 525 (2006.01.01)								
514	77	249	251	265.1		A	6	1	K	31 / 519 (2006.01.01)								

<input type="checkbox"/> Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant <input type="checkbox"/> CPA <input type="checkbox"/> T.D. <input type="checkbox"/> R.1.47															
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		17		33	8	49								
	2		18		34	9	50								
	3		19		35	10	51								
	4		20		36	11	52								
	5		21		37	12	53								
	6		22		38	13	54								
	7		23		39	14	55								
	8		24	1	40	15	56								
	9		25	2	41	16	57								
	10		26	3	42	17	58								
	11		27	4	43	18	59								
	12		28	5	44	19	60								
	13		29		45	20	61								
	14		30		46	21	62								
	15		31	6	47	22	63								
	16		32	7	48										

NONE		<b>Total Claims Allowed:</b>	
(Assistant Examiner)		22	
/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/ Primary Examiner. Art Unit 1614		02/23/2010	O.G. Print Claim(s)
(Primary Examiner)		(Date)	1
		(Date)	O.G. Print Figure
		(Date)	NONE

<b>Search Notes</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b>  11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b>  NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b>  Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b>  1614

<b>SEARCHED</b>			
<b>Class</b>	<b>Subclass</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Examiner</b>
514	52	2/11/09	KEW
514	77	2/11/09	KEW
514	249	2/11/09	KEW
514	251	2/11/09	KEW
514	265.1	2/11/09	KEW

<b>SEARCH NOTES</b>		
<b>Search Notes</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Examiner</b>
Consultation with parent applications, 10/297,821 and 11/288,807 EAST and PALM for Inventors' Names	2/11/09	KEW
CAS-ONLINE search with MEDLINE, CA and USPATALL	9/1/2009	KEW
Updated Searches	2/23/2010	KEW

<b>INTERFERENCE SEARCH</b>			
<b>Class</b>	<b>Subclass</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Examiner</b>
514	52	2/23/2010	KEW
514	77	2/23/2010	KEW
514	249	2/23/2010	KEW
514	251	2/23/2010	KEW
514	265.1	2/23/2010	KEW

--	--

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	11776329
	Filing Date	2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza
	Art Unit	1614
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number <sup>3</sup>	Country Code <sup>2</sup>	Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>5</sup>
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T <sup>5</sup>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE  
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**  
( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	11776329
Filing Date	2007-07-11
First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza
Art Unit	1614
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	X14173B

/K.W./	1	ALIMTA, NDA 021462, Approved Label of 07/02/2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
↓	2	"Clinical Chemistry: principle, procedures, correlations," 3rd edition, 1996, published by Lippincott: pp. 618-627.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	Fluorouracil, Physicians Desk References, (c) 1998, pp 2463-2464.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	HAMMOND, L., et al., "A phase I and pharmacokinetic (PK) study of the multitarget antifol (MTA) LY231514 with folic acid," American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Meeting Abstract No. 866 (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	KISLIUK, RL., 1984. "The Biochemistry of Folates." In Sirotnak (Ed.), Folate Antagonists as Therapeutic Agents. pp. 2-68. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	KISLIUK, RL., 1999. "Folate Biochemistry in RElation to Antifolate Selectivity." In Jackson (Ed.), Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. pp 13-36. Humana Press, New Jersey.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	Leucovorin, Physicians Desk Reference, (c) 1999. pp 1389-1391.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	8	Methotrexate, Physicians Desk Reference, (c) 1999. pp. 1397-1413.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	9	MORGAN, et al., "Folic acid supplementation prevent deficient blood folate levels and hyperhomocysteinemia during long-term, low dose methotrexate therapy for rheumatoid arthritis: implications for cardiovascular disease prevent," J. Rheumatol. 25:441-446. (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
	10	NIYIKIZA, C., et al., "LY231514 (MTA): relationship of vitamin metabolite profile to toxicity," American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Meeting Abstract No. 2139 (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	11	Raltitrexed, The Complete Drug Reference, Martindale, 32nd Ed., Pharmaceutical Press, London, pp 560. 1990	<input type="checkbox"/>



<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza	
	Art Unit		1614
	Examiner Name		
Attorney Docket Number		X14173B	

/K.W./	12	SHIH, C., et al., "LY231514, a Pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine-based Antifolate that Inhibits Multiple Folate-requiring Enzymes," Cancer Research. 57:1116-1123. 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	13	SHIH, C., et al., "Preclinical Pharmacology Studies and the Clinical Development of a Novel Multitargeted Antifolate, MTA (LY231514)," In Jackson (Ed.), Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. pp 13-36. Humana Press, New Jersey. 1998	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	14	VOLKOV, I., "The master key effect of vitamin B12 in treatment of malignancy - A potential therapy?", Medical Hypotheses. 70:324-328. 2008.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	15		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

**EXAMINER SIGNATURE**

Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/	Date Considered	02/26/2010
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.USPTO.GOV](http://www.USPTO.GOV) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	11776329
	Filing Date	2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA
	Art Unit	1614
	Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number <sup>3</sup>	Country Code <sup>2</sup> i	Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>5</sup>
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T <sup>5</sup>

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA	
	Art Unit	1614	
	Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington	
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US	

/K.W./	1	Maysishecheva, N.V., et al.: "Antitumor Activity of Methotrexate When Used in Combination with Cobalamine Derivatives", Eksperimentalnaya Onkologija (1982), vol. 4, no. 5:29-33.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	2	McDonald, A.C., et al.: "Clinical Phase I Study of LY231514, a Multitargeted Antifolate, Administered by Daily x 5 q 21 Schedule", Annals of Oncology (1996), vol. 7:85, Abstract No. 291.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	3	Sofyina, Z.P., et al.: "Possibility of Potentiating the Antineoplastic Action of Folic Acid Antagonist by Methylcobalamine Analogs", Vestnik Akademii Medicinskich Nauk SSSR (1979), vol. 1: 72-78.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

**EXAMINER SIGNATURE**

Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/	Date Considered	03/03/2010
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.USPTO.GOV](http://www.USPTO.GOV) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329 07/11/2007 Clet Niyikiza X14173B 6568
25885 7590 02/05/2010
ELI LILLY & COMPANY
PATENT DIVISION
P.O. BOX 6288
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288
EXAMINER
WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E
ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER
1614
NOTIFICATION DATE DELIVERY MODE
02/05/2010 ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patents@lilly.com

<b>Office Action Summary</b>	<b>Application No.</b>	<b>Applicant(s)</b>	
	11/776,329	NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b>	<b>Art Unit</b>	
	KEVIN WEDDINGTON	1614	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --  
**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  
- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

- 1)  Responsive to communication(s) filed on 13 November 2009.
- 2a)  This action is **FINAL**.                                 2b)  This action is non-final.
- 3)  Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

- 4)  Claim(s) 40-44 and 47-63 is/are pending in the application.  
4a) Of the above claim(s) \_\_\_\_ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 5)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_ is/are allowed.
- 6)  Claim(s) 40-44 and 47-63 is/are rejected.
- 7)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_ is/are objected to.
- 8)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

- 9)  The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 10)  The drawing(s) filed on \_\_\_\_ is/are: a)  accepted or b)  objected to by the Examiner.  
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).  
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
- 11)  The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**

- 12)  Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).  
a)  All    b)  Some \* c)  None of:  
1.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.  
2.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. \_\_\_\_\_.  
3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).  
\* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

**Attachment(s)**

- 1)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2)  Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3)  Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)  
Paper No(s)/Mail Date 11-13-09; 12-15-09.
- 4)  Interview Summary (PTO-413)  
Paper No(s)/Mail Date. \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5)  Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6)  Other: \_\_\_\_\_.

Claims 40-44 and 47-63 are presented for examination.

Applicants' amendment, response and information disclosure statement filed November 13, 2009; and the information disclosure statement filed December 15, 2009 have been received and entered.

Accordingly, the rejection made under 35 USC 103(a) as being obvious over Taylor (5,344,932) of PTO-1449 in view of Tsao et al., Pathobiology, vol. 61, No. 2, pp. 104-108 (1993) of PTO-1449, further in view of Worzalla et al., Anticancer Research, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 3255-3239 of PTO-1449, and further in view of Cleare et al. (4,149,707) as set forth in the Office action dated September 8, 2009 at pages 2-5 as applied to claims 40-52 is hereby withdrawn because of applicants' remarks.

### ***Double Patenting***

The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Claims 40-44 and 47-63 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-7 of U.S. Patent No. 7,053,065 B2. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the only difference between the present claims and the patented claims lies in that in the present claims, addition agent(s) is administered with the presently claimed active agents (pemetrexed disodium and vitamin B12).

The present claims would anticipate the patented claims because the patented claims recite “**comprising**” and thus opens the claims to the inclusion of additional active agent(s).

Claims 40-44 and 47-63 are not allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to KEVIN WEDDINGTON whose telephone number is (571)272-0587. The examiner can normally be reached on 12:30 pm - 9:00 pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Ardin Marschel can be reached on (571)272-0718. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 11/776,329  
Art Unit: 1614


Page 4

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

KEVIN WEDDINGTON  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 1614

/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/  
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1614



<b>Index of Claims</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>


-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>

N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
  T.D.
  R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009	09/01/2009	01/28/2010					
	1			-					
	2			-					
	3			-					
	4			-					
	5			-					
	6			-					
	7			-					
	8			-					
	9			-					
	10			-					
	11			-					
	12			-					
	13			-					
	14			-					
	15			-					
	16			-					
	17			-					
	18			-					
	19			-					
	20			-					
	21			-					
	22			-					
	23			-					
	24			-					
	25			-					
	26			-					
	27			-					
	28			-					
	29			-					
	30			-					
	31			-					
	32			-					
	33			-					
	34			-					
	35			-					
	36			-					

<b>Index of Claims</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>

-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>

N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009	09/01/2009	01/28/2010					
	37			-					
	38			-					
	39			-					
	40	✓	✓	✓					
	41	✓	✓	✓					
	42	✓	✓	✓					
	43	✓	✓	✓					
	44	✓	✓	✓					
	45	✓	✓	-					
	46	✓	✓	-					
	47	✓	✓	✓					
	48	✓	✓	✓					
	49	✓	✓	✓					
	50	✓	✓	✓					
	51	✓	✓	✓					
	52	✓	✓	✓					
	53			✓					
	54			✓					
	55			✓					
	56			✓					
	57			✓					
	58			✓					
	59			✓					
	60			✓					
	61			✓					
	62			✓					
	63			✓					

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	11776329
	Filing Date	2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza
	Art Unit	1614
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add


FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number <sup>3</sup>	Country Code <sup>2</sup> i	Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>5</sup>
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T <sup>5</sup>

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE  
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**  
( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	11776329
Filing Date	2007-07-11
First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza
Art Unit	1614
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	X14173B

/K.W./	1	ALIMTA, NDA 021462, Approved Label of 07/02/2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	"Clinical Chemistry: principle, procedures, correlations," 3rd edition, 1996, published by Lippincott: pp. 618-627.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	Fluorouracil, Physicians Desk References, (c) 1998, pp 2463-2464.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	HAMMOND, L., et al., "A phase I and pharmacokinetic (PK) study of the multitarget antifol (MTA) LY231514 with folic acid," American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Meeting Abstract No. 866 (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
	5	KISLIUK, RL., 1984. "The Biochemistry of Folates." In Sirotnak (Ed.), Folate Antagonists as Therapeutic Agents. pp. 2-68. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	KISLIUK, RL., 1999. "Folate Biochemistry in RElation to Antifolate Selectivity." In Jackson (Ed.), Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. pp 13-36. Humana Press, New Jersey.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	7	Leucovorin, Physicians Desk Reference, (c) 1999. pp 1389-1391.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	8	Methotrexate, Physicians Desk Reference, (c) 1999. pp. 1397-1413.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	9	MORGAN, et al., "Folic acid supplementation prevent deficient blood folate levels and hyperhomocysteinemia during long-term, low dose methotrexate therapy for rheumatoid arthritis: implications for cardiovascular disease prevent," J. Rheumatol. 25:441-446. (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
		10	NIYIKIZA, C., et al., "LY231514 (MTA): relationship of vitamin metabolite profile to toxicity," American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Meeting Abstract No. 2139 (1998).
/K.W./	11	Raltitrexed, The Complete Drug Reference, Martindale, 32nd Ed., Pharmaceutical Press, London, pp 560.	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza	
	Art Unit		1614
	Examiner Name		
Attorney Docket Number		X14173B	

/K.W./	12	SHIH, C., et al., "LY231514, a Pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine-based Antifolate that Inhibits Multiple Folate-requiring Enzymes," Cancer Research. 57:1116-1123. 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	13	SHIH, C., et al., "Preclinical Pharmacology Studies and the Clinical Development of a Novel Multitargeted Antifolate, MTA (LY231514)," In Jackson (Ed.), Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. pp 13-36. Humana Press, New Jersey.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	14	VOLKOV, I., "The master key effect of vitamin B12 in treatment of malignancy - A potential therapy?", Medical Hypotheses. 70:324-328. 2008.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	15		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

**EXAMINER SIGNATURE**

Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/	Date Considered	01/25/2010
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.USPTO.GOV](http://www.USPTO.GOV) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	11776329
	Filing Date	2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA
	Art Unit	1614
	Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number <sup>3</sup>	Country Code <sup>2</sup> i	Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>5</sup>
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T <sup>5</sup>

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA	
	Art Unit	1614	
	Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington	
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US	

/K.W./	1	Maysishecheva, N.V., et al.: "Antitumor Activity of Methotrexate When Used in Combination with Cobalamine Derivatives", Eksperimentalnaya Onkologija (1982), vol. 4, no. 5:29-33.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	2	McDonald, A.C., et al.: "Clinical Phase I Study of LY231514, a Multitargeted Antifolate, Administered by Daily x 5 q 21 Schedule", Annals of Oncology (1996), vol. 7:85, Abstract No. 291.	<input type="checkbox"/>
/K.W./	3	Sofyina, Z.P., et al.: "Possibility of Potentiating the Antineoplastic Action of Folic Acid Antagonist by Methylcobalamine Analogs", Vestnik Akademii Medicinskich Nauk SSSR (1979), vol. 1: 72-78.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

**EXAMINER SIGNATURE**

Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/	Date Considered	01/25/2010
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.USPTO.GOV](http://www.USPTO.GOV) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329	
	Filing Date		2007-07-11	
	First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA		
	Art Unit	1614		
	Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington		
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US		

U.S.PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number <sup>3</sup>	Country Code <sup>2</sup> j	Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>5</sup>
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T <sup>5</sup>



<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA	
	Art Unit	1614	
	Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington	
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US	

1	Maysishecheva, N.V., et al.: "Antitumor Activity of Methotrexate When Used in Combination with Cobalamine Derivatives", Eksperimentalnaya Onkologija (1982), vol. 4, no. 5:29-33.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	McDonald, A.C., et al.: "Clinical Phase I Study of LY231514, a Multitargeted Antifolate, Administered by Daily x 5 q 21 Schedule", Annals of Oncology (1996), vol. 7:85, Abstract No. 291.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Sofyina, Z.P., et al.: "Possibility of Potentiating the Antineoplastic Action of Folic Acid Antagonist by Methylcobalamine Analogs", Vestnik Akademii Medicinskich Nauk SSSR (1979), vol. 1: 72-78.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

**EXAMINER SIGNATURE**

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.USPTO.GOV](http://www.USPTO.GOV) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE  
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**  
( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	11776329
Filing Date	2007-07-11
First Named Inventor	Clet NIYIKIZA
Art Unit	1614
Examiner Name	Kevin E. Weddington
Attorney Docket Number	X14173B_US

**CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

**OR**

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

**SIGNATURE**

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Elizabeth A. McGraw/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2009-12-15
Name/Print	Elizabeth A. McGraw	Registration Number	44,646

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	6638731
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Linda Durbin
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	15-DEC-2009
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	14:32:14
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	X14173BIDS1449.pdf	608355 <small>47b09dc7ae4fbc8e67f17dac8da60d99955a515f</small>	no	4

### Warnings:

### Information:

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00076

A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.

2	NPL Documents	X14173BNO1Maysishecheva.pdf	4383986	no	11
			61122d809d2866ae8de8ef9aa6d04c98ba62f6b2		

**Warnings:**

**Information:**

3	NPL Documents	X14173BNO2McDonald.pdf	13863361	no	186
			017f91e0e45b2010ef12d3b16e8cdf6a362824027		

**Warnings:**

The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing

**Information:**

4	NPL Documents	X14173BNO3Sofyina.pdf	5238430	no	18
			b400ade1f63591cfd7a3b2af057e9ee5d4bc3ad		

**Warnings:**

**Information:**

<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>			24094132		
-------------------------------------	--	--	----------	--	--

**This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.**

**New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

**If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.**

**National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371**

**If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.**

**New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office**

**If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.**



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B	6568
25885	7590	11/19/2009	EXAMINER	
ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288			WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1614	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			11/19/2009	ELECTRONIC

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patents@lilly.com

<b>Interview Summary</b>	<b>Application No.</b> 11/776,329	<b>Applicant(s)</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b> KEVIN WEDDINGTON	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

- (1) KEVIN WEDDINGTON. (3) Bill McMillen.  
(2) Elizabeth A. McGraw. (4) \_\_\_\_\_.

Date of Interview: 12 November 2009.

Type: a)  Telephonic b)  Video Conference  
c)  Personal [copy given to: 1)  applicant 2)  applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d)  Yes e)  No.  
If Yes, brief description: Proposed Amendment (Right-Faxed).

Claim(s) discussed: The claims in general.

Identification of prior art discussed: The prior art of record.

Agreement with respect to the claims f)  was reached. g)  was not reached. h)  N/A.

Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: The attorney of record, Ms. McGraw, explained the proposed amendment with the response to the outstanding rejections. The attorney will officially submit the proposed amendment.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.

/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/  
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1614

## Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

### Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

### Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

#### 37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,  
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

### Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.



CERTIFICATION OF FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this paper is being facsimile transmitted to the Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type or print name of person signing certification

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant: Clet Niyikiza	Group Art Unit: 1614
Serial No.: 11/776,329	Examiner: Kevin E. Weddington
Application Date: July 11, 2007	Confirmation No.: 6568
For: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.: X14173B	

**REPLY UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.111 & AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.121**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In response to the Office action of September 8, 2009, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

**Amendments to the Claims** are reflected in the listing of claims, which begin on page 2 of this paper.

**Remarks** begin on page 5 of this paper.

**Amendments to the Claims**

The following listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listing, of claims in the application.

**Listing of Claims:**

Claims 1-39 (Cancelled)

40. (currently amended) A method for administering pemetrexed disodium to a patient in need thereof comprising administering an effective amount of folic acid and an effective amount of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent followed by administering an effective amount of pemetrexed disodium ~~in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent~~, wherein:

the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of vitamin B12, hydroxycobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-cobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, cobalamin, cyanocobalamin, or chlorocobalamin;

~~the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered from about 1 week to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium; and~~

~~the methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated about every 6 to about every 12 weeks until administration of the pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.~~

41. (currently amended) The method of claim 40, wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is vitamin B12.

42. (previously presented) The method of claim 41, wherein the vitamin B12 is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg.

43. (previously presented) The method of claim 42, wherein the vitamin B12 is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg.

44. (currently amended) The method of claim 41, 42 or 43, wherein the vitamin B12 administration is repeated about every ~~9 weeks~~ 6 to about every 12 weeks following the administration of vitamin B12 until the administration of the pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

45 - 46. (cancelled)

Serial No. 11/776,329

47. (currently amended) The method of claim ~~46~~ 44 wherein the folic acid is administered 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

48. (previously presented) The method of claim ~~47~~ 44 wherein the folic acid is administered from about 1 to about 24 hours prior to administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

49. (currently amended) The method according to any one of claims ~~40-43~~46-48, wherein between 0.3 mg to about 5 mg of folic acid is administered orally.

50. (previously presented) The method of claim 49 wherein about 350µg to about 1000 µg of folic acid is administered.

51. (previously presented) The method of claim 50 wherein 350 µg to 600 µg of folic acid is administered.

52. (currently amended) The method of claim 40 ~~or 45~~ further comprising the administration of cisplatin to the patient.

53. (new) An improved method for administering pemetrexed disodium to a patient in need of chemotherapeutic treatment, wherein the improvement comprises:

- a) administration of between about 350 µg and about 1000 µg of folic acid prior to the first administration of pemetrexed disodium;
- b) administration of about 500µg to about 1500µg of vitamin B12, prior to the first administration of pemetrexed disodium; and
- c) administration of pemetrexed disodium.

54. (new) The method of claim 53 further comprising the administration of cisplatin to the patient.

55. (new) The method of claim 53, wherein vitamin B12 is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg.

56. (new) The method of claim 55, wherein vitamin B12 is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg.

Serial No. 11/776,329

57. (new) The method of claim 56, wherein between 0.3 mg to about 5 mg of folic acid is administered orally.

58. (new) The method of claim 57 wherein about 350 $\mu$ g to about 1000  $\mu$ g of folic acid is administered.

59. (new) The method of claim 58 wherein 350  $\mu$ g to 600  $\mu$ g of folic acid is administered.

60. (new) The method of claim 59 wherein folic acid is administered 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

61. (new) The method of claim 59 wherein the folic acid is administered from about 1 to about 24 hours prior to administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

62. (new) The method of claim 53, 59, or 60, wherein the vitamin B12 administration is repeated about every 6 to about every 12 weeks following the administration of vitamin B12 until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

63. (new) The method of claim 62 further comprising the administration of cisplatin to the patient.

**Remarks**

Thank you for taking the time to discuss this case with me earlier today. I look forward to a timely allowance of this case. Please call me at the number provided below if during final review of the files an issue presents itself.

Claims 1-39, 45, and 46 have been cancelled. Claim 40 has been amended to a) introduce a new limitation, pretreatment with folic acid, b) remove the requirement for cyclic administration, c) to include cobalamin and cyanocobalamin in the Markush group, and d) correct spelling errors. Applicants submit that no new material has been introduced through this amendment. This amendment finds support at least at page 7, lines 5-8, page 9, lines 1-11, and page 15, line 20. Claim 41 has been amended to include a space between “vitamin” and “B12” and to add the term “acid” to the phrase “methylmalonic lowering agent.” Claims 47, 49, and 52 have been amended to correct claim dependency. Applicants submit that no new material has been introduced through these amendments. Claims 53 - 62 are new and find support at least at page 13, lines 21 to 25, page 6, lines 3-5; page 7, lines 20-27; and page 14, line 3. No Claims are allowed and all claims stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a). In view of the reasons set forth below, Applicants submit that the rejection is improper and should be withdrawn. Entry of the amendments and reconsideration and allowance of the present application are respectfully requested.

**Rejections Under 35 USC §103(a)**

All claims stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as allegedly being unpatentable over Taylor (5,344,932) in view of Tsao et al., “Influence of Cobalamin on the Survival of Mice Bearing Ascites Tumor,” Pathobiology, Vol. 61, No. 2, pp. 104-108 (1993), further in view of Worzalla et al., Anticancer Research, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 3235-3239, and further in view of Cleare et al. (4,149,707). Applicants submit that the Examiner meant to cite to Cleare et al. at 4,140,707 (“Malonato Platinum Anti-Tumor Compounds”) and not 4,149,707 (“Spring Device”). Applicants address the Examiner’s concerns below based upon the belief that Cleare et al. refers to US Patent #4,140,707. If this is incorrect, Applicants reserve the right to address the new art in a future communication.

The presently claimed invention is directed to improving the therapeutic utility of pemetrexed disodium by administering to a patient a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and folic acid followed by administering an effective amount of pemetrexed disodium. Applicants have discovered that the claimed method reduces mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue events without compromising pemetrexed disodium’s efficacy, see page 3,

lines 5-15 of the Specification. Prior to Applicant's invention a skilled artisan would not have been motivated to combine pemetrexed disodium with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, such as vitamin B12, and folic acid and there would have been no reasonable expectation in the art that the claimed treatment method would provide a viable chemotherapy regimen, let alone reduce toxic events related to administration of pemetrexed disodium.

The Examiner alleges that in view of Taylor, Tsao, Worzalla, and Cleare a skilled artisan would have "assumed the combination of three antineoplastic agents into a single composition would give an additive effect in the absence of evidence to the contrary." *Office Action (OA)* dated 9/8/2009, page 4, paragraph 3. Applicants respectfully assert that the Examiner's obviousness rejection is inappropriate and should be withdrawn.

The *Graham v. John Deere Co. of Kansas City*, 383 U.S. 1 (1966), factors control an obviousness inquiry. *KSR International Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 127 S.Ct. 1727 (2007). Those factors are: 1) "the scope and content of the prior art"; 2) the "differences between the prior art and the claims"; 3) "the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art"; and 4) objective evidence of nonobviousness. *KSR*, 127 S. Ct. at 1734 (quoting *Graham*, 383 U.S. at 17-18).

The Court in *KSR* acknowledged the importance of identifying "a reason that would have prompted a person of ordinary skill in the relevant field to combine the elements in the way the claimed new invention does" in an obviousness determination. *KSR*, 127 S. Ct. at 1731. *KSR* also did not disturb the longstanding requirement that an obviousness determination requires that a skilled artisan would have perceived a reasonable expectation of success in making the invention in light of the prior art. *In re Kubin*, 561 F.3d 1351, 1352+ (Fed. Cir. 2009) (quoting *In re O'Farrell*, 853 F.2d 894, 903-904 (Fed. Cir. 1988)).

#### Rejection based upon Taylor in view of Tsao

The Examiner alleges that pemetrexed disodium and vitamin B12 were known to be "antineoplastic agents" and therefore could be combined "into a single composition [that] would give an additive effect." OA, page 4, paragraph 3. However, the Examiner appears to have misinterpreted the understanding in the art concerning vitamin B12 antineoplastic activity and the teachings of Taylor. Particularly, the rejection overstates what Tsao as a whole fairly discloses. Tsao teaches that conflicting results have been found for the use of vitamin B12 as an antitumor agent in animals and in man (see page 104, column 1 at about line 13 through column 2 at about line 18). Tsao states:

"the results of two survey studies using data from several hospitals failed to confirm that B12 therapy was effective either when it was

administered alone or in conjunction with X-ray or  
chemotherapeutic agents...Experiments with laboratory animals  
also showed conflicting results.”

(see p. 104, col. 1, lines 15-21). In fact, Tsao reports that cyanocobalamin “did not affect cell growth at a daily dose as high as 1,000 mg/kg body weight.” Tsao, page 105, last paragraph. It is therefore submitted that when viewed as a whole, a person of ordinary skill in the art reading Tsao would not have perceived a reasonable expectation of success in making Applicant’s invention in view of the scientific uncertainty concerning vitamin B12 and its use as an antitumor agent. In fact, Applicants submit that the activity of B12 as a potential antitumor therapeutic is still inconclusive even as of today (see Volkov 2008, attached, introductory paragraph, page 324, “Researchers have attempted to correlate vitamin B12 with malignancy ever since the multifunctional role of cobalamin has begun to be understood...There are many hypotheses about the role of vitamin B12 in growth of malignancy, but we still have many more questions than we have answers.”).

Additionally, page 3 of the OA asserts that Taylor discloses certain glutamic acid derivatives, including pemetrexed disodium, as effective antineoplastic agents and that pemetrexed disodium can be combined with other antineoplastic agents. The OA admits that Taylor “does not teach the addition of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.” However, the OA goes on to suggest that “the secondary reference, Tsao et al., teaches a methylmalonic acid lowering agent such as cobalamin (vitamin B12) is effective as having antitumor activity (see the abstract).” OA, pp 3-4. The rejection particularly notes column 8, lines 64-68, of Taylor, which merely states the compounds of the invention “can be administered ... with other therapeutic agents, including antineoplastic agents [which is another genus of compounds], steroids, etc. to a mammal suffering from neoplasm ...” As discussed *supra*, at the time of Applicant’s invention there was scientific uncertainty concerning vitamin B12 and its use as an antitumor agent. In fact, as will be further discussed below, the skilled artisan would have expected a decrease in the antineoplastic activity of pemetrexed disodium when administered in combination with vitamin B12, see Specification page 3, lines 7-8, not an additive or even a synergistic effect for antineoplastic activity, see Specification page 16, lines 6-9.

Applicants respectfully assert the Examiner has not made a *prima facie* showing of obviousness, at least because the rejection lacks support for why a skilled artisan would have combined pemetrexed disodium with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and folic acid as claimed and that there would have been any reasonable expectation the claimed method would provide a viable chemotherapy regimen and reduce toxicity associated with pemetrexed disodium

administration. In view of the comments made *supra*, Applicants respectfully request reconsideration and allowance of the present application.

Although the Examiner has not set forth a *prima facie* showing of obviousness, to expedite allowance of the application, Applicants make the following additional remarks. The Supreme Court's ruling in *KSR* states that prior-art elements "work[ing] together in an unexpected and fruitful manner" is an indicia of nonobviousness. *KSR* at 416. A skilled artisan would have understood at the time that pemetrexed disodium is a multitargeted antifolate having specific activity at three enzymes in the biosynthesis of nucleic acids. The enzymes are dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR), thymidine synthase (TS), and GAR formyltransferase (GARFT). (*Shih*, 1999 and *Shih*, 1997, attached.) All of these enzymes need a folate derivative to function. DHFR obviously has dihydrofolate as a substrate; TS needs N<sup>5</sup>, N<sup>10</sup>-methylenetetrahydrofolate as a methyl source (returning folate as dihydrofolate); and GARFT has N<sup>10</sup>-formyltetrahydrofolate as a formyl source returning it as tetrahydrofolate. (*Kisliuk*, 1999 and *Kisliuk*, 1984, attached.) Pemetrexed disodium is, in simple terms, a folate analogue and acts by competing with folate at each of the enzymes' folate binding sites. If there is an excess of the natural ligand (the natural folate source) for the three enzymes then the effectiveness of pemetrexed disodium is reduced. This is shown for example in Table 1 of Worzalla. It can be seen that for the five cancer cell-lines reported, increasing the folic acid concentration from 1 μm to 10 μm gives up to a 14-fold decrease in efficacy of pemetrexed disodium (14-fold increase in IC<sub>50</sub>). The skilled person, if they indeed had all of the knowledge of Taylor, Tsao, and Worzalla, would understand that by adding vitamin B12 they could be releasing the pool of N<sup>5</sup>-methyltetrahydrofolate so causing an effective increase in the concentration of the natural folate substrate, thereby decreasing the efficacy of pemetrexed disodium. The skilled artisan would not have expected the reduction of severe toxicities associated with pemetrexed disodium, such as patient death, without the expected effect of reduction of pemetrexed disodium's efficacy.

At the time of the invention, the skilled artisan would have been aware it was standard of care to avoid vitamins in patients undergoing chemotherapy, because the usage of vitamins could decrease the effectiveness of the chemotherapy. See for example:

1. AstraZeneca's compound, Tomudex® (raltitrexed), is a TS inhibitor approved in 1995 in the United Kingdom and marketed in Europe for the treatment of colorectal cancer. The monograph as provided in Martindale's 1999, "The Complete Drug Reference" (attached) states that "Raltitrexed should not be given with folic or folinic acid which may impair its cytotoxic action." (page 560, Interactions.)



2. Methotrexate is a DHFR inhibitor that was approved in 1959 in the United States. The 1999 monograph as published by the “Physicians’ Desk References” clearly states:

“Vitamin preparations containing folic acid or its derivatives may decrease responses to systemically administered methotrexate. Preliminary animal and human studies have shown that small quantities of intravenously administered leucovorin enter the CSF primarily as 5-methyltetrahydrofolate and, in humans, remain 1-3 orders of magnitude lower than the usual methotrexate concentrations following intrathecal administration. However, high doses of leucovorin may reduce the efficacy of intrathecally-administered methotrexate. Folate deficiency states may increase methotrexate toxicity.” (pages 1398-1399, *Drug Interactions*, attached.)

3. Fluorouracil (5-FU) is an inhibitor of TS. In the 1998 monograph as published by the “Physicians’ Desk References” for 5-FU, there is a warning that the administration of folinic acid is associated with increased toxicity “Leucovorin calcium may enhance the toxicity of fluorouracil.” (page 2463, *Drug Interactions*, attached.)

Leucovorin or folinic acid is a 5-formyl derivative of tetrahydrofolic acid. The 1999 monograph from the “Physicians’ Desk References” describes leucovorin as “one of several active, chemically reduced derivatives of folic acid. It is useful as an antidote to drugs which act as folic acid antagonists,” and “[a]dministration of leucovorin can counteract the therapeutic and toxic effects of folic acid antagonists such as methotrexate, which act by inhibiting dihydrofolate reductase. In contrast, leucovorin can enhance the therapeutic and toxic effects of fluoropyrimidines used in cancer therapy, such as 5-fluorouracil.” (page 1389, *Drug Interactions*, attached.)

Applicants unexpectedly discovered administering vitamin B12 and folic acid as claimed reduces toxicity of pemetrexed disodium. (See Specification at pg 15, lines 21-25 and pg 16, lines 6-9.) This is clearly demonstrated by the examples in the specification wherein treatment toxicities were reduced in tumor bearing mice with or without the addition of folic acid. For example, the Specification at pg 15, lines 24-25 states, “Vitamin B12 supplementation with ALIMTA has a moderate effect on drug related toxicity, lowering drug related deaths to 3% and severe toxicities by about 25%.” Page 15, lines 25-27 of the specification states, “The combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid with ALIMTA has lowered the drug related deaths to <1% in over 480 so treated.” The specification also explains that pilot studies in humans established that vitamin B12 given to patients receiving ALIMTA experienced fewer side effects. Clinical studies sponsored by Eli Lilly (Lilly) confirmed less overall pemetrexed disodium-related

toxicity. Specifically, as is shown in the table below, reductions in Grade 3/4 hematologic and nonhematologic toxicities such as neutropenia, febrile neutropenia, and infection with Grade 3/4 neutropenia were reported when pretreatment with folic acid and vitamin B12 was administered.

Table 1

	Percent of occurrences prior to B12/folic acid treatment (N=246)	Percent of occurrences post B12/folic acid treatment (N=78)
Hematologic Toxicity/Non-Hematologic Toxicity	37%	6.4%
Neutropenia	32%	2.6%
Mucositis	5%	1.3%
Diarrhea	6%	2.6%
Neutropenia and Mucositis	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Diarrhea	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Infection	2%	0%

(See Specification, Table 1, page 16.)

Today, Lilly’s pemetrexed disodium product, ALIMTA®, is an FDA approved product in the United States and its prescribing information (attached) includes the following information on the need to administer B12 and the effects of vitamin supplementation in reducing toxicity.

Need for Folate and Vitamin B12 Supplementation Patients treated with ALIMTA must be instructed to take folic acid and vitamin B12 as a prophylactic measure to reduce treatment-related hematologic and GI toxicity [see *Dosage and Administration (2.3)*]. In clinical studies, less overall toxicity and reductions in Grade 3/4 hematologic and nonhematologic toxicities such as neutropenia, febrile neutropenia, and infection with Grade 3/4 neutropenia were reported when pretreatment with folic acid and vitamin B12 was administered.

(Approved Label for NDA 021462, lines 118-122.) The Approved Label goes on to instruct that “Patients must also receive one (1) intramuscular injection of vitamin B12 during the week preceding the first dose of ALIMTA and every 3 cycles thereafter.”

(Approved Label for NDA 021462, lines 33-34.) And that “Patients treated with ALIMTA must be instructed to take folic acid and vitamin B12 as a prophylactic measure to reduce treatment-related hematologic and gastrointestinal toxicity [see *Dosage and Administration (2.3)*].” (Approved Label for NDA 021462, lines 696-697.)

Table 8 of the Approved Label compares the incidence (percentage of patients) of CTC Grade 3/4 toxicities in patients who received vitamin supplementation with daily folic acid and vitamin B12 from the time of enrollment in the study (fully supplemented) with the incidence in

Serial No. 11/776,329

patients who never received vitamin supplementation (never supplemented) during the study in the ALIMTA plus cisplatin arm.

Table 8: Selected Grade 3/4 Adverse Events Comparing Fully Supplemented versus Never Supplemented Patients in the ALIMTA plus Cisplatin arm (% incidence)

Adverse Event <sup>a</sup> (%)	Fully Supplemented Patients (N=168)	Never Supplemented Patients (N=32)
Neutropenia/granulocytopenia	23	38
Thrombocytopenia	5	9
Vomiting	11	31
Febriile neutropenia	1	9
Infection with Grade 3/4 neutropenia	0	6
Diarrhea	4	9

<sup>a</sup> Refer to NCI CTC criteria for lab and non-laboratory values for each grade of toxicity (Version 2.8).

Clearly, Applicants have made a significant discovery not obvious in view of the references cited in the Office Action. A skilled artisan would not have expected the reduction of severe toxicities associated with pemetrexed disodium administration, such as patient death, without reduction of pemetrexed disodium's efficacy. (See Specification at pg 15, lines 21-25 and pg 16, lines 6-9.) Under the Supreme Court's decision in *KSR*, the combination of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, particularly vitamin B12 or a pharmaceutical derivative, and pemetrexed disodium does more than yield predictable results, the combination works together in an unexpected and fruitful manner. Therefore, the rejection is clearly improper and should be withdrawn.

Rejection based upon Taylor in view of Tsao, Worzolla, Cleare, and general knowledge in the prior art

Because the combination of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, folic acid, and pemetrexed disodium is not obvious to one of skill in the art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), then the additional limitation introduced by the remaining dependent claims cannot be held obvious. (See *Callaway Golf Co. v. Acushnet Co.*, 576 F.3d 1331 at 1344, 91 U.S.P.Q.2d 1705 (Fed. Cir. 2009). Furthermore, the Examiner has misinterpreted the teaching of Worzolla. In addition to the arguments made *supra*, Worzolla et.al. discloses that the addition of folic acid may reduce the effectiveness of pemetrexed disodium. (See for example table 1 of Worzolla: for the 5 cancer cell-lines reported, increasing the folic acid concentration from 1  $\mu\text{m}$  to 10  $\mu\text{m}$  gives up to a 14-fold decrease in efficacy of pemetrexed disodium.) Worzolla provides no suggestion that lowering methylmalonic acid levels would further reduce associated toxicities while maintaining the therapeutic efficacy of pemetrexed disodium. Cleare does not disclose or provide rationale for the combination of platinum anti-tumor compounds with Applicant's claimed method of treating patients with pemetrexed disodium.

Serial No. 11/776,329

Additionally, the Examiner has presented no reason, as is required under *KSR* that the claimed dosing cycles and ranges are obvious. A *prima facie* case of obviousness requires supporting objective evidence to be sustained. An examiner must substantiate his or her "suspicions" or "hunches" on the basis of facts drawn from the prior art. Application of Lunsford, 53 C.C.P.A. 1011, 357 F.2d 385, 391, 148 U.S.P.Q. (BNA) 721, 725 (1966). Applicants respectfully assert that the Examiner's allegation that "readily optimized effective and concurrent administration dosage forms" are available in the art or are within "the ability of tasks routinely performed...without undue experimentation" does not rise to the level of "supporting objective evidence" under Application of Lunsford. Applicants respectfully submit that the Examiner could not arrive at the presently claimed invention, its dosing ranges and/or its cyclic administration.

#### **Conclusion**

Applicants respectfully contend that a *prima facie* case of obviousness has not been established, the Applicants' claimed invention is unobvious. A skilled artisan would not have expected the reduction of severe toxicities associated with pemetrexed disodium, such as patient death, without the expected effect of reduction of pemetrexed disodium's efficacy. The rejection is improper and should be withdrawn.

Entry of the amendments and allowance of the claims in view of the amendments and discussion *supra* are respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

/Elizabeth A McGraw/

Elizabeth A. McGraw  
Attorney for Applicants  
Registration No. 44,646  
Phone: 317-277-7443

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

November 13, 2009

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number	11776329
	Filing Date	2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza
	Art Unit	1614
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	X14173B

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1						

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number <sup>3</sup>	Country Code <sup>2</sup> j	Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>5</sup>
	1							<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button. Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							Remove
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T <sup>5</sup>

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza	
	Art Unit		1614
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number		X14173B

1	ALIMTA, NDA 021462, Approved Label of 07/02/2009.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	"Clinical Chemistry: principle, procedures, correlations," 3rd edition, 1996, published by Lippincott: pp. 618-627.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Fluorouracil, Physicians Desk References, (c) 1998, pp 2463-2464.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	HAMMOND, L., et al., "A phase I and pharmacokinetic (PK) study of the multitarget antifol (MTA) LY231514 with folic acid," American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Meeting Abstract No. 866 (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	KISLIUK, RL., 1984. "The Biochemistry of Folates." In Sirotnak (Ed.), Folate Antagonists as Therapeutic Agents. pp. 2-68. Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	KISLIUK, RL., 1999. "Folate Biochemistry in RElation to Antifolate Selectivity." In Jackson (Ed.), Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. pp 13-36. Humana Press, New Jersey.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	Leucovorin, Physicians Desk Reference, (c) 1999. pp 1389-1391.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Methotrexate, Physicians Desk Reference, (c) 1999. pp. 1397-1413.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	MORGAN, et al., "Folic acid supplementation prevent deficient blood folate levels and hyperhomocysteinemia during long-term, low dose methotrexate therapy for rheumatoid arthritis: implications for cardiovascular disease prevent," J. Rheumatol. 25:441-446. (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	NIYIKIZA, C., et al., "LY231514 (MTA): relationship of vitamin metabolite profile to toxicity," American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Meeting Abstract No. 2139 (1998).	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Raltitrexed, The Complete Drug Reference, Martindale, 32nd Ed., Pharmaceutical Press, London, pp 560.	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</b> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		11776329
	Filing Date		2007-07-11
	First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza	
	Art Unit		1614
	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number		X14173B

12	SHIH, C., et al., "LY231514, a Pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine-based Antifolate that Inhibits Multiple Folate-requiring Enzymes," Cancer Research. 57:1116-1123. 1997.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	SHIH, C., et al., "Preclinical Pharmacology Studies and the Clinical Development of a Novel Multitargeted Antifolate, MTA (LY231514)," In Jackson (Ed.), Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. pp 13-36. Humana Press, New Jersey.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	VOLKOV, I., "The master key effect of vitamin B12 in treatment of malignancy - A potential therapy?", Medical Hypotheses. 70:324-328. 2008.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

**EXAMINER SIGNATURE**

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.USPTO.GOV](http://www.USPTO.GOV) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE  
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**  
( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	11776329
Filing Date	2007-07-11
First Named Inventor	Clet Niyikiza
Art Unit	1614
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	X14173B

**CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

**OR**

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

**SIGNATURE**

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Elizabeth A McGraw/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2009-11-13
Name/Print	Elizabeth A. McGraw	Registration Number	44646

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**



## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

## Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-Jul-2007
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Lisa Capps
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B

Filed as Large Entity

### Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Basic Filing:</b>				
<b>Pages:</b>				
<b>Claims:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous-Filing:</b>				
<b>Petition:</b>				
<b>Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:</b>				
<b>Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:</b>				
<b>Extension-of-Time:</b>				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
<b>Total in USD (\$)</b>				<b>180</b>

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	6448216
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw/Lisa Capps
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Elizabeth Ann McGraw
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	13-NOV-2009
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	12:13:46
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	8616
Deposit Account	050840
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

**Teva – Fresenius**  
**Exhibit 1002-00100**

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

**File Listing:**

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		X14173BRejectionResponse.pdf	180100 a59cce243c93a4578a16e5add9ac6272799a a8051	yes	12
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
<b>Document Description</b>			<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>	
Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject			1	1	
Claims			2	4	
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment			5	12	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	X14173BIDSForm.pdf	609326 bf1b29b43261a56e4ab4108f910bd0f84b9 8e949	no	5
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.					
3	NPL Documents	X14173BNO2.pdf	1296586 483b82e5affacd3608587b32b9e2a087c082 7410	no	12
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
4	NPL Documents	X14173BNO3.pdf	1982334 67783998d804a544740fea54f123ffc8b44e 8bc3	no	4
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
5	NPL Documents	X14173BNO4.pdf	101728 c97e59759a51d68cd0310ceb2ea8206d1ee 5e1ee	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
6	NPL Documents	X14173BNO5.pdf	5142649 bcf2211f20dbb00247c0176757da201f6e 7930	no	39

<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
7	NPL Documents	X14173BNO6.pdf	2535413 73bea32d9ef3bb98117403bc34ae678283d 92985	no	24
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
8	NPL Documents	X14173BNO7.pdf	1716241 2203bb9cf32b0f7b69c92a3759e8e42a7e5 3e298	no	5
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
9	NPL Documents	X14173BNO8.pdf	2259207 2c95c398593749de641934c13b7ef42fdb 9ae80	no	7
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
10	NPL Documents	X14173BNO9.pdf	615182 90c49bc3e9d72ca8a4bcd93f798edf7a63bd 0595	no	6
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
11	NPL Documents	X14173BNO10.pdf	151330 ee0f7dbe3ed827210e41224b3ff1396a41a7 b9a4	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
12	NPL Documents	X14173BNO11.pdf	450474 3f21fbd2993d3b4707fd11226f7d24b6e9a f7dd	no	3
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
13	NPL Documents	X14173BNO12.pdf	1807543 15ead8b759dd589d2fa479738f0ac82c320 e22fd	no	8
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
14	NPL Documents	X14173BNO13.pdf	2111815 3130e85b6d392eb1791271e6b79d5a3948 bfe2cd	no	19
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
15	NPL Documents	X14173BNO14.pdf	89861 12137f92965e0e30c4c997c87e05ce590d01	no	5

<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
16	NPL Documents	X14173BNO1.pdf	217050 9ef8cb852363fbc241ff173f1d92b54819b0 0d15	no	23
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
17	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30710 9573bf6306c26474ef256a5f52ea13fc9eb b0cb	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>				21297549	
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><b><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u></b>  If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><b><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u></b>  If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><b><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u></b>  If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD <small>Substitute for Form PTO-975</small>					Application or Docket Number <span style="font-size: 1.5em;">11 776 324</span>					
<b>APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I</b>										
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		
BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A			
SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h), (i), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A			
EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j), (k), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A			
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(l))</small>	minus 20 =		x 25 =		x 50 =		x 50 =			
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(n))</small>	minus 3 =		x 105 =		x 210 =		x 210 =			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$260 (\$130 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).									
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>			185		370					
			TOTAL		TOTAL					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.										
<b>APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II</b>										
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
AMENDMENT A	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	MINUS	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		
Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>	22	Minus	23	= 1	x 25 =		x 50 =			
Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(n))</small>	2	Minus	3	=	x 105 =		x 210 =			
Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>					185		370			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>										
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE			
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
AMENDMENT B	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	MINUS	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		
Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>	*	Minus	**	=	x 25 =		x 50 =			
Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(n))</small>	*	Minus	***	=	x 105 =		x 210 =			
Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>					185		370			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>										
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE			

\* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  
 \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".  
 \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".  
 The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.  
 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9100 and select option 2.





UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B	6568
25885	7590	09/08/2009	EXAMINER	
ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288			WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1614	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			09/08/2009	ELECTRONIC

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patents@lilly.com

<b>Office Action Summary</b>	<b>Application No.</b>	<b>Applicant(s)</b>	
	11/776,329	NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b>	<b>Art Unit</b>	
	KEVIN WEDDINGTON	1614	

**-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --**  
**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

- 1)  Responsive to communication(s) filed on 04 May 2009.
- 2a)  This action is **FINAL**.
- 2b)  This action is non-final.
- 3)  Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

- 4)  Claim(s) 40-52 is/are pending in the application.
  - 4a) Of the above claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 5)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ is/are allowed.
- 6)  Claim(s) 40-52 is/are rejected.
- 7)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ is/are objected to.
- 8)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

- 9)  The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 10)  The drawing(s) filed on \_\_\_\_\_ is/are: a)  accepted or b)  objected to by the Examiner.  
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).  
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
- 11)  The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**

- 12)  Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
    - a)  All    b)  Some \*    c)  None of:
      - 1.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      - 2.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. \_\_\_\_\_.
      - 3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).
- \* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

**Attachment(s)**

- 1)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2)  Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3)  Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)  
Paper No(s)/Mail Date 5-4-09.
- 4)  Interview Summary (PTO-413)  
Paper No(s)/Mail Date. \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5)  Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6)  Other: \_\_\_\_\_.

Claims 40-52 are presented for examination.

Applicants' amendment, response and information disclosure statement filed May 4, 2009 have been received and entered.

Accordingly, the rejection made under 35 USC 112, first paragraph (Written Description) as set forth in the previous Office action dated February 18, 2009 at pages 2-4 as applied to claim 45 is hereby withdrawn because the applicants amended claim 45 to recite the preferred folic-binding protein agent.

Accordingly, the rejection made under 35 USC 112, second paragraph as set forth in the previous Office action dated February 18, 2009 at page 4 as applied to claims 40-52 is hereby withdrawn because the applicants amended claim 40 by the insertion of –lowering agent--.

### ***Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103***

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

Claims 40-52 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Taylor (5,344,932) of PTO-1449 in view of Tsao et al., "Influence of Cobalamin on the Survival of Mice Bearing Ascites Tumor", Pathobiology, Vol. 61, No. 2, pp. 104-108 (1993) of PTO-1449, further in view of Worzalla et al., Anticancer Research, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 3255-3239 of PTO-1449, and further in view of Cleare et al. (4,149,707).

Taylor teaches N-(pyrrolo(2,3-D)pyrimidin-3-ylacyl)-glutamic acid derivatives which includes LY 2315 (pemetrexe) and LY 231514-disodium (pemetrexed disodium) are effective an antineoplastic agents to inhibit the growth of tumors (see column 8, lines 57-63). Note particularly column 8, lines 64-68 states that other antineoplastic agents can be combined with LY 231514. Note particularly column 9, line 1 shows the various modes of administration such as parenteral routes (intramuscular) and oral.

The instant invention differs from the cited reference in that the cited reference does not teach the addition of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent. However, the

secondary reference, Tsao et al., teaches a methylmalonic acid lowering agent such as cobalamin (vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) is effective as having antitumor activity (see the abstract).

The instant invention differs from the cited references in that the cited references do not teach the addition of a folic-binding-protein agent. However, the tertiary reference, Worzalla et al., teaches the supplementation of folic acid with LY 231513 to enhance LY 231514 antitumor activity.

The instant invention differs from the cited references in that the cited references do not teach the addition of cisplatin. However, the quaternary reference, Cleare et al., teaches malonato platinum anti-tumor compounds such as cisplatin to treat malignant tumors (see the abstract).

Clearly, one skilled in the art would have assumed the combination of three antineoplastic agents into a single composition would give an additive effect in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

The instant invention differ from the cited references in that the cited references do not teach the applicants' preferred dosage range for the methylmalonic acid lowering agent. However, those skilled in the art would have been readily optimized effective dosages and concurrent administration dosage forms as determined by good medical practice and the clinical condition of the individual patient. Regardless of the manner of administration, the specific dose may be calculated according to body weight, body surface area or organ size. Further refinement of the calculations necessary to determine the appropriate dosage for treatment involving each of the above mentioned

formulations is routinely made by those skilled in the art and is within the ability of tasks routinely performed by them without undue experimentation.

Claims 40-52 are not allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to KEVIN WEDDINGTON whose telephone number is (571)272-0587. The examiner can normally be reached on 12:30 pm - 9:00 pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Ardin Marschel can be reached on (571)272-0718. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.


Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

KEVIN WEDDINGTON  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 1614

/KEVIN WEDDINGTON/  
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1614

Application/Control Number: 11/776,329  
Art Unit: 1614

Page 6

<b>Index of Claims</b> 	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>

-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>


N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
  T.D.
  R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009	09/01/2009						
	1								
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
	6								
	7								
	8								
	9								
	10								
	11								
	12								
	13								
	14								
	15								
	16								
	17								
	18								
	19								
	20								
	21								
	22								
	23								
	24								
	25								
	26								
	27								
	28								
	29								
	30								
	31								
	32								
	33								
	34								
	35								
	36								




<b>Index of Claims</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b>  11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b>  NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b>  Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b>  1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>	-	<b>Cancelled</b>	N	<b>Non-Elected</b>	A	<b>Appeal</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>	÷	<b>Restricted</b>	I	<b>Interference</b>	O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009	09/01/2009						
	37								
	38								
	39								
	40	✓	✓						
	41	✓	✓						
	42	✓	✓						
	43	✓	✓						
	44	✓	✓						
	45	✓	✓						
	46	✓	✓						
	47	✓	✓						
	48	✓	✓						
	49	✓	✓						
	50	✓	✓						
	51	✓	✓						
	52	✓	✓						

<b>Search Notes</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b>  11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b>  NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b>  Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b>  1614

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
514	52	2/11/09	KEW
514	77	2/11/09	KEW
514	249	2/11/09	KEW
514	251	2/11/09	KEW
514	265.1	2/11/09	KEW

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Consultation with parent applications, 10/297,821 and 11/288,807 EAST and PALM for Inventors' Names	2/11/09	KEW
CAS-ONLINE search with MEDLINE, CA and USPATALL	9/1/2009	KEW

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
5			

--	--

NOT A USPTO FORM  INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Atty. Docket No. X14173B	Serial No 11/776329
	First Applicant Clet Niyikiza	
	Application Date July 11, 2007 US Nat'l Entry (if applicable)	Group Art Unit 1614

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Pages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)			
	AA	US			

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> -Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)				
/K.W./	BA	WO 95/27723	10-19-1995			

**NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s) publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
/K.W./	CA	POYDOCK M. Effect of combined ascorbic acid and B-12 on survival of mice with implanted Ehrlich carcinoma and L1210 leukemia. <i>Am J Clin Nutr</i> 1991; 54: 1261S-5S,	
	CB	POYDOCK M, et al. Mitogenic inhibition and effect on survival of mice bearing L1210 leukemia using a combination of dehydroascorbic acid and hydroxycobalamin. <i>Am J Clin Oncol</i> 1985; 8: 2666-269.	
	CC	POYDOCK M, et al. Influence of Vitamins C and B12 on the Survival Rate of Mice Bearing Ascites Tumor. <i>Expl Cell Biol</i> 1982; 50:88-91.	
	CD	TOOHEY J. Dehydroascorbic acid as an anti-cancer agent. <i>Cancer Letters</i> 2008; 263:164-169.	
	CE	SALLAH S, et al. Intrathecal methotrexate-induced megaloblastic anemia in patients with acute leukemia. <i>Archives of Pathology &amp; Laboratory Medicine</i> 1999; 123(9): 774-777.	
	CF	NISHIZAWA Y, et al. Effects of methylcobalamin on the proliferation of androgen-sensitive or estrogen-sensitive malignant cells in culture and in vivo. <i>International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research</i> 1997; 67(3):164-170.	
	CG	TSAO C, et al. Influence of cobalamin on the survival of mice bearing ascites tumor. <i>Pathobiology</i> 1993; 61(2): 104-8	
	CH	KAMEI T, et al. Experimental study of the therapeutic effects of folate, vitamin A, and vitamin B12 on squamous metaplasia of the bronchial epithelium. <i>Cancer</i> 1993; 71(8): 2477-83.	
	CI	SHIMIZU N, et al. Experimental study of antitumor effect of methyl-B12. <i>Oncology</i> 1987; 44(3): 169-73.	
	CJ	HERBERT, V. The role of vitamin B12 and folate in carcinogenesis. <i>Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology</i> 1986; 206 (Essent. Nutr. Carcinog.), 293-311.	
/K.W./	CK	KROES A, et al. Effects of 5-fluorouracil treatment of rat leukemia with concomitant inactivation of cobalamin. <i>Anticancer Research</i> 1986; 6(4): 737-42.	

NOT A USPTO FORM		Atty. Docket No. X14173B	Serial No 11/776329
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION		First Applicant Clet Niyikiza	
		Application Date July 11, 2007 US Nat'l Entry (if applicable)	Group Art Unit 1614
/K.W./	CL	KROES A, et al. Enhanced therapeutic effect of methotrexate in experimental rat leukemia after inactivation of cobalamin (vitamin B12) by nitrous oxide. <i>Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology</i> 1986; 17(2): 114-20.	
/K.W./	CM	BARAK A. Vitamin B12 as a possible adjunct in prevention of methotrexate hepatotoxicity. <i>Biochemical Archives</i> 1985; 1(3): 139-42.	
/K.W./	CN	HERBERT V. The inhibition and promotion of cancers by folic acid, vitamin B12, and their antagonists. ACS Symposium Series (1985); 277(Xenobiot. Metab.: Nutr. Eff.), 31-6.	
	CO		
Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/		Date Considered 08/30/2009

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup>Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup>See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup>Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup>For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup>Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup>Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case.

Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

# STN Columbus

\* \* \* \* \* Welcome to STN International \* \* \* \* \*

NEWS 1 Web Page for STN Seminar Schedule - N. America  
NEWS 2 DEC 01 ChemPort single article sales feature unavailable  
NEWS 3 JUN 01 CAS REGISTRY Source of Registration (SR) searching  
enhanced on STN  
NEWS 4 JUN 26 NUTRACEUT and PHARMAML no longer updated  
NEWS 5 JUN 29 IMSCOPROFILE now reloaded monthly  
NEWS 6 JUN 29 EPFULL adds Simultaneous Left and Right Truncation  
(SLART) to AB, MCLM, and TI fields  
NEWS 7 JUL 09 PATDPAFULL adds Simultaneous Left and Right  
Truncation (SLART) to AB, CLM, MCLM, and TI fields  
NEWS 8 JUL 14 USGENE enhances coverage of patent sequence location  
(PSL) data  
NEWS 9 JUL 27 CA/CAPLUS enhanced with new citing references  
NEWS 10 JUL 16 GBFULL adds patent backfile data to 1855  
NEWS 11 JUL 21 USGENE adds bibliographic and sequence information  
NEWS 12 JUL 28 EPFULL adds first-page images and applicant-cited  
references  
NEWS 13 JUL 28 INPADOCDB and INPAFAMDB add Russian legal status data  
NEWS 14 AUG 10 Time limit for inactive STN sessions doubles to 40  
minutes  
NEWS 15 AUG 17 CAS REGISTRY, the Global Standard for Chemical  
Research, Approaches 50 Millionth Registration  
Milestone  
NEWS 16 AUG 18 COMPENDEX indexing changed for the Corporate Source  
(CS) field  
NEWS 17 AUG 24 ENCOMPLIT/ENCOMPLIT2 reloaded and enhanced  
NEWS 18 AUG 24 CA/CAPLUS enhanced with legal status information for  
U.S. patents

NEWS EXPRESS MAY 26 09 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V8.4,  
AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 06 APRIL 2009.

NEWS HOURS STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability  
NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that  
specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN customer  
agreement. This agreement limits use to scientific research. Use  
for software development or design, implementation of commercial  
gateways, or use of CAS and STN data in the building of commercial  
products is prohibited and may result in loss of user privileges  
and other penalties.

\* \* \* \* \* STN Columbus \* \* \* \* \*

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 23:24:07 ON 31 AUG 2009

=> file reg  
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS SINCE FILE TOTAL  
ENTRY SESSION  
FULL ESTIMATED COST 0.22 0.22

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 23:24:20 ON 31 AUG 2009  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file  
provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 30 AUG 2009 HIGHEST RN 1178163-40-0  
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 30 AUG 2009 HIGHEST RN 1178163-40-0

New CAS Information Use Policies, enter HELP USAGETERMS for details.

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH June 26, 2009.

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when conducting SmartSELECT searches.

REGISTRY includes numerically searchable data for experimental and predicted properties as well as tags indicating availability of experimental property data in the original document. For information on property searching in REGISTRY, refer to:

<http://www.cas.org/support/stngen/stndoc/properties.html>

```
=> e vitamin b12/cn
E1      1      VITAMIN B1-VITAMIN B2-VITAMIN PP COMPLEX/CN
E2      1      VITAMIN B1-VITAMIN C MIXT./CN
E3      1 -->  VITAMIN B12/CN
E4      1      VITAMIN B12 (2-(METHYLTHIO)HYPOXANTHINE ANALOG)/CN
E5      1      VITAMIN B12 (BENZOTRIAZOLE ANALOG)/CN
E6      1      VITAMIN B12 5-HYDROXYBENZIMIDAZOLE ANALOG/CN
E7      1      VITAMIN B12 ABC TRANSPORT ATP-BINDING PROTEIN (SALMONELLA EN
          TERICA TYPHI STRAIN CT18 GENE STY1768)/CN
E8      1      VITAMIN B12 ABC TRANSPORT ATP-BINDING PROTEIN (SALMONELLA EN
          TERICA TYPHI STRAIN TY2 GENE BTUD)/CN
E9      1      VITAMIN B12 ABC TRANSPORTER, ATP-BINDING PROTEIN BTUD (PHOTO
          BACTERIUM PROFUNDUM STRAIN SS9 GENE SF1522)/CN
E10     1      VITAMIN B12 ABC TRANSPORTER, ATP-BINDING PROTEIN BTUD (VIBRI
          O CHOLERAE STRAIN N16961 GENE VC1245)/CN
E11     1      VITAMIN B12 ABC TRANSPORTER, ATP-BINDING PROTEIN BTUD (VIBRI
          O PARAHAEMOLYTICUS STRAIN O3:K6 GENE VP1312)/CN
E12     1      VITAMIN B12 ABC TRANSPORTER, PERMEASE PROTEIN BTUC (PHOTOBAC
          TERIUM PROFUNDUM STRAIN SS9 GENE SF1520)/CN
```

```
=> s e3
L1      1      "VITAMIN B12"/CN
```

```
=> d
```

```
L1      ANSWER 1 OF 1  REGISTRY  COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN
RN      68-19-9  REGISTRY
ED      Entered STN:  16 Nov 1984
CN      Vitamin B12  (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER NAMES:
CN      1H-Benzimidazole, 5,6-dimethyl-1-(3-O-phosphono- $\alpha$ -D-ribofuranosyl)-,
          monoester with cobinamide cyanide, inner salt
CN      5,6-Dimethylbenzimidazolyl cyanocobamide
CN      5,6-Dimethylbenzimidazolyl-Co-cyanocobamide
CN      Anacobin
CN      Antipernicin
CN      Apikobal
CN      B-Twelve
CN      B-Twelve Ora
CN      Bedodeka
CN      Bedoz
CN      Behepan
CN      Berubi
CN      Berubigen
CN      Betalin 12
CN      Betalin 12 Crystalline
CN      Betaline 12
CN      Betolvex
CN      Byladoce
CN      CN-B12
CN      Cobalamin, cyanide
CN      Cobalamin, cyano-
CN      Cobalamin, cyano-5,6-dimethylbenzimidazole-
CN      Cobalin
CN      Cobamide,  $\alpha$ -5,6-dimethyl-1H-benzimidazolyl-, cyanide
CN      Cobamide, cyano-5,6-dimethyl-1H-benzimidazole-
CN      Cobamin
```

CN Cobinamide, cyanide, dihydrogen phosphate (ester), inner salt, 3'-ester  
 with 5,6-dimethyl-1- $\alpha$ -D-ribofuranosyl-1H-benzimidazole  
 CN Cotel  
 CN Covit  
 CN Cromatonbic B12  
 CN Crystamin  
 CN Crystamine  
 CN Cyano-5,6-dimethylbenzimidazolylcobamide  
 CN Cyano-B12  
 CN Cyanocobalamin  
 CN Cyanocobalamine  
 CN Cycolamin  
 CN Cykobemin  
 CN Cykobeminet  
 CN Cyomin  
 CN Cyredin  
 CN Cytacon  
 CN Cytamen  
 CN Cytobion  
 CN Depinar  
 CN Dicopac Kit  
 CN Dobetin  
 CN Docemine  
 CN Docibin  
 CN Docigram

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
 DISPLAY

DR 8023-26-5, 8039-03-0, 11037-08-4, 24436-34-8

MF C63 H88 Co N14 O14 P

CI CCS, COM

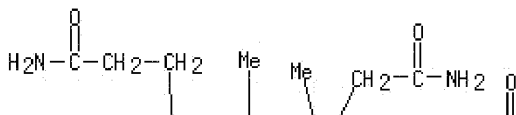
LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BEILSTEIN\*,  
 BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CHEMCATS,  
 CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, HSDB\*,  
 IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IMSCOSEARCH, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS,  
 PHAR, PIRA, PROMT, PS, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER, USAN,  
 USPAT2, USPATFULL, USPATOLD, VETU

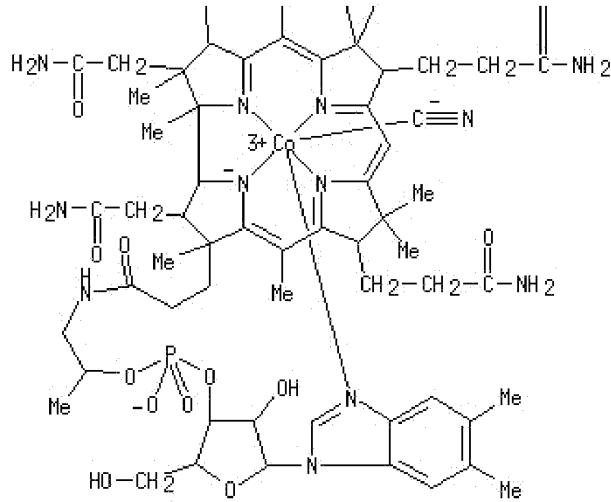
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

PAGE 1-A





\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

21671 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)  
 401 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 21717 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

=> file medline

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE

TOTAL

ENTRY

SESSION

FULL ESTIMATED COST

7.88

8.10

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 23:24:53 ON 31 AUG 2009

FILE LAST UPDATED: 29 Aug 2009 (20090829/UP). FILE COVERS 1949 TO DATE.

MEDLINE and LMEDLINE have been updated with the 2009 Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) vocabulary and tree numbers from the U.S. National Library of Medicine (NLM). Additional information is available at

[http://www.nlm.nih.gov/pubs/techbull/nd08/nd08\\_medline\\_data\\_changes\\_2009.html](http://www.nlm.nih.gov/pubs/techbull/nd08/nd08_medline_data_changes_2009.html).

On February 21, 2009, MEDLINE was reloaded. See HELP RLOAD for details.

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

See HELP RANGE before carrying out any RANGE search.

=> s l1

L2 16339 L1

=> s (vitamin b12 or hydroxycobolamin or chlorocobolamin or aquocobolamin or cobolamin or

150800 VITAMIN

14280 B12

11438 VITAMIN B12

(VITAMIN(W)B12)

0 HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN

0 CHLOROCOBOLOMIN

0 AQUOCOBOLOMIN

0 COBOLOMIN

0 AZIDOCOBOLOMIN

L3 11438 (VITAMIN B12 OR HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN OR CHLOROCOBOLOMIN OR AQUOCOBOLOMIN OR COBOLOMIN OR AZIDOCOBOLOMIN)

=> s l2 or l3

L4 20105 L2 OR L3



=> s (cancer or anti-neoplast? or neoplast? or carcin? or tumor?)  
702915 CANCER  
766313 ANTI  
146280 NEOPLAST?  
1149 ANTI-NEOPLAST?  
(ANTI(W)NEOPLAST?)  
146280 NEOPLAST?  
601058 CARCIN?  
980216 TUMOR?  
L5 1707973 (CANCER OR ANTI-NEOPLAST? OR NEOPLAST? OR CARCIN? OR TUMOR?)

=> s 14 and 15  
L6 773 L4 AND L5

=> s leukemia?  
L7 212559 LEUKEMIA?

=> s 16 and 17  
L8 66 L6 AND L7

=> d 1-66

L8 ANSWER 1 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2008123050 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 18280345  
TI CD4+ CD56+ hematodermic/plasmacytoid dendritic cell **tumor** with response to pralatrexate.  
AU Leitenberger Justin J; Berthelot Cindy N; Polder Kristel D; Pro Barbara; McLaughlin Peter; Jones Dan; Duvic Madeleine  
CS Department of Dermatology, The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, Texas 77030-4009, USA.  
NC CA16672 (United States NCI NIH HHS)  
K24-CA86815 (United States NCI NIH HHS)  
SO Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology, (2008 Mar) Vol. 58, No. 3, pp. 480-4.  
Journal code: 7907132. E-ISSN: 1097-6787.  
CY United States  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, N.I.H., EXTRAMURAL)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200803  
ED Entered STN: 20 Feb 2008  
Last Updated on STN: 15 Mar 2008  
Entered Medline: 14 Mar 2008

L8 ANSWER 2 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2007755529 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 18092842  
TI Generalized pruritus: a prospective study concerning etiology.  
AU Polat Muhterem; Oztas Pinar; Ilhan Mustafa N; Yalcin Basak; Alli Nuran  
CS 1st Dermatology Department, Ankara Numune Education and Research Hospital, Ankara, Turkey.. [drmuhterempolat@mynet.com](mailto:drmuhterempolat@mynet.com)  
SO American journal of clinical dermatology, (2008) Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 39-44.  
Journal code: 100895290. ISSN: 1175-0561.  
CY New Zealand  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200803  
ED Entered STN: 21 Dec 2007  
Last Updated on STN: 19 Mar 2008  
Entered Medline: 18 Mar 2008

L8 ANSWER 3 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2003557044 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 14636871

TI Significance of elevated cobalamin (**vitamin B12**) levels in blood.  
AU Ermens A A M; Vlasveld L T; Lindemans J  
CS Clinical Laboratory, Amphia Hospital, lokatie Langendijk, Breda,  
Netherlands.. [aermens@amphia.nl](mailto:aermens@amphia.nl)  
SO Clinical biochemistry, (2003 Nov) Vol. 36, No. 8, pp. 585-90. Ref: 42  
Journal code: 0133660. ISSN: 0009-9120.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200409  
ED Entered STN: 26 Nov 2003  
Last Updated on STN: 21 Sep 2004  
Entered Medline: 17 Sep 2004

L8 ANSWER 4 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2003214619 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 12735212  
TI Erythropoietin and chronic lymphocytic **leukemia**.  
AU Mauro Francesca R; Gentile Massimo; Foa Robin  
CS Dipartimento di Biotecnologie Cellulari ed Ematologia, University La  
Sapienza, Rome, Italy.  
SO Reviews in clinical and experimental hematology, (2002) Vol. Suppl 1, pp.  
21-31. Ref: 58  
Journal code: 9815344. ISSN: 1127-0020.  
CY Italy  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200307  
ED Entered STN: 9 May 2003  
Last Updated on STN: 13 Jul 2003  
Entered Medline: 11 Jul 2003

L8 ANSWER 5 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2002390475 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 12138901  
TI A case of acute myeloid **leukemia** with t(7;11)(p15;p15) mimicking myeloid  
crisis of chronic myelogenous **leukemia**.  
AU Kawakami Keiki; Miyanishi Setsuko; Nishii Kazuhiho; Usui Eiji; Murata  
Tetsuya; Shinsato Isaku; Shiku Hiroshi  
CS Division of Hematology, Suzuka General Hospital, Mie, Japan..  
[Kawakei@cocoa.ocn.ne.jp](mailto:Kawakei@cocoa.ocn.ne.jp)  
SO International journal of hematology, (2002 Jul) Vol. 76, No. 1, pp. 80-3.  
Journal code: 9111627. ISSN: 0925-5710.  
CY Ireland  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200209  
ED Entered STN: 26 Jul 2002  
Last Updated on STN: 14 Sep 2002  
Entered Medline: 13 Sep 2002

L8 ANSWER 6 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2002181127 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 11913109  
TI [The significance of an elevated cobalamin concentration in the blood].  
De betekenis van een te hoge cobalamineconcentratie in het bloed.  
AU Ermens A A M; Vlasveld L Th; van Marion-Kievit J A; Lensen C J P A;  
Lindemans J  
CS Amphia Ziekenhuis, Klinisch-Chemisch en Hematologisch Laboratorium,  
locatie Langendijk, Langendijk 75, 4819 EV Breda.  
SO Nederlands tijdschrift voor geneeskunde, (2002 Mar 9) Vol. 146, No. 10,  
pp. 459-64.  
Journal code: 0400770. ISSN: 0028-2162.

CY Netherlands  
DT (ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Dutch  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200207  
ED Entered STN: 1 Apr 2002  
Last Updated on STN: 12 Jul 2002  
Entered Medline: 10 Jul 2002

L8 ANSWER 7 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2000188210 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 10723243  
TI Rapidly progressive, refractory eosinophilia with a 250,000/microliter eosinophil count.  
AU Noguchi M; Okumura K; Kato A; Hirano T; Oshimi K  
CS Department of Hematology, Juntendo University School of Medicine.  
SO [Rinsho ketsueki] The Japanese journal of clinical hematology, (2000 Feb) Vol. 41, No. 2, pp. 135-9.  
Journal code: 2984782R. ISSN: 0485-1439.  
CY Japan  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
(ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Japanese  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200005  
ED Entered STN: 18 May 2000  
Last Updated on STN: 18 May 2000  
Entered Medline: 5 May 2000

L8 ANSWER 8 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1998291239 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 9627769  
TI Cobalamin metabolism in methionine-dependent human tumour and **leukemia** cell lines.  
AU Watkins D  
CS Department of Medicine, McGill University, Montreal, Que.  
SO Clinical and investigative medicine. Medecine clinique et experimentale, (1998 Jun) Vol. 21, No. 3, pp. 151-8.  
Journal code: 7804071. ISSN: 0147-958X.  
CY Canada  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199808  
ED Entered STN: 3 Sep 1998  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Sep 1998  
Entered Medline: 27 Aug 1998

L8 ANSWER 9 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1998287116 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 9625434  
TI Synthesis, characterization and nitric oxide release profile of nitrosylcobalamin: a potential chemotherapeutic agent.  
AU Bauer J A  
CS Department of Chemistry, University of Akron, OH 44325-3601, USA.  
SO Anti-cancer drugs, (1998 Mar) Vol. 9, No. 3, pp. 239-44.  
Journal code: 9100823. ISSN: 0959-4973.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199807  
ED Entered STN: 11 Aug 1998  
Last Updated on STN: 11 Aug 1998  
Entered Medline: 29 Jul 1998

L8 ANSWER 10 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1997450846 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 9307287  
TI Cobalamin analogues modulate the growth of **leukemia** cells in vitro.  
AU McLean G R; Pathare P M; Wilbur D S; Morgan A C; Woodhouse C S; Schrader J W; Ziltener H J  
CS The Biomedical Research Centre, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.  
SO Cancer research, (1997 Sep 15) Vol. 57, No. 18, pp. 4015-22.  
Journal code: 2984705R. ISSN: 0008-5472.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199710  
ED Entered STN: 5 Nov 1997  
Last Updated on STN: 5 Nov 1997  
Entered Medline: 20 Oct 1997

L8 ANSWER 11 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1997132938 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 8978297  
TI Antibodies to transcobalamin II block in vitro proliferation of leukemic cells.  
AU McLean G R; Quadros E V; Rothenberg S P; Morgan A C; Schrader J W; Ziltener H J  
CS Biomedical Research Centre, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.  
NC R01-DK28561-14 (United States NIDDK NIH HHS)  
SO Blood, (1997 Jan 1) Vol. 89, No. 1, pp. 235-42.  
Journal code: 7603509. ISSN: 0006-4971.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 199701  
ED Entered STN: 19 Feb 1997  
Last Updated on STN: 19 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 27 Jan 1997

L8 ANSWER 12 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1994083898 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 8260900  
TI Induction of differentiation of myeloid leukemic cells by busulphan: in vivo and in vitro observations.  
AU Michaeli J; Fibach E; Rachmilewitz E A  
CS Department of Hematology, Hadassah University Hospital, Jerusalem, Israel.  
SO Leukemia & lymphoma, (1993 Oct) Vol. 11, No. 3-4, pp. 287-91.  
Journal code: 9007422. ISSN: 1042-8194.  
CY Switzerland  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199401  
ED Entered STN: 9 Feb 1994  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 25 Jan 1994

L8 ANSWER 13 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1994030584 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 8216825  
TI Influence of cobalamin on the survival of mice bearing ascites **tumor**.  
AU Tsao C S; Myashita K  
CS Linus Pauling Institute of Science and Medicine, Palo Alto, Calif. 94306.

SO Pathobiology : journal of immunopathology, molecular and cellular biology,  
(1993) Vol. 61, No. 2, pp. 104-8.  
Journal code: 9007504. ISSN: 1015-2008.  
CY Switzerland  
DT (COMPARATIVE STUDY)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199312  
ED Entered STN: 17 Jan 1994  
Last Updated on STN: 17 Jan 1994  
Entered Medline: 17 Dec 1993

L8 ANSWER 14 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1993231290 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 8472808  
TI Misincorporation of uracil into the DNA of folate- and B12-deficient HL60  
cells.  
AU Wickramasinghe S N; Fida S  
CS Dept. of Haematology, St. Mary's Hospital Medical School, Imperial College  
of Science, Technology & Medicine, London, U.K.  
SO European journal of haematology, (1993 Mar) Vol. 50, No. 3, pp. 127-32.  
Journal code: 8703985. ISSN: 0902-4441.  
CY Denmark  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199305  
ED Entered STN: 4 Jun 1993  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 20 May 1993

L8 ANSWER 15 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1993043071 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1421179  
TI Effects of cobalamin, cobalamin analogues and cobalamin binding proteins  
on P388D1 mouse leukemic cells in culture.  
AU Kondo H; Iseki T; Goto S; Ohto M; Okuda K  
CS Department of Medicine, Shimizu Kousei Hospital, Shizuoka, Japan.  
SO International journal of hematology, (1992 Oct) Vol. 56, No. 2, pp.  
167-77.  
Journal code: 9111627. ISSN: 0925-5710.  
CY Netherlands  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199212  
ED Entered STN: 22 Jan 1993  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 4 Dec 1992

L8 ANSWER 16 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1992292362 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1602609  
TI Atypical **leukemia** accompanied by **vitamin B12** deficiency.  
AU Tsukamoto N; Inose K; Matsushima T; Uchiyama T; Sugita Y; Takeuchi T; Sato  
S; Omine M; Naruse T  
CS Division of Internal Medicine, Takasaki National Hospital.  
SO [Rinsho ketsueki] The Japanese journal of clinical hematology, (1992 Apr)  
Vol. 33, No. 4, pp. 461-6.  
Journal code: 2984782R. ISSN: 0485-1439.  
CY Japan  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
(ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA Japanese

FS Priority Journals  
EM 199207  
ED Entered STN: 24 Jul 1992  
Last Updated on STN: 24 Jul 1992  
Entered Medline: 14 Jul 1992

L8 ANSWER 17 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1992159815 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2133609  
TI [Chronic lymphocytic **leukemia** complicated by pernicious anemia during long-term remission].  
Hronicna limfocitna leukemija komplikovana pojavom perniciozne anemije u toku dugotrajne remisije.  
AU Ruvodic R; Boskovic D  
CS Institute of Hematology, University Clinical Centre, Belgrade.  
SO Srpski arhiv za celokupno lekarstvo, (1990 Nov-Dec) Vol. 118, No. 11-12, pp. 495-7.  
Journal code: 0027440. ISSN: 0370-8179.  
CY Yugoslavia  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
(ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Serbian  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199203  
ED Entered STN: 10 Apr 1992  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Apr 1992  
Entered Medline: 25 Mar 1992

L8 ANSWER 18 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1992074415 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1962580  
TI Effect of combined ascorbic acid and B-12 on survival of mice with implanted Ehrlich **carcinoma** and L1210 **leukemia**.  
AU Poydock M E  
CS Cancer Research Institute, Mercyhurst College, Erie, PA 16546.  
SO The American journal of clinical nutrition, (1991 Dec) Vol. 54, No. 6 Suppl, pp. 1261S-1265S.  
Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 199201  
ED Entered STN: 24 Jan 1992  
Last Updated on STN: 24 Jan 1992  
Entered Medline: 6 Jan 1992

L8 ANSWER 19 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1991203220 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2016907  
TI Effect of nitrous oxide and methotrexate on folate coenzyme pools of blast cells from **leukemia** patients.  
AU Ermens A A; Schoester M; Lindemans J; Abels J  
CS Institute of Hematology, Erasmus University, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.  
SO Leukemia research, (1991) Vol. 15, No. 2-3, pp. 165-71.  
Journal code: 7706787. ISSN: 0145-2126.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199105  
ED Entered STN: 7 Jun 1991  
Last Updated on STN: 6 Feb 1998  
Entered Medline: 17 May 1991

L8 ANSWER 20 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1991166723 MEDLINE

DN PubMed ID: 2076192  
TI Cytotoxic activity of cobalamin in cultured malignant and nonmalignant cells.  
AU Tsao C S; Miyashita K; Young M  
CS Linus Pauling Institute of Science and Medicine, Palo Alto, Calif.  
SO Pathobiology : journal of immunopathology, molecular and cellular biology, (1990) Vol. 58, No. 5, pp. 292-6.  
Journal code: 9007504. ISSN: 1015-2008.  
CY Switzerland  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199104  
ED Entered STN: 12 May 1991  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 25 Apr 1991

L8 ANSWER 21 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1991136708 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2285461  
TI [Peripheral pancytopenia].  
Pancitopenia periferica.  
AU Bello-Gonzalez S A; Berges-Garcia A  
CS Depto. de Investigaciones Hematologicas, Hospital Infantil de Mexico  
Federico Gomez, Mexico, D.F.  
SO Boletin medico del Hospital Infantil de Mexico, (1990 Nov) Vol. 47, No. 11, pp. 737-45. Ref: 82  
Journal code: 0414106. ISSN: 0539-6115.  
CY Mexico  
DT (ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
LA Spanish  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199103  
ED Entered STN: 12 Apr 1991  
Last Updated on STN: 12 Apr 1991  
Entered Medline: 28 Mar 1991

L8 ANSWER 22 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1991028218 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2171697  
TI [Active transport of cobalamins in leukemic cells of L-1210 mice].  
Aktivnyi transport kobalaminov v leikemicheskie kletki myshei L-1210.  
AU Oreshkin A E; Miasishcheva N V  
SO Biulleten' eksperimental'noi biologii i meditsiny, (1990 Jul) Vol. 110, No. 7, pp. 85-7.  
Journal code: 0370627. ISSN: 0365-9615.  
CY USSR  
DT (COMPARATIVE STUDY)  
(ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Russian  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199012  
ED Entered STN: 8 Feb 1991  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 10 Dec 1990

L8 ANSWER 23 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1991002892 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2169922  
TI Expression of transcobalamin II receptors by human **leukemia** K562 and HL-60 cells.  
AU Amagasaki T; Green R; Jacobsen D W  
CS Department of Laboratory Hematology, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, OH 44195-5139.  
NC DK35265 (United States NIDDK NIH HHS)

SO Blood, (1990 Oct 1) Vol. 76, No. 7, pp. 1380-6.  
Journal code: 7603509. ISSN: 0006-4971.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 199011  
ED Entered STN: 17 Jan 1991  
Last Updated on STN: 17 Jan 1991  
Entered Medline: 6 Nov 1990

L8 ANSWER 24 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1990266154 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2189194  
TI Nitrous oxide: a cause of **cancer** or chemotherapeutic adjuvant?.  
AU Koblin D D  
CS Department of Anesthesia, Veterans Administration Medical Center, San Francisco, CA 94121.  
NC P01 AG3104 (United States NIA NIH HHS)  
SO Seminars in surgical oncology, (1990) Vol. 6, No. 3, pp. 141-7. Ref: 56  
Journal code: 8503713. ISSN: 8756-0437.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, NON-P.H.S.)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199006  
ED Entered STN: 10 Aug 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Aug 1990  
Entered Medline: 29 Jun 1990

L8 ANSWER 25 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1990070919 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2588735  
TI [Disorders of intestinal absorption in patients treated with cytostatic chemotherapy].  
Störungen der intestinalen Resorption bei Patienten unter zytostatischer Chemotherapie.  
AU Hurter T; Reis H E; Borchard F  
CS Medizinische Klinik I an den Medizinischen Einrichtungen der RWTH Aachen.  
SO Zeitschrift für Gastroenterologie, (1989 Oct) Vol. 27, No. 10, pp. 606-10.  
Journal code: 0033370. ISSN: 0044-2771.  
CY GERMANY, WEST: Germany, Federal Republic of  
DT (ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA German  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199001  
ED Entered STN: 28 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 28 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 4 Jan 1990

L8 ANSWER 26 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1990032992 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2553457  
TI Uptake of transcobalamin II-bound cobalamin by HL-60 cells: effects of differentiation induction.  
AU Lindemans J; Kroes A C; van Geel J; van Kapel J; Schoester M; Abels J  
CS Institute of Hematology, Erasmus University Rotterdam, The Netherlands.  
SO Experimental cell research, (1989 Oct) Vol. 184, No. 2, pp. 449-60.  
Journal code: 0373226. ISSN: 0014-4827.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English



FS Priority Journals  
EM 198912  
ED Entered STN: 28 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 1 Dec 1989

L8 ANSWER 27 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1989336663 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2758400  
TI Spontaneous chromosome fragility in band 3q21, 11p11, or 11q13 of cultured bone marrow cells from two patients with hematologic disorders.  
AU Abe S; Nishida-Umehara C; Tamura T; Mikuni C; Sasaki M  
CS Chromosome Research Unit, Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University, Sapporo, Japan.  
SO Cancer genetics and cytogenetics, (1989 Jul 1) Vol. 40, No. 1, pp. 47-53. Journal code: 7909240. ISSN: 0165-4608.  
CY United States  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198909  
ED Entered STN: 9 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 29 Jan 1999  
Entered Medline: 20 Sep 1989

L8 ANSWER 28 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1989276217 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2543552  
TI Detection and characteristics of DNA polymerase activity in serum from patients with malignant, viral, or B12-deficiency disease.  
AU Neumuller M; Kallander C F; Gronowitz J S  
CS Department of Medical Virology, Biomedical Center, Uppsala University, Sweden.  
SO Enzyme, (1989) Vol. 41, No. 1, pp. 6-16. Journal code: 1262265. ISSN: 0013-9432.  
CY Switzerland  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198907  
ED Entered STN: 9 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 6 Feb 1998  
Entered Medline: 27 Jul 1989

L8 ANSWER 29 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1989275033 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 2731156  
TI Nitrous oxide selectively reduces the proliferation of the malignant cells in experimental rat **leukemia**.  
AU Ermens A A; Vink N; Schoester M; van Lom K; Lindemans J; Abels J  
CS Institute of Hematology, Erasmus University Rotterdam, The Netherlands.  
SO Cancer letters, (1989 May) Vol. 45, No. 2, pp. 123-8. Journal code: 7600053. ISSN: 0304-3835.  
CY Netherlands  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198907  
ED Entered STN: 9 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 20 Jul 1989

L8 ANSWER 30 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1989111624 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 3216671

TI Effect of cobalamin inactivation on folate metabolism of leukemic cells.  
AU Ermens A A; Kroes A C; Schoester M; van Lom K; Lindemans J; Abels J  
CS Institute of Hematology, Erasmus University Rotterdam, The Netherlands.  
SO Leukemia research, (1988) Vol. 12, No. 11-12, pp. 905-10.  
Journal code: 7706787. ISSN: 0145-2126.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198903  
ED Entered STN: 8 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 1 Mar 1989

L8 ANSWER 31 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1986321824 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 3752954  
TI Effects of 5-fluorouracil treatment of rat **leukemia** with concomitant  
inactivation of cobalamin.  
AU Kroes A C; Ermens A A; Lindemans J; Abels J  
SO Anticancer research, (1986 Jul-Aug) Vol. 6, No. 4, pp. 737-42.  
Journal code: 8102988. ISSN: 0250-7005.  
CY Greece  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198610  
ED Entered STN: 21 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 21 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 10 Oct 1986

L8 ANSWER 32 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1986247319 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 3720639  
TI [Kinetics of <sup>57</sup>Co-cyanocobalamin distribution in the organs and tissues of  
mice with transplanted **tumors**].  
Kinetika raspredeleniia <sup>57</sup>Co-tsianokobalamina v organakh i tkaniakh myshei  
s perevivaemymi opukholiami.  
AU Vares Iu V; Miasishcheva N V  
SO Eksperimental'naia onkologiya, (1986) Vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 33-6.  
Journal code: 8406659. ISSN: 0204-3564.  
CY USSR  
DT (COMPARATIVE STUDY)  
(ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Russian  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198608  
ED Entered STN: 21 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 14 Aug 1986

L8 ANSWER 33 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1986217806 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 3458528  
TI Factors influencing leukemic transformation in refractory anemias with  
excess of blasts, with ringed sideroblasts, and without ringed  
sideroblasts.  
AU Oguma S; Yoshida Y; Uchino H; Maekawa T  
SO Cancer research, (1986 Jul) Vol. 46, No. 7, pp. 3698-700.  
Journal code: 2984705R. ISSN: 0008-5472.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198607  
ED Entered STN: 21 Mar 1990

Last Updated on STN: 21 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 23 Jul 1986

L8 ANSWER 34 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1986022753 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4050746  
TI Mitogenic inhibition and effect on survival of mice bearing L1210  
**leukemia** using a combination of dehydroascorbic acid and  
hydroxycobalamin.  
AU Poydock M E; Harguindey S; Hart T; Takita H; Kelly D  
SO American journal of clinical oncology, (1985 Jun) Vol. 8, No. 3, pp.  
266-9.  
Journal code: 8207754. ISSN: 0277-3732.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198511  
ED Entered STN: 21 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 21 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 14 Nov 1985

L8 ANSWER 35 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1984280758 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 6590092  
TI Acute myelogenous leukaemia modulated by B12 deficiency: a case with bone  
marrow blast cell assay corroboration.  
AU Ahmann F R; Durie B G  
SO British journal of haematology, (1984 Sep) Vol. 58, No. 1, pp. 91-4.  
Journal code: 0372544. ISSN: 0007-1048.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198410  
ED Entered STN: 20 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 20 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 24 Oct 1984

L8 ANSWER 36 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1984228545 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 6731467  
TI Unusual case of acute **leukemia**. Coexisting acute **leukemia** and  
pernicious anemia.  
AU Vogelsang G B; Spivak J L  
SO The American journal of medicine, (1984 Jun) Vol. 76, No. 6, pp. 1144-50.  
Journal code: 0267200. ISSN: 0002-9343.  
CY United States  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 198407  
ED Entered STN: 20 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 20 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 17 Jul 1984

L8 ANSWER 37 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1984196444 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 6326284  
TI [Changes in the mean corpuscular volume during the cytotoxic treatment of  
**cancer** and risk of secondary **leukemia**. Preliminary results].  
L'evolution du volume globulaire moyen pendant le traitement cytotoxique  
des cancers et le risque de leucemie secondaire. Resultats preliminaires.  
de Gramont A; Rioux E; Drolet Y; Barry A; Delage J M  
AU La semaine des hopitaux : organe fonde par l'Association d'enseignement

medical des hopitaux de Paris, (1984 Mar 29) Vol. 60, No. 14, pp. 961-6.  
 Journal code: 9410059.

CY France  
 DT (ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA French  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 198405  
 ED Entered STN: 19 Mar 1990  
 Last Updated on STN: 19 Mar 1990  
 Entered Medline: 30 May 1984

L8 ANSWER 38 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 1982264737 MEDLINE  
 DN PubMed ID: 7107216  
 TI Production of transcobalamin II by various murine and human cells in culture.  
 AU Rabinowitz R; Rachmilewitz B; Rachmilewitz M; Schlesinger M  
 SO Israel journal of medical sciences, (1982 Jul) Vol. 18, No. 7, pp. 740-5.  
 Journal code: 0013105. ISSN: 0021-2180.

CY Israel  
 DT (COMPARATIVE STUDY)  
 (IN VITRO)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 (RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 198210  
 ED Entered STN: 17 Mar 1990  
 Last Updated on STN: 17 Mar 1990  
 Entered Medline: 29 Oct 1982

L8 ANSWER 39 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 1982187527 MEDLINE  
 DN PubMed ID: 7075860  
 TI Influence of vitamins C and B12 on the survival rate of mice bearing ascites **tumor**.  
 AU Poydock M E; Reikert D; Rice J  
 SO Experimental cell biology, (1982) Vol. 50, No. 2, pp. 88-91.  
 Journal code: 7701827. ISSN: 0304-3568.

CY Switzerland  
 DT (COMPARATIVE STUDY)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 (RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 198207  
 ED Entered STN: 17 Mar 1990  
 Last Updated on STN: 17 Mar 1990  
 Entered Medline: 8 Jul 1982

L8 ANSWER 40 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 1981018502 MEDLINE  
 DN PubMed ID: 6932166  
 TI Erythremia with special reference to sideroblastic anemia.  
 AU Taki T; Wakabayashi T; Kishimoto H  
 SO Acta pathologica japonica, (1980 Jul) Vol. 30, No. 4, pp. 565-78.  
 Journal code: 0372637. ISSN: 0001-6632.

CY Japan  
 DT (CASE REPORTS)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 198011  
 ED Entered STN: 16 Mar 1990  
 Last Updated on STN: 16 Mar 1990  
 Entered Medline: 24 Nov 1980

L8 ANSWER 41 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1978172794 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 274499  
TI The identification and measurement of a folate-binding protein in human serum by radioimmunoassay.  
AU da Costa M; Rothenberg S P; Fischer C; Rosenberg Z  
SO The Journal of laboratory and clinical medicine, (1978 Jun) Vol. 91, No. 6, pp. 901-7.  
Journal code: 0375375. ISSN: 0022-2143.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197807  
ED Entered STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 26 Jul 1978

L8 ANSWER 42 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1978142124 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 416709  
TI **Vitamin B12**-binding proteins in serum and plasma in various disorders. Effect of anticoagulants.  
AU Carmel R  
SO American journal of clinical pathology, (1978 Mar) Vol. 69, No. 3, pp. 319-25.  
Journal code: 0370470. ISSN: 0002-9173.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197805  
ED Entered STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 17 May 1978

L8 ANSWER 43 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1978117789 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 607423  
TI **Vitamin B12** and **vitamin B12** binding proteins in liver diseases.  
AU Areekul S; Panatampon P; Doungbarn J  
SO The Southeast Asian journal of tropical medicine and public health, (1977 Sep) Vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 322-8.  
Journal code: 0266303. ISSN: 0125-1562.  
CY Thailand  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197804  
ED Entered STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 26 Apr 1978

L8 ANSWER 44 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1978076371 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 339530  
TI [Analysis of the cobalamin coenzymes in mouse splenic **tumor** cells]. Analiz kobalaminovykh kofermentov v opukholevykh kletkakh selezenki myshei.  
AU Vares Iu V; Miasishcheva N V  
SO Voprosy meditsinskoi khimii, (1977 Sep-Oct) Vol. 23, No. 5, pp. 681-4.  
Journal code: 0416601. ISSN: 0042-8809.  
CY USSR  
DT (ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Russian  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197802

ED Entered STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 14 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 23 Feb 1978

L8 ANSWER 45 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1977131707 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 265135  
TI Hemoglobin A2 levels in health and various hematologic disorders.  
AU Alperin J B; Dow P A; Petteway M B  
SO American journal of clinical pathology, (1977 Mar) Vol. 67, No. 3, pp. 219-26.  
Journal code: 0370470. ISSN: 0002-9173.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197704  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 30 Apr 1977

L8 ANSWER 46 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1977080713 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1006164  
TI Pernicious anaemia and lymphoproliferative disease.  
AU Parker A C; Bennett M  
SO Scandinavian journal of haematology, (1976 Nov) Vol. 17, No. 5, pp. 395-7.  
Journal code: 0404507. ISSN: 0036-553X.  
CY Denmark  
DT (CASE REPORTS)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197702  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 24 Feb 1977

L8 ANSWER 47 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1977019051 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 9787  
TI B12 -- dependent methionine synthetase as a potential target for **cancer** chemotherapy.  
AU Huennekens F M; DiGirolamo P M; Fujii K; Jacobsen D W; Vitols K S  
SO Advances in enzyme regulation, (1976) Vol. 14, pp. 187-205. Ref: 51  
Journal code: 0044263. ISSN: 0065-2571.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197611  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 6 Feb 1998  
Entered Medline: 21 Nov 1976

L8 ANSWER 48 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1976244023 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 951181  
TI [Acute or subacute myelofibrosis].  
Les myelofibroses aiguës ou subaiguës.  
AU Briere J; Castro-Malaspina H; Briere J F; Bernard J  
SO Nouvelle revue française d'hématologie, (1976 Jun) Vol. 16, No. 1, pp. 3-22.  
Journal code: 7909092.  
CY France

DT (CASE REPORTS)  
(ENGLISH ABSTRACT)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA French  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197610  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 2 Oct 1976

L8 ANSWER 49 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1976080662 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 812175  
TI Granulocyte release of **vitamin B12**-binders in vivo and in vitro in leukaemia and non-**neoplastic** leucocytosis.  
AU Gullberg R; Riezenstein P  
SO Scandinavian journal of haematology, (1975 Dec) Vol. 15, No. 5, pp. 377-83.  
Journal code: 0404507. ISSN: 0036-553X.  
CY Denmark  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197603  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 1 Mar 1976

L8 ANSWER 50 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1976078390 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1081693  
TI New approach to antifolate treatment of certain cancers as demonstrated in tissue culture.  
AU Halpern R M; Halpern B C; Clark B R; Ashe H; Hardy D N; Jenkinson P Y; Chou S C; Smith R A  
SO Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, (1975 Oct) Vol. 72, No. 10, pp. 4018-22.  
Journal code: 7505876. ISSN: 0027-8424.  
Report No.: NLM-PMC433129.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197603  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 1 Mar 1976

L8 ANSWER 51 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1976024988 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1176445  
TI Human plasma R-type **vitamin B12**-binding proteins. II. The role of transcobalamin I, transcobalamin III, and the normal granulocyte **vitamin B12**-binding protein in the plasma transport of **vitamin B12**.  
AU Burger R L; Schneider R J; Mehlman C S; Allen R H  
SO The Journal of biological chemistry, (1975 Oct 10) Vol. 250, No. 19, pp. 7707-13.  
Journal code: 2985121R. ISSN: 0021-9258.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197512  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 23 Dec 1975

L8 ANSWER 52 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1976018381 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1164397  
TI Differentiation of Friend virus-induced **leukemia** cells.  
AU Sugano H; Kawaguchi T; Furusawa M; Ikawa Y  
SO Bibliotheca haematologica, (1975) No. 40, pp. 221-8.  
Journal code: 0372513. ISSN: 0067-7957.  
CY Switzerland  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197512  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 4 Dec 1975

L8 ANSWER 53 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1975083933 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4445153  
TI Delivery of <sup>57</sup>Co B12 to lymphoblasts derived from mice with transplanted 1210 ascites **tumor** cells by transcobalamins I, II, and III.  
AU Meyer L M; Gams R A; Ryel E M; Miller I E; Kumar S  
SO Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine. Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine (New York, N.Y.), (1974 Dec) Vol. 147, No. 3, pp. 679-80.  
Journal code: 7505892. ISSN: 0037-9727.  
CY United States  
DT (IN VITRO)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, NON-P.H.S.)  
(RESEARCH SUPPORT, U.S. GOV'T, P.H.S.)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197503  
ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 26 Mar 1975

L8 ANSWER 54 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1975082263 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 1053806  
TI Extreme elevation of serum transcobalamin I in patients with metastatic **cancer**.  
AU Carmel R  
SO The New England journal of medicine, (1975 Feb 6) Vol. 292, No. 6, pp. 282-4.  
Journal code: 0255562. ISSN: 0028-4793.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197504  
ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 11 Apr 1975

L8 ANSWER 55 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1974287001 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4367719  
TI Characteristics of a novel serum **vitamin-B12**-binding protein associated with hepatocellular **carcinoma**.  
AU Wasman S; Gilbert H S  
SO British journal of haematology, (1974 Jun) Vol. 27, No. 2, pp. 229-39.  
Journal code: 0372544. ISSN: 0007-1048.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197410



ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 7 Oct 1974

L8 ANSWER 56 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1974170781 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4524624  
TI The effect of replacement of methionine by homocystine on survival of malignant and normal adult mammalian cells in culture.  
AU Halpern B C; Clark B R; Hardy D N; Halpern R M; Smith R A  
SO Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, (1974 Apr) Vol. 71, No. 4, pp. 1133-6.  
Journal code: 7505876. ISSN: 0027-8424.  
Report No.: NLM-PMC388177.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197407  
ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 31 Jul 1974

L8 ANSWER 57 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1974004406 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4126370  
TI A **tumor**-related **vitamin B12** binding protein in adolescent hepatoma.  
AU Waxman S; Gilbert H S  
SO The New England journal of medicine, (1973 Nov 15) Vol. 289, No. 20, pp. 1053-6.  
Journal code: 0255562. ISSN: 0028-4793.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197312  
ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 11 Dec 1973

L8 ANSWER 58 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1972200957 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4555534  
TI Unfavorable signs in patients with chronic myelocytic **leukemia**.  
AU Theologides A  
SO Annals of internal medicine, (1972 Jan) Vol. 76, No. 1, pp. 95-9. Ref: 54  
Journal code: 0372351. ISSN: 0003-4819.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197208  
ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Entered Medline: 7 Aug 1972

L8 ANSWER 59 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1972041358 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 5000872  
TI Gastric secretory and serologic studies on patients with **neoplastic** and immunologic disorders.  
AU Twomey J J; Laughter A H; Villanueva N D; Kao Y S; Lidsky M D; Jordan P H Jr  
SO Archives of internal medicine, (1971 Nov) Vol. 128, No. 5, pp. 746-9.  
Journal code: 0372440. ISSN: 0003-9926.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197201  
ED Entered STN: 10 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 6 Feb 1998  
Entered Medline: 25 Jan 1972

L8 ANSWER 60 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1971281351 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 5284678  
TI Increased transcobalamin I in a leukemoid reaction.  
AU Hall C A; Wanko M  
SO The Journal of laboratory and clinical medicine, (1971 Aug) Vol. 78, No. 2, pp. 298-301.  
Journal code: 0375375. ISSN: 0022-2143.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 197111  
ED Entered STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Entered Medline: 3 Nov 1971

L8 ANSWER 61 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1970113051 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 5740509  
TI [The mechanism of the emergence of hematological remissions (on the problem of **tumor** regression)].  
O mekhanizme voznikoveniia gematologicheskikh remissii (K voprosu ob opukholevoi regressii).  
AU Alekseev G A  
SO Terapevticheskii arkhiv, (1968 Apr) Vol. 40, No. 4, pp. 16-25.  
Journal code: 2984818R. ISSN: 0040-3660.  
CY USSR  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA Russian  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197004  
ED Entered STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Entered Medline: 2 Apr 1970

L8 ANSWER 62 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1969175359 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 5252793  
TI Uptake of labelled vitamin B 12 and 4-iodophenylalanine in some **tumors** of mice.  
AU Blomquist L; Flodh H; Ullberg S  
SO Experientia, (1969 Mar 15) Vol. 25, No. 3, pp. 294-6.  
Journal code: 0376547. ISSN: 0014-4754.  
CY Switzerland  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 196906  
ED Entered STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Entered Medline: 19 Jun 1969

L8 ANSWER 63 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1969057044 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 5724527  
TI Accumulation of labelled **vitamin B12** in some transplanted tumours.  
AU Flodh H; Ullberg S  
SO International journal of cancer. Journal international du cancer, (1968 Sep 15) Vol. 3, No. 5, pp. 694-9.  
Journal code: 0042124. ISSN: 0020-7136.

CY Denmark  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 196901  
ED Entered STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Entered Medline: 30 Jan 1969

L8 ANSWER 64 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1966098269 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 4159695  
TI Excretion of formiminoglutamic acid in reticulosis and **carcinoma**.  
AU Noeypatimanond S; Watson-Williams E J; Israels M C  
SO Lancet, (1966 Feb 26) Vol. 1, No. 7435, pp. 454-6.  
Journal code: 2985213R. ISSN: 0140-6736.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 196605  
ED Entered STN: 1 Jan 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 6 Feb 1998  
Entered Medline: 23 May 1966

L8 ANSWER 65 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1965135871 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 14331187  
TI ADENOSYLMETHIONINE ELEVATION IN LEUKEMIC WHITE BLOOD CELLS.  
AU BALDESSARINI R J  
SO Science (New York, N.Y.), (1965 Aug 6) Vol. 149, pp. 644-5.  
Journal code: 0404511. ISSN: 0036-8075.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS OLDMEDLINE; NONMEDLINE  
EM 199612  
ED Entered STN: 16 Jul 1999  
Last Updated on STN: 16 Jul 1999  
Entered Medline: 1 Dec 1996

L8 ANSWER 66 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1960104214 MEDLINE  
DN PubMed ID: 13783966  
TI Co58B12 absorption, plasma transport and excretion in patients with  
myeloproliferative disorders, solid **tumors** and non-**neoplastic** diseases.  
AU WEINSTEIN I B; WATKIND M  
SO The Journal of clinical investigation, (1960 Nov) Vol. 39, pp. 1667-74.  
Journal code: 7802877. ISSN: 0021-9738.  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS OLDMEDLINE; NONMEDLINE  
OS NLMPMC293407  
EM 199811  
ED Entered STN: 16 Jul 1999  
Last Updated on STN: 16 Jul 1999  
Entered Medline: 1 Nov 1998

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 23:24:07 ON 31 AUG 2009)

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 23:24:20 ON 31 AUG 2009  
E VITAMIN B12/CN

L1 1 S E3

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 23:24:53 ON 31 AUG 2009

L2 16339 S L1

L3 11438 S (VITAMIN B12 OR HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN OR CHLOROCOBOLAMIN OR AQUOCO  
L4 20105 S L2 OR L3  
L5 1707973 S (CANCER OR ANTI-NEOPLAST? OR NEOPLAST? OR CARCIN? OR TUMOR?)  
L6 773 S L4 AND L5  
L7 212559 S LEUKEMIA?  
L8 66 S L6 AND L7

=> d an ti au si ab kwic 18 47  
'SI' IS NOT A VALID FORMAT FOR FILE 'MEDLINE'

The following are valid formats:

The default display format is BIB.

ABS ---- AB  
ALL ---- AN, DN, TI, AU, AUGR, AUCL, CS, NC, SO, CM, CY, DT, LA,  
FS, NCT, OS, EM, ED, AB, ST, CT, NA, RN, CN, GEN  
BIB ---- AN, DN, TI, AU, AUGR, AUCL, CS, NC, SO, CY, DT, LA, FS, NCT, OS, EM, ED  
CBIB --- AN, DN, TI, AU, AUGR, AUCL, CS, NC, SO, CY, DT, LA, FS, NCT, OS, EM, ED  
DALL --- ALL, delimited for post processing  
IABS --- ABS, with a text label  
IALL --- ALL, indented with text labels  
IBIB --- BIB, indented with text labels  
IND ---- ST, CT, NA, RN, CN, GEN  
TRIAL -- TI, ST, CT, NA, RN, CN, GEN  
(SAM, TRI, FREE)  
HIT ---- All fields containing hit terms  
HITIND - IND  
KWIC --- All hit terms plus 20 words on either side  
OCC ---- List of display fields containing hit terms

Hit terms will be highlighted in all available fields except CM and PY.

To display a particular field or fields, enter the display field codes. For a list of display field codes, enter 'HELP DFIELDS' at an arrow prompt (=>). Examples of formats include: 'BIB'; 'AB'; 'SO,ST'. You may specify the format fields in any order, and the information will be displayed in the same order as the format specification.

The same formats (except for HIT, HITIND, KWIC, and OCC) may be used with the DISPLAY ACC command to display the record for a specified Accession Number.

ENTER DISPLAY FORMAT (BIB):end

=> d an ti au so ab kwic 18 47

L8 ANSWER 18 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN  
Full Text  
AN 1992074415 MEDLINE  
TI Effect of combined ascorbic acid and B-12 on survival of mice with implanted Ehrlich **carcinoma** and L1210 **leukemia**.  
AU Poydock M E  
SO The American journal of clinical nutrition, (1991 Dec) Vol. 54, No. 6 Suppl, pp. 1261S-1265S.  
Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.  
AB A combination of dehydroascorbic acid and hydroxycobalamin (vitamin B-12) inhibited mitoses of **tumors** in mice. The present study was performed to test the effect of these vitamins on the survival of mice bearing **carcinomas** and **leukemias**. In each assay 40 mice received 0.1 mL ip **tumor** cells (x10(5)). After 24 h, 20 mice were injected with 0.2 mL (0.4 g/kg body wt) of the vitamins daily for 10 d. All controls died by day 19, but greater than 50% of the treated mice were alive after 60 d. In vitro findings revealed inhibition of mitoses in L1210 **leukemia** cells, but not in normal L929 cells. In recent research with cobalt-ascorbate plus vitamin C, we demonstrated that when B-12 is combined with vitamin C, the cobalt nucleus of B-12 attaches to a carbon on vitamin C, forming cobalt ascorbate. Tests proved that cobalt ascorbate plus vitamin C also inhibited **tumor** cells.  
TI Effect of combined ascorbic acid and B-12 on survival of mice with implanted Ehrlich **carcinoma** and L1210 **leukemia**.

AB A combination of dehydroascorbic acid and hydroxycobalamin (vitamin B-12) inhibited mitoses of **tumors** in mice. The present study was performed to test the effect of these vitamins on the survival of mice bearing **carcinomas** and **leukemias**. In each assay 40 mice received 0.1 mL ip **tumor** cells (x10(5)). After 24 h, 20 mice were injected with 0.2 mL (0.4 g/kg body wt) of the vitamins daily. . . than 50% of the treated mice were alive after 60 d. In vitro findings revealed inhibition of mitoses in L1210 **leukemia** cells, but not in normal L929 cells. In recent research with cobalt-ascorbate plus vitamin C, we demonstrated that when B-12. . . attaches to a carbon on vitamin C, forming cobalt ascorbate. Tests proved that cobalt ascorbate plus vitamin C also inhibited **tumor** cells.

CT Check Tags: Female  
Animals  
\*Ascorbic Acid: PD, pharmacology  
**\*Carcinoma, Ehrlich Tumor: MO, mortality**  
**Carcinoma, Ehrlich Tumor: PA, pathology**  
Dehydroascorbic Acid: PD, pharmacology  
Drug Combinations  
**\*Leukemia, Experimental: MO, mortality**  
Mice  
Mice, Inbred ICR  
Neoplasm Transplantation  
Survival Analysis  
\*Vitamin B 12: PD, pharmacology

RN 490-83-5 (Dehydroascorbic Acid); 50-81-7 (Ascorbic Acid); **68-19-9 (Vitamin B 12)**

L8 ANSWER 47 OF 66 MEDLINE on STN  
Full Text

AN 1977019051 MEDLINE

TI B12 -- dependent methionine synthetase as a potential target for **cancer** chemotherapy.

AU Huennekens F M; DiGirolamo P M; Fujii K; Jacobsen D W; Vitols K S

SO Advances in enzyme regulation, (1976) Vol. 14, pp. 187-205. Ref: 51  
Journal code: 0044263. ISSN: 0065-2571.

TI B12 -- dependent methionine synthetase as a potential target for **cancer** chemotherapy.

CT . . . S-Methyltransferase: IP, isolation & purification  
\*5-Methyltetrahydrofolate-Homocysteine S-Methyltransferase: ME, metabolism  
Animals  
Cells, Cultured  
Cobamides: BI, biosynthesis  
Enzyme Activation  
Flavoproteins: ME, metabolism  
**Leukemia L1210: EN, enzymology**  
**Leukemia L1210: ME, metabolism**  
Methionine: BI, biosynthesis  
\*Methyltransferases: ME, metabolism  
Mice  
NADP: ME, metabolism  
\*Neoplasms: ME, metabolism  
S-Adenosylmethionine: ME, metabolism

RN 29908-03-0 (S-Adenosylmethionine); 53-59-8 (NADP); 63-68-3 (Methionine); **68-19-9 (Vitamin B 12)**

=> file ca

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS	SINCE FILE ENTRY	TOTAL SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST	18.48	26.58

FILE 'CA' ENTERED AT 23:34:40 ON 31 AUG 2009  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December

26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 27 Aug 2009 VOL 151 ISS 10  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 27 Aug 2009 (20090827/ED)  
REVISED CLASS FIELDS (/NCL) LAST RELOADED: Jun 2009  
USPTO MANUAL OF CLASSIFICATIONS THESAURUS ISSUE DATE: Jun 2009

CA now includes complete International Patent Classification (IPC) reclassification data for the third quarter of 2009.

CAS Information Use Policies apply and are available at:

<http://www.cas.org/legal/infopolicy.html>

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

The ALL, BIB, MAX, and STD display formats in the CA/CAplus family of databases have been updated to include new citing references information. This enhancement may impact record import into database management software. For additional information, refer to NEWS 9.

```
=> s l1
L9      21671 L1

=> s (vitamin b12 or hydroxycobolamin or chlorocobolamin or aquocobolamin or cobolamin or
217802 VITAMIN
40353 B12
25073 VITAMIN B12
      (VITAMIN(W)B12)
      1 HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN
      0 CHLOROCOBOLAMIN
      0 AQUOCOBOLAMIN
      3 COBOLAMIN
      0 AZIDOCOBOLAMIN
L10     25074 (VITAMIN B12 OR HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN OR CHLOROCOBOLAMIN OR AQUOCOBOL
      AMIN OR COBOLAMIN OR AZIDOCOBOLAMIN)

=> s l9 or l10
L11     26800 L9 OR L10

=> s (cancer or anti-neoplast? or neoplast? or carcin? or tumor?)
385602 CANCER
525123 ANTI
69871 NEOPLAST?
1018 ANTI-NEOPLAST?
      (ANTI(W)NEOPLAST?)
69871 NEOPLAST?
307373 CARCIN?
553203 TUMOR?
L12     881426 (CANCER OR ANTI-NEOPLAST? OR NEOPLAST? OR CARCIN? OR TUMOR?)

=> s l11 and l12
L13     959 L11 AND L12

=> s leukemia?
L14     121003 LEUKEMIA?

=> s l13 and l14
L15     88 L13 AND L14

=> d 1-88

L15     ANSWER 1 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN
Full Text
AN      151:214450 CA
```

TI Substrate-selective inhibition of pappalysin activity against insulin-like growth factor-binding protein 4 using substrate-binding site ligands  
 IN Oxvig, Claus; Mikkelsen, Jakob Hauge; Nielsen, Claus Gyru  
 PA Aarhus Universitet, Den.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 219pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2009092806	A2	20090730	WO 2009-EP50796	20090123
	W:				
	AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW				
	RW:				
	AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
PRAI	US 2008-23631P	P	20080125		
	DK 2008-148	A	20080201		
	US 2008-25545P	P	20080201		

L15 ANSWER 2 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

[Full Text](#)

AN 150:555809 CA  
 TI Lipid compositions for the treatment and prevention of proliferative diseases and for the reduction of incidences of mutagenesis and **carcinogenesis**  
 IN Bar Yosef, Fabiana  
 PA Enzymotec Ltd., Israel  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 16pp.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20090131523	A1	20090521	US 2008-285806	20081014
PRAI	US 2007-960798P	P	20071015		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

OS MARPAT 150:555809

L15 ANSWER 3 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

[Full Text](#)

AN 150:464210 CA  
 TI Naphthalene-based inhibitors of anti-apoptotic proteins  
 IN Pellecchia, Maurizio; Reed, John C.  
 PA Burnham Institute for Medical Research, USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 114pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2009052443	A1	20090423	WO 2008-US80386	20081017
	W:				
	AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW				
	RW:				
	AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,				

TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW,  
 AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM  
 US 20090105319 A1 20090423 US 2008-253918 20081017  
 PRAI US 2007-981400P P 20071019  
 US 2008-35969P P 20080312  
 US 2008-97171P P 20080915

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
 OS MARPAT 150:464210  
 RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 4 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 150:395435 CA  
 TI Studies on similarity of hepatocarcinogenesis in liver cirrhosis to leukomogenesis  
 AU Feng, Baozhang; Lei, Jianling; Fu, Yu; Liu, Fangjie; Zhou, Yingjie  
 CS V-erb Lab, V-erb Gene Therapy Co., Ltd., Tianjin, 300020, Peop. Rep. China  
 SO Zhongliu Yanjiu Yu Linchuang (2007), 19(6), 393-394  
 CODEN: ZYLIFJ; ISSN: 1006-9801  
 PB Zhongliu Yanjiu Yu Linchuang Zazhi Bianjibu  
 DT Journal  
 LA Chinese

L15 ANSWER 5 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 150:268020 CA  
 TI Transfer factor compositions and methods for therapeutic use thereof  
 IN Ramaekers, Joseph C.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 21pp.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20090053197	A1	20090226	US 2007-762727	20070613
	WO 2007149287	A2	20071227	WO 2007-US13903	20070614
	WO 2007149287	A3	20081002		
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW				
	RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AP, EA, EP, OA				
PRAI	US 2006-814777P	P	20060614		
	US 2006-834739P	P	20060731		
	US 2007-762727	A	20070613		

L15 ANSWER 6 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 149:386609 CA  
 TI Cobalamin taxane bioconjugates useful as oral anti-cancer or anti-angiogenic drugs  
 IN Gebhard, John R.; Vollmer, David; Patel, Dinesh; Daugherty, Claire  
 PA Inflabloc Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 42pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2008115805	A2	20080925	WO 2008-US57038	20080314
	WO 2008115805	A3	20090115		



W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW

RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AP, EA, EP, OA

US 20080233135 A1 20080925 US 2008-77060 20080314  
 PRAI US 2007-919121P P 20070319  
 ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
 OS CASREACT 149:386609

L15 ANSWER 7 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 149:119595 CA  
 TI Diagnosis and treatment of **cancer** related to human dormancy  
 IN Powell, Michael  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 27pp.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20080160007	A1	20080703	US 2008-6462	20080102
PRAI	US 2007-878343P	P	20070103		

L15 ANSWER 8 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 149:111963 CA  
 TI **Vitamin B12**-mediated transport: a potential tool for **tumor** targeting of antineoplastic drugs and imaging agents  
 AU Gupta, Yashwant; Kohli, Dharm Veer; Jain, Sanjay K.  
 CS Pharmaceutics Research Projects Laboratory, Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Dr. Hari Singh Gour Vishwavidyalaya, Sagar, 470003, India  
 SO Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems (2008), 25(4), 347-379  
 CODEN: CRTSEO; ISSN: 0743-4863  
 PB Begell House, Inc.  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA English

OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 153 THERE ARE 153 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 9 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 148:375932 CA  
 TI Markers of increased angiogenesis and their correlation with biological parameters identifying high-risk patients in early B-cell chronic lymphocytic **leukemia**  
 AU Molica, Stefano; Cutrona, Giovanna; Vitelli, Gaetano; Mirabelli, Rosanna; Molica, Matteo; Digiesi, Giovanna; Ribatti, Domenico; Ferrarini, Manlio; Vacca, Angelo  
 CS Hematology/Oncology Department, Azienda Ospedaliera Pugliese-Ciaccio, Catanzaro, 88100, Italy  
 SO Leukemia Research (2007), 31(11), 1575-1578  
 CODEN: LEREDD; ISSN: 0145-2126  
 PB Elsevier Ltd.  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

OSC.G 3 THERE ARE 3 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (3 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 10 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 148:186576 CA
TI Method of detecting and/ or measuring hepcidin in a sample
IN Li, Hongyan; Breau, Alan; Sasu, Barbra
PA Amgen Inc., USA
SO PCT Int. Appl., 42pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
FAN.CNT 1

Table with columns: PATENT NO., KIND, DATE, APPLICATION NO., DATE. Rows include patent entries for WO 2008011158, AU 2007275638, CA 2657307, EP 2057472, US 20090173876, PRAI US 2006-832625P, and WO 2007-US16477.

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT
OSC.G 1 THERE ARE 1 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (1 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 11 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 148:106222 CA
TI Pharmaceutical compositions containing inhibitors of histone deacetylase
and B vitamins, and methods of use thereof in the treatment of histone
deacetylase dependent diseases
IN Shultz, Michael
PA Novartis AG, Switz.; Novartis Pharma GmbH
SO PCT Int. Appl., 58 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
DT Patent
LA English
FAN.CNT 1

Table with columns: PATENT NO., KIND, DATE, APPLICATION NO., DATE. Rows include patent entries for WO 2008002862, AU 2007265190, CA 2660782, EP 2034978, and US 2007-US72004.

IN 2008DN10353	A	20090320	IN 2008-DN10353	20081215
MX 2008016125	A	20090115	MX 2008-16125	20081216
KR 2009023631	A	20090305	KR 2008-731346	20081224
CN 101478959	A	20090708	CN 2007-80024079	20081226
PRAI US 2006-816459P	P	20060626		
WO 2007-US72004	W	20070625		

RE.CNT 4        THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 12 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 148:85733 CA  
 TI Transfer factor compositions and methods  
 IN Ramaekers, Joseph C.  
 PA Ramaekers Nutrition, LLC, USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 45pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2007149287	A2	20071227	WO 2007-US13903	20070614
	WO 2007149287	A3	20081002		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW			
	RW:	AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AP, EA, EP, OA			
	US 20090053197	A1	20090226	US 2007-762727	20070613
PRAI	US 2006-814777P	P	20060614		
	US 2006-834739P	P	20060731		
	US 2007-762727	A	20070613		

L15 ANSWER 13 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 147:491621 CA  
 TI Nutraceutical composition comprising  
 2,3-dimethoxy-5-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone and method of use for  
 treatment/prevention of **cancer**  
 IN Mazzi, Elizabeth; Soliman, Karam  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 31pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 233,279.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20070248693	A1	20071025	US 2007-711883	20070227
	US 20060035981	A1	20060216	US 2005-233279	20050920
PRAI	US 2003-491841P	P	20030802		
	US 2004-540525P	P	20040129		
	US 2004-909590	B2	20040802		
	US 2005-233279	A2	20050920		

L15 ANSWER 14 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 147:181566 CA  
 TI Dietary and pharmaceutical compositions using  
 N-acetyl-glucosamine-N-acetylmuramyl peptides for management and treatment  
 of oxidative stress and conditions with elevated  $\gamma$ -glutamyl  
 transferase activity and alterations of NF- $\kappa$ B expression  
 IN Ellithorpe, Rita R.; Slesarev, Vladimir I.; Dimitrov, Todor V.  
 PA USA

SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 11pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 794,285.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20070167355	A1	20070719	US 2006-581623	20061017
	US 20040258779	A1	20041223	US 2003-455123	20030606
	US 20050059579	A1	20050317	US 2004-794285	20040308
PRAI	US 2003-455123	A2	20030606		
	US 2004-794285	A2	20040308		

L15 ANSWER 15 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 147:125831 CA  
 TI Transdermal delivery of pharmaceutical agent comprising genetic molecule  
 IN Russell-Jones, Gregory J.; Luke, Michael R.; Himes, Stewart R.  
 PA Apollo Life Sciences Limited, Australia  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 121pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2007070983	A1	20070628	WO 2006-AU1999	20061222
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW				
	RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	AU 2006326870	A1	20070628	AU 2006-326870	20061222
	US 20070243132	A1	20071018	US 2006-645122	20061222
	EP 1978997	A1	20081015	EP 2006-840407	20061222
	R: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LI, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR				
PRAI	US 2005-753454P	P	20051222		
	AU 2006-905107	A	20060915		
	WO 2006-AU1999	W	20061222		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
 OSC.G 3 THERE ARE 3 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (7 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 16 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 146:476726 CA  
 TI Protein and cDNA sequences of vWFA (von Willebrand factor type A), collagen, and Kunitz - domains containing proteins INSP150, and therapeutic and diagnostic use thereof  
 IN Davies, Mark Douglas; Fagan, Richard Joseph; Yorke, Melanie; Power, Christine  
 PA Ares Trading S. A., Switz.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 146 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2007049065	A2	20070503	WO 2006-GB4041	20061027
	WO 2007049065	A3	20070809		
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD,				

GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN,  
 KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK,  
 MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO,  
 RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT,  
 TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW  
 RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE,  
 IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ,  
 CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH,  
 GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY,  
 KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AP, EA, EP, OA

PRAI GB 2005-21958 A 20051027

L15 ANSWER 17 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 145:432186 CA  
 TI Use of PT523 for treating cancers  
 IN Weiser, Michael; Serbin, Jeff; Rosenwald, Lindsay A.  
 PA Hana Biosciences, Inc., USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 57 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent  
 LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2006113536	A2	20061026	WO 2006-US14250	20060413
	WO 2006113536	A3	20061207		
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW				
	RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				

PRAI US 2005-671891P P 20050414  
 US 2005-735336P P 20051110

RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 18 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 145:348597 CA  
 TI Use of phenylmethimazoles, methimazole derivatives, and tautomeric cyclic  
 thiones for the treatment of autoimmune/inflammatory diseases associated  
 with toll-like receptor overexpression  
 IN Kohn, Leonard D.; Harii, Norikazu; Benavides-Peralta, Uruguaysito;  
 Gonzalez-Murguiondo, Mariana; Lewis, Christopher J.; Napolitano, Giorgio;  
 Giuliani, Cesidio; Malgor, Ramiro; Goetz, Douglas J.  
 PA The Interthyr Corporation, USA  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 102 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 912,948.  
 CODEN: USXXCO

DT Patent  
 LA English

FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20060211752	A1	20060921	US 2005-130922	20050517
	US 20050209295	A1	20050922	US 2004-801986	20040316
	AU 2004317993	A1	20051013	AU 2004-317993	20040316
	CA 2559712	A1	20051013	CA 2004-2559712	20040316
	EP 1725230	A1	20061129	EP 2004-821836	20040316
	R: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR				
	JP 2007529510	T	20071025	JP 2007-503869	20040316
	US 20060058365	A1	20060316	US 2004-912948	20040806
	AU 2006247504	A1	20061123	AU 2006-247504	20060511
	CA 2606769	A1	20061123	CA 2006-2606769	20060511

WO 2006124676 A1 20061123 WO 2006-US18554 20060511  
W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH,  
CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD,  
GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR,  
KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX,  
MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE,  
SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW  
RW: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE,  
IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ,  
CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG, BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY,  
KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM  
EP 1896015 A1 20080312 EP 2006-770302 20060511  
R: AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE,  
IS, IT, LI, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR  
JP 2008545651 T 20081218 JP 2008-512377 20060511  
PRAI US 2004-801986 A2 20040316  
US 2004-912948 A2 20040806  
WO 2004-US7888 A 20040316  
US 2005-130922 A 20050517  
WO 2006-US18554 W 20060511

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
OS MARPAT 145:348597  
OSC.G 3 THERE ARE 3 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (3 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 19 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 144:286212 CA  
TI Diagnosis and treatment of human dormancy-related sequellae  
IN Powell, Michael  
PA USA  
SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 35 pp., Cont.-in-part of U. S. Ser. No. 444,845.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20060052278	A1	20060309	US 2005-206564	20050818
	US 7485298	B2	20090203		
	US 20030228628	A1	20031211	US 2003-444845	20030523
	US 7288257	B2	20071030		
	US 20090163448	A1	20090625	US 2009-322488	20090202
PRAI	US 2002-382913P	P	20020523		
	US 2002-383271P	P	20020524		
	US 2003-444845	A2	20030523		
	US 2005-206564	A1	20050818		

RE.CNT 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 20 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 144:219302 CA  
TI Composition comprising mixture of ubiquinones, lactic acid dehydrogenase inhibitor, compound capable of augmenting oxidative phosphorylation and compound that antagonize gluconeogenesis from non-glucose carbon based substrates for treatment of **cancer**  
IN Mazzio, Elizabeth Anne; Soliman, Karam F.  
PA USA  
SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 20 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 909,590, abandoned.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20060035981	A1	20060216	US 2005-233279	20050920
	US 20070248693	A1	20071025	US 2007-711883	20070227
PRAI	US 2003-491841P	P	20030802		
	US 2004-540525P	P	20040129		

US 2004-909590 B2 20040802  
US 2005-233279 A2 20050920

L15 ANSWER 21 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 143:139157 CA  
TI Preparation of rigid liposomal cochleate  
IN Krause-Elsmore, Sara L.; Mannino, Raphael J.  
PA Biodelivery Sciences International, Inc., USA  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 50 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2005063213	A1	20050714	WO 2004-US42927	20041220
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW			
	RW:	BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
PRAI	US 2003-531546P	P	20031219		
	US 2004-565120P	P	20040423		
OSC.G	4	THERE ARE 4 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (4 CITINGS)			
RE.CNT	12	THERE ARE 12 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT			

L15 ANSWER 22 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 142:291352 CA  
TI Cobalamin conjugates with antitumor drugs, their preparation, and their use in antitumor therapy  
IN Weinshenker, Ned M.; West, Frederick G.; Araneo, Barbara A.; Li, Weiping  
PA Inflabloc Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA  
SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 41 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20050054607	A1	20050310	US 2003-659501	20030910
	US 7232805	B2	20070619		
	AU 2004272105	A1	20050324	AU 2004-272105	20040910
	CA 2538748	A1	20050324	CA 2004-2538748	20040910
	WO 2005025512	A2	20050324	WO 2004-US29879	20040910
	WO 2005025512	A3	20050728		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW			
	RW:	BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
EP	1672978	A2	20060628	EP 2004-783919	20040910
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, FI, RO, CY, TR, BG, CZ, EE, HU, PL, SK			
	JP 2007505144	T	20070308	JP 2006-526379	20040910
	KR 2007019942	A	20070216	KR 2006-704844	20060309
PRAI	US 2003-659501	A	20030910		
	WO 2004-US29879	W	20040910		

RE.CNT 49 THERE ARE 49 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 23 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 141:384286 CA  
TI Novel encochleation methods, cochleates and methods of use  
IN Mannino, Raphael J.; Gould-Fogerite, Susan; Krause-Elsmore, Sara L.;  
Delmarre, David; Lu, Ruying  
PA Biodelivery Sciences International, Inc., USA; University of Medicine and  
Dentistry of New Jersey  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 195 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2004091578	A2	20041028	WO 2004-US11026	20040409
	WO 2004091578	A3	20050331		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW			
	RW:	BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	US 20050013854	A1	20050120	US 2004-822230	20040409
	EP 1624858	A2	20060215	EP 2004-759375	20040409
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, FI, RO, CY, TR, BG, CZ, EE, HU, PL, SK			
	US 20070237814	A1	20071011	US 2007-653434	20070111
	US 20080009457	A1	20080110	US 2007-653093	20070111
PRAI	US 2003-461483P	P	20030409		
	US 2003-463076P	P	20030415		
	US 2003-499247P	P	20030828		
	US 2003-502557P	P	20030911		
	US 2003-532755P	P	20031224		
	US 2004-537252P	P	20040115		
	US 2004-556192P	P	20040324		
	US 2004-822230	A1	20040409		
	US 2004-822235	B1	20040409		
	WO 2004-US11026	W	20040409		

OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 24 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 141:342745 CA  
TI Vitamin-mediated targeting as a potential mechanism to increase drug uptake by **tumors**  
AU Russell-Jones, Gregory; McTavish, Kirsten; McEwan, John; Rice, John; Nowotnik, David  
CS Targeted Delivery, Access Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd., Sydney, 2067, Australia  
SO Journal of Inorganic Biochemistry (2004), 98(10), 1625-1633  
CODEN: JIBIDJ; ISSN: 0162-0134  
PB Elsevier B.V.  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA English

OSC.G 22 THERE ARE 22 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (22 CITINGS)

RE.CNT 44 THERE ARE 44 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 25 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 141:21306 CA  
TI Clinical and molecular features of FIP1L1-PDFGRA (+) chronic eosinophilic **leukemias**



AU Vandenberghe, P.; Wlodarska, I.; Michaux, L.; Zachee, P.; Boogaerts, M.;  
 Vanstraelen, D.; Herregods, M-C.; Van Hoof, A.; Selleslag, D.; Roufosse,  
 F.; Maerevoet, M.; Verhoef, G.; Cools, J.; Gilliland, D. G.; Hagemeyer,  
 A.; Marynen, P.  
 CS The Center for Human Genetics, University Hospital Leuven, Louvain,  
 B-3000, Belg.  
 SO Leukemia (2004), 18(4), 734-742  
 CODEN: LEUKED; ISSN: 0887-6924  
 PB Nature Publishing Group  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 OSC.G 57 THERE ARE 57 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (58 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 21 THERE ARE 21 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 26 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 140:241008 CA  
 TI Drug delivery and targeting with **vitamin B12** conjugates  
 IN Wilson, Stephen; Reinhard, Kathryn S.; Gao, Xiang  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 22 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20040047917	A1	20040311	US 2002-235857	20020906
	US 20070066561	A1	20070322	US 2006-601809	20061120
PRAI	US 2002-235857	A3	20020906		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 27 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 140:178997 CA  
 TI Significance of elevated cobalamin (**vitamin B12**) levels in blood  
 AU Ermens, A. A. M.; Vlasveld, L. T.; Lindemans, J.  
 CS Clinical Laboratory, Lokatie Langendijk, Amphia Hospital, Breda, Neth.  
 SO Clinical Biochemistry (2003), 36(8), 585-590  
 CODEN: CLBIAS; ISSN: 0009-9120  
 PB Elsevier Science Inc.  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA English

OSC.G 12 THERE ARE 12 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (12 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 42 THERE ARE 42 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 28 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 138:314549 CA  
 TI Combination therapies using methyl donors or methyl donor enhancers and  
 therapeutic agents for treatment of viral, proliferative and inflammatory  
 diseases  
 IN Cruz, Tony; Pastrak, Aleksandra  
 PA Transition Therapeutics Inc., Can.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 70 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 6

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2003030929	A1	20030417	WO 2002-CA1503	20021004
	W:			AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW	
	RW:			GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES,	

FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR, BF, BJ, CF,  
 CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, ID, TG  
 WO 2002100428 A1 20021219 WO 2002-CA895 20020611  
 W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
 CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
 GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
 LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,  
 PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ,  
 UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, CH,  
 CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR,  
 BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, ID, TG  
 WO 2002100429 A1 20021219 WO 2002-CA896 20020611  
 W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
 CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
 GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
 LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH,  
 PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ,  
 UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW  
 RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, CH,  
 CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR,  
 BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, ID, TG  
 US 20030086901 A1 20030508 US 2002-167765 20020611  
 US 6908611 B2 20050621  
 US 20030152552 A1 20030814 US 2002-167752 20020611  
 US 6894033 B2 20050517  
 AU 2002331483 A1 20030422 AU 2002-331483 20021004  
 PRAI US 2001-327700P P 20011005  
 US 2001-334535P P 20011203  
 US 2002-366539P P 20020325  
 US 2002-167752 A2 20020611  
 US 2002-167765 A2 20020611  
 WO 2002-CA895 A2 20020611  
 WO 2002-CA896 A2 20020611  
 US 2001-297514P P 20010611  
 US 2001-908298 A 20010717  
 US 2001-971068 A 20011003  
 WO 2002-CA1503 W 20021004

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
 OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 29 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 138:95595 CA  
 TI Compositions containing a transfer factor for treating animal diseases and  
 syndromes  
 IN Ramaekers, Joseph C.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 13 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6506413	B1	20030114	US 2001-847036	20010430
	CA 2448580	A1	20021107	CA 2002-2448580	20020430
	WO 2002087599	A1	20021107	WO 2002-US13650	20020430
	W:			AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW	
	RW:			GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, ID, TG	
	AU 2002311871	A1	20021111	AU 2002-311871	20020430
	AU 2002311871	B2	20080131		

US 20030077254 A1 20030424 US 2002-136854 20020430  
 US 6962718 B2 20051108  
 EP 1390049 A1 20040225 EP 2002-739205 20020430  
 EP 1390049 B1 20060705  
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR  
 AT 332142 T 20060715 AT 2002-739205 20020430  
 ES 2268048 T3 20070316 ES 2002-739205 20020430  
 US 20060029585 A1 20060209 US 2005-237316 20050927  
 AU 2008200364 A1 20080221 AU 2008-200364 20080124  
 PRAI US 2001-847036 A 20010430  
 AU 2002-311871 A3 20020430  
 US 2002-136854 A3 20020430  
 WO 2002-US13650 W 20020430  
 OSC.G 5 THERE ARE 5 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (5 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 30 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 138:35768 CA  
 TI Preparation of fluorescent cobalamins and uses for **tumor** tissue staining  
 IN Grissom, Charles B.; West, Frederick G.; McGreevy, James; Bentz, Joel S.;  
 Cannon, Michelle J.  
 PA University of Utah Research Foundation, USA  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 31 pp., Cont.-in-part of Appl. No. PCT/US00/29370.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 20020192683	A1	20021219	US 2002-97646	20020315
	US 6797521	B2	20040928		
	WO 2001030967	A2	20010503	WO 2000-US29370	20001026
	WO 2001030967	A3	20020221		
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	AU 2002258546	A1	20021003	AU 2002-258546	20020315
	AU 2002258546	B2	20060907		
	JP 2004535371	T	20041125	JP 2002-572885	20020315
	US 20040224921	A1	20041111	US 2004-866988	20040615
	US 6905884	B2	20050614		
	AU 2008200058	A1	20080131	AU 2008-200058	20080104
PRAI	US 1999-161368P	P	19991026		
	WO 2000-US29370	A2	20001026		
	US 2001-276036P	P	20010316		
	US 2001-336316P	P	20011030		
	AU 2002-255730	A3	20020315		
	US 2002-97646	A1	20020315		
	WO 2002-US8285	W	20020315		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

OS MARPAT 138:35768  
 OSC.G 1 THERE ARE 1 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 21 THERE ARE 21 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 31 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 137:89412 CA  
 TI Detection of variations in the DNA methylation profile of genes in the  
 determining the risk of disease  
 IN Berlin, Kurt; Piepenbrock, Christian; Olek, Alexander  
 PA Epigenomics A.-G., Germany  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 636 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 FAN.CNT 69

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001077373	A2	20011018	WO 2001-XA1486	20010406
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	DE 10019058	A1	20011220	DE 2000-10019058	20000406
	WO 2001077373	A2	20011018	WO 2001-DE1486	20010406
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	AU 2001077487	A	20011023	AU 2001-77487	20010406
	EP 1360319	A2	20031112	EP 2001-955278	20010406
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR				
	EP 2014776	A2	20090114	EP 2008-12765	20010406
	R: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR				
	AT 339520	T	20061015	AT 2002-90203	20020605
	ES 2272636	T3	20070501	ES 2002-90203	20020605
	US 20040067491	A1	20040408	US 2003-240454	20030311
	AU 2003204553	A1	20040108	AU 2003-204553	20030605
	AU 2003204553	B2	20071129		
	JP 2004008217	A	20040115	JP 2003-160375	20030605
	US 20040023279	A1	20040205	US 2003-455212	20030605
	AU 2006203475	A1	20060831	AU 2006-203475	20060811
	AU 2006213968	A1	20061019	AU 2006-213968	20060915
	AU 2006225250	A1	20061026	AU 2006-225250	20061005
PRAI	DE 2000-10019058	A	20000406		
	WO 2001-DE1486	W	20010406		
	DE 2000-10019173	A	20000407		
	DE 2000-10032529	A	20000630		
	DE 2000-10043826	A	20000901		
	AU 2001-275663	A	20010406		
	AU 2001-276331	A3	20010406		
	AU 2001-75663	A	20010406		
	EP 2001-969303	A3	20010406		
	WO 2001-EP4016	W	20010406		
	EP 2002-90203	A	20020605		
	AU 2006-230475	A	20060811		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 32 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 135:71265 CA

TI Combinations of a receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor with an organic compound capable of binding to  $\alpha$ 1-acidic glycoprotein

IN Gambacorti-Passerini, Carlo; Lecoutre, Philipp

PA Novartis A.-G., Switz.; Novartis-Erfindungen

SO PCT Int. Appl., 79 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent  
 LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001047507	A2	20010705	WO 2000-EP13161	20001222

WO 2001047507 A3 20020404  
W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW  
RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG  
IT 99MI2711 A1 20010627 IT 1999-MI2711 19991227  
TW 246917 B 20060111 TW 2000-89126229 20001208  
CA 2394944 A1 20010705 CA 2000-2394944 20001222  
BR 2000016817 A 20021001 BR 2000-16817 20001222  
EP 1250140 A2 20021023 EP 2000-985244 20001222  
EP 1250140 B1 20090527  
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR  
JP 2003523325 T 20030805 JP 2001-548102 20001222  
CN 1304005 C 20070314 CN 2000-817897 20001222  
AT 432069 T 20090615 AT 2000-985244 20001222  
US 20030125343 A1 20030703 US 2002-169035 20021007  
PRAI IT 1999-MI2711 A 19991227  
WO 2000-EP13161 W 20001222  
WO 2000-EP31361 W 20001222  
OS MARPAT 135:71265  
OSC.G 10 THERE ARE 10 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (10 CITINGS)  
RE.CNT 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 33 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 134:323120 CA  
TI Fluorescent cobalamins and uses thereof  
IN Grissom, Charles B.; West, Frederick G.; McGreevy, James; Bentz, Joel S.  
PA University of Utah Research Foundation, USA  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 32 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001030967	A2	20010503	WO 2000-US29370	20001026
	WO 2001030967	A3	20020221		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	CA 2387503	A1	20010503	CA 2000-2387503	20001026
	AU 2001012300	A	20010508	AU 2001-12300	20001026
	AU 784424	B2	20060330		
	EP 1226153	A2	20020731	EP 2000-973834	20001026
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL			
	JP 2003528041	T	20030924	JP 2001-533951	20001026
	NZ 519129	A	20060630	NZ 2000-519129	20001026
	US 20020192683	A1	20021219	US 2002-97646	20020315
	US 6797521	B2	20040928		
	US 20040224921	A1	20041111	US 2004-866988	20040615
	US 6905884	B2	20050614		
PRAI	US 1999-161368P	P	19991026		
	WO 2000-US29370	W	20001026		
	US 2001-276036P	P	20010316		
	US 2002-97646	A1	20020315		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

OS MARPAT 134:323120

OSC.G 3 THERE ARE 3 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (3 CITINGS)  
RE.CNT 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 34 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 134:37051 CA  
TI Method for immune-system strengthening and development of a lipid transporter for anti-HIV and antibacterial gene therapy  
IN Worm, Richard; Correa, Michel; Mavoungou, Donatien  
PA Can.  
SO Fr. Demande, 16 pp.  
CODEN: FRXXBL  
DT Patent  
LA French  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	FR 2792201	A1	20001020	FR 1999-4706	19990415
	FR 2792201	B1	20011102		
PRAI	FR 1999-4706		19990415		

OSC.G 4 THERE ARE 4 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (4 CITINGS)  
RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 35 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 132:58824 CA  
TI Compounds of **vitamin B12** and its derivatives combined with ascorbic acid as potential antitumor agents  
AU Vol'pin, M. E.; Krainova, N. Yu.; Levitin, I. Ya.; Mityaeva, Z. Ya.; Novodarova, G. N.; Oganezov, V. K.; Pankratov, A. A.; Chissov, V. I.; Yakubovskaya, R. I.  
CS Inst. Elementoorg. Soedin. im. A. N. Nesmeyanova, RAN, Moscow, 117813, Russia  
SO Rossiiskii Khimicheskii Zhurnal (1998), 42(5), 116-127  
CODEN: RKZHEZ; ISSN: 1024-6215  
PB Rossiiskoe Khimicheskoe Obshchestvo im. D. I. Mendeleeva  
DT Journal  
LA Russian

OSC.G 8 THERE ARE 8 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (9 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 36 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 131:208725 CA  
TI Intrathecal methotrexate-induced megaloblastic anemia in patients with acute **leukemia**  
AU Sallah, Sabah; Hanrahan, L. Robert, Jr.; Phillips, Debra L.  
CS Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology/Oncology, East Carolina University, School of Medicine, Greenville, NC, USA  
SO Archives of Pathology & Laboratory Medicine (1999), 123(9), 774-777  
CODEN: APLMAS; ISSN: 0003-9985  
PB College of American Pathologists  
DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 1 THERE ARE 1 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (1 CITINGS)  
RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 37 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 131:120695 CA  
TI Targeting **leukemia** cells with cobalamin bioconjugates  
AU Mitchell, Alice M.; Bayomi, Ashraf; Natarajan, Ettaya; Barrows, Louis R.; West, Frederick G.; Grissom, Charles B.  
CS Department of Chemistry, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT, 84112-0850, USA  
SO Biomedical and Health Research (1999), 27(Enzymatic Mechanisms), 150-154  
CODEN: BIHREN; ISSN: 0929-6743  
PB IOS Press  
DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 9 THERE ARE 9 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (9 CITINGS)  
 RE.CNT 18 THERE ARE 18 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 38 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 129:12414 CA

OREF 129:2551a,2554a

TI Synthesis, characterization and nitric oxide release profile of nitrosylcobalamin: a potential chemotherapeutic agent

AU Bauer, Joseph A.

CS Dep. Chem., Univ. Akron, Akron, OH, 44325-3601, USA

SO Anti-Cancer Drugs (1998), 9(3), 239-244

CODEN: ANTDEV; ISSN: 0959-4973

PB Rapid Science Ltd.

DT Journal

LA English

OSC.G 14 THERE ARE 14 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (14 CITINGS)

RE.CNT 31 THERE ARE 31 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 39 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 128:226232 CA

OREF 128:44693a,44696a

TI Cobalt complex bioconjugates, preparation thereof, and delivery of bioactive agents

IN Grissom, Charles B.; West, Frederick G.; Howard, W. Allen, Jr.

PA University of Utah Research Foundation, USA; Grissom, Charles B.; West, Frederick G.; Howard, W. Allen, Jr.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 91 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9808859	A1	19980305	WO 1997-US14140	19970822
	W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU			
	RW:	GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	CA 2264592	A1	19980305	CA 1997-2264592	19970822
	AU 9741482	A	19980319	AU 1997-41482	19970822
	AU 738431	B2	20010920		
	EP 1007533	A1	20000614	EP 1997-939382	19970822
	EP 1007533	B1	20050622		
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI			
	NZ 334870	A	20001222	NZ 1997-334870	19970822
	JP 2001501596	T	20010206	JP 1998-511674	19970822
	AT 298344	T	20050715	AT 1997-939382	19970822
	ES 2244006	T3	20051201	ES 1997-939382	19970822
	US 6315978	B1	20011113	US 1999-202328	19991022
	US 20020049154	A1	20020425	US 2001-982968	20011022
	US 6777237	B2	20040817		
	US 20020111294	A1	20020815	US 2001-982940	20011022
	US 6790827	B2	20040914		
	US 20020115595	A1	20020822	US 2001-982892	20011022
	US 6776976	B2	20040817		
PRAI	US 1996-24430P	P	19960827		
	US 1996-25036P	P	19960827		
	WO 1997-US14140	W	19970822		
	US 1999-202328	A3	19991022		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT

OS MARPAT 128:226232

OSC.G 15 THERE ARE 15 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (20 CITINGS)

RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 40 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 128:70422 CA

OREF 128:13599a,13602a

TI Experimental study evaluating the effect of combined methotrexate and fluorouracil therapy on anemia in mice with L1210 lymphoid **leukemia**

AU Graczyk, Julia

CS Dep. Pharmacology, Medical Univ. Lodz, Lodz, 90151, Pol.

SO Pteridines (1997), 8(3), 216-227

CODEN: PTRDEO; ISSN: 0933-4807

PB International Society of Pteridinology

DT Journal

LA English

L15 ANSWER 41 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 127:328691 CA

OREF 127:64461a,64464a

TI Immortalized human colon epithelial cell lines

IN Blum, Stephanie; Pfeifer, Andrea; Troumvoukis, Yvonne

PA Societe Des Produits Nestle S.A., Switz.

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 19 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA French

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 802257	A1	19971022	EP 1996-201064	19960419
	EP 802257	B1	20020821		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV				
	AT 222598	T	20020915	AT 1996-201064	19960419
	ES 2180689	T3	20030216	ES 1996-201064	19960419
	CA 2202923	A1	19971019	CA 1997-2202923	19970416
	CA 2202923	C	20080610		
	RU 2220201	C2	20031227	RU 1997-106170	19970416
	FI 9701628	A	19971020	FI 1997-1628	19970417
	NO 9701757	A	19971020	NO 1997-1757	19970417
	NO 319494	B1	20050822		
	AU 9718933	A	19971023	AU 1997-18933	19970417
	US 6194203	B1	20010227	US 1997-839271	19970417
	JP 10028580	A	19980203	JP 1997-102172	19970418
	JP 3931212	B2	20070613		
	US 6395542	B1	20020528	US 2000-593134	20000614
	US 6399381	B1	20020604	US 2000-593135	20000614
PRAI	EP 1996-201064	A	19960419		
	US 1997-839271	A3	19970417		
	US 1998-6886	B3	19980114		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
OSC.G 7 THERE ARE 7 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (7 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 42 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 125:164537 CA

OREF 125:30763a,30766a

TI Apoptosis in blood diseases. Review - new data

AU Binet, J. L.; Mentz, F.; Merle-Beral, H.

CS Department Hematology, Hopital Pitie-Salpetriere, Paris, F-75651/13, Fr.

SO Hematology and Cell Therapy (1996), 38(3), 253-264

CODEN: HCTHFA; ISSN: 1430-2772

PB Springer

DT Journal; General Review

LA English

OSC.G 11 THERE ARE 11 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (11 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 43 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 125:8488 CA

OREF 125:1955a,1958a

TI Anti-receptor and growth blocking agents to the **vitamin**



**B12/transcobalamin II receptor and binding sites**

IN Morgan, A. Charles, Jr.; Quadros, Edward V.; Rothenberg, Sheldon P.  
PA Receptagen Corporation, USA; State University of New York  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 65 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9608515	A1	19960321	WO 1995-US12207	19950913
	W: AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UZ, VN				
	RW: KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 5688504	A	19971118	US 1994-306504	19940913
	AU 9536833	A	19960329	AU 1995-36833	19950913
	EP 783526	A1	19970716	EP 1995-934520	19950913
	EP 783526	B1	20060301		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	JP 10508831	T	19980902	JP 1995-510437	19950913
PRAI	US 1994-306504	A	19940913		
	US 1995-381522	A	19950131		
	US 1995-476440	A	19950607		
	US 1992-880540	B2	19920508		
	WO 1995-US12207	W	19950913		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
RE.CNT 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 44 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 124:176815 CA  
OREF 124:32818h,32819a  
TI Preparation of **vitamin B12** derivatives as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers  
IN Morgan, A. Charles; Wilbur, D. Scott; Pathare, Pradip M.  
PA USA  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 101 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 6

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9527723	A1	19951019	WO 1995-US4404	19950407
	W: AU, CA, JP, KR, NO, NZ				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	US 5739287	A	19980414	US 1995-406192	19950316
	US 5840880	A	19981124	US 1995-406191	19950316
	US 5869465	A	19990209	US 1995-406194	19950316
	AU 9522835	A	19951030	AU 1995-22835	19950407
	EP 754189	A1	19970122	EP 1995-916284	19950407
	EP 754189	B1	20021009		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	JP 10502334	T	19980303	JP 1995-526497	19950407
	AT 225799	T	20021015	AT 1995-916284	19950407
	US 6083926	A	20000704	US 1998-200422	19981123
PRAI	US 1994-224831	A	19940408		
	US 1995-406191	A	19950316		
	US 1995-406192	A	19950316		
	US 1995-406194	A	19950316		
	WO 1995-US4404	W	19950407		
	US 1995-545151	A3	19951019		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
OS MARPAT 124:176815  
OSC.G 9 THERE ARE 9 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (10 CITINGS)  
RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 45 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 120:227009 CA  
OREF 120:40121a,40124a  
TI Prevention of birth defects and childhood **cancer** with fluoride  
IN Grogan, Jack R., Jr.  
PA USA  
SO Can. Pat. Appl., 17 pp.  
CODEN: CPXXEB  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CA 2071378	A1	19931217	CA 1992-2071378	19920616
	GB 2267824	A	19931222	GB 1992-12672	19920615
PRAI	CA 1992-2071378		19920616		

L15 ANSWER 46 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 119:131055 CA  
OREF 119:23285a,23288a  
TI Influence of cobalamin on the survival of mice bearing ascites **tumor**  
AU Tsao, Constance S.; Myashita, Koichi  
CS Linus Pauling Inst. Sci. Med., Palo Alto, CA, 94306, USA  
SO Pathobiology (1993), 61(2), 104-8  
CODEN: PATHEF; ISSN: 1015-2008  
DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 5 THERE ARE 5 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (5 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 47 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 119:39993 CA  
OREF 119:7079a,7082a  
TI Vitamins as chemotherapeutic and chemopreventive agents  
AU Ryan, Donna H.; Starr, Barry  
CS Pennington Biomed. Res. Cent., Baton Rouge, LA, 70808, USA  
SO Pennington Center Nutrition Series (1993), 3(Vitamins and Cancer Prevention), 147-60  
CODEN: PCNSEW; ISSN: 1063-8822  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA English

L15 ANSWER 48 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 116:75807 CA  
OREF 116:12671a,12674a  
TI Effect of combined ascorbic acid and B-12 on survival of mice with implanted Ehrlich **carcinoma** and L1210 **leukemia**  
AU Poydock, M. Eymard  
CS Cancer Res. Inst., Mercyhurst Coll., Erie, PA, 16546, USA  
SO American Journal of Clinical Nutrition (1991), 54(6, Suppl.), 1261S-1265S  
CODEN: AJCNAC; ISSN: 0002-9165  
DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 4 THERE ARE 4 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (4 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 49 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 115:126995 CA  
OREF 115:21549a,21552a  
TI New **vitamin B12** derivatives, production thereof, and applications thereof  
IN Toraya, Tetsuo; Ishida, Atsuhiko; Uejima, Yasuhide; Fujii, Katsuhiko  
PA Teijin Ltd., Japan  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 49 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA Japanese

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
FAN.CNT	1				

PI WO 9010014 A1 19900907 WO 1990-JP253 19900228  
W: US  
RW: CH, DE, FR, GB, IT  
JP 02289597 A 19901129 JP 1990-45905 19900228  
JP 2962755 B2 19991012  
EP 425680 A1 19910508 EP 1990-903929 19900228  
R: CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI  
US 5405839 A 19950411 US 1993-104606 19930811  
PRAI JP 1989-45172 A 19890228  
WO 1990-JP253 W 19900228  
US 1990-601778 B1 19901026  
OS MARPAT 115:126995  
OSC.G 9 THERE ARE 9 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (11 CITINGS)  
RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

L15 ANSWER 50 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 106:98888 CA  
OREF 106:16133a,16136a  
TI Rapid determination of serum transcobalamins  
AU Hu, Jiuru; Wang, Fumin; Dou, Huanfu; Wang, Liangxu  
CS Nav. Gen. Hosp., Peop. Rep. China  
SO Zhonghua Xueyexue Zazhi (1986), 7(7), 431-3  
CODEN: CHTCD7; ISSN: 0253-2727  
DT Journal  
LA Chinese

L15 ANSWER 51 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 105:126980 CA  
OREF 105:20333a,20336a  
TI Effects of 5-fluorouracil treatment of rat **leukemia** with concomitant inactivation of cobalamin  
AU Kroes, A. C. M.; Ermens, A. A. M.; Lindemans, J.; Abels, J.  
CS Inst. Hematol., Erasmus Univ., Rotterdam, Neth.  
SO Anticancer Research (1986), 6(4), 737-42  
CODEN: ANTRD4; ISSN: 0250-7005  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 3 THERE ARE 3 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (3 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 52 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 105:108097 CA  
OREF 105:17335a,17338a  
TI Enhanced therapeutic effect of methotrexate in experimental rat **leukemia** after inactivation of cobalamin (**vitamin B12**) by nitrous oxide  
AU Kroes, A. C. M.; Lindemans, J.; Schoester, M.; Abels, J.  
CS Inst. Hematol., Erasmus Univ., Rotterdam, 3000 DR, Neth.  
SO Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology (1986), 17(2), 114-20  
CODEN: CCPHDZ; ISSN: 0344-5704  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 5 THERE ARE 5 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (5 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 53 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 105:76826 CA  
OREF 105:12445a,12448a  
TI Kinetics of <sup>57</sup>Co-cyanocobalamin distribution in organs and tissues of mice with transplanted **tumors**  
AU Vares, Yu. V.; Myasishcheva, N. V.  
CS Res. Inst. Carcinogen., Moscow, 115478, USSR  
SO Eksperimental'naya Onkologiya (1986), 8(3), 33-6  
CODEN: EKSODD; ISSN: 0204-3564  
DT Journal  
LA Russian

L15 ANSWER 54 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 104:84931 CA

OREF 104:13417a,13420a  
 TI Simultaneous multiple assays and compounds and compositions useful in them  
 IN Olson, Douglas Richard  
 PA Micromedic Systems, Inc., USA  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 26 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 165716	A1	19851227	EP 1985-303564	19850521
	EP 165716	B1	19900131		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE				
	US 4672028	A	19870609	US 1984-612979	19840523
	AT 50066	T	19900215	AT 1985-303564	19850521
	AU 8542798	A	19851128	AU 1985-42798	19850523
	AU 582970	B2	19890413		
	JP 61000092	A	19860106	JP 1985-111312	19850523
PRAI	US 1984-612979	A	19840523		
	EP 1985-303564	A	19850521		

ASSIGNMENT HISTORY FOR US PATENT AVAILABLE IN LSUS DISPLAY FORMAT  
 OSC.G 8 THERE ARE 8 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (9 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 55 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 103:213903 CA  
 OREF 103:34477a,34480a  
 TI Mitogenic inhibition and effect on survival of mice bearing L1210  
**leukemia** using a combination of dehydroascorbic acid and hydroxycobalamin  
 AU Poydock, M. E.; Harguindey, S.; Hart, T.; Takita, H.; Kelly, D.  
 CS Cancer Res. Unit, Mercyhurst Coll., Erie, PA, USA  
 SO American Journal of Clinical Oncology (1985), 8(3), 266-9  
 CODEN: AJCODI; ISSN: 0277-3732  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 OSC.G 7 THERE ARE 7 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (7 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 56 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 99:35419 CA  
 OREF 99:5533a,5536a  
 TI Studies of the radioimmunoassay of serum haptocorrin and its clinical  
 application  
 AU Saito, Kainosuke  
 CS Dep. Intern. Med., Sapporo Med. Coll., Sapporo, Japan  
 SO Sapporo Igaku Zasshi (1983), 52(2), 237-52  
 CODEN: SIZSAR; ISSN: 0036-472X  
 DT Journal  
 LA Japanese

L15 ANSWER 57 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 97:107723 CA  
 OREF 97:17883a,17886a  
 TI Production of transcobalamin II by various murine and human cells in  
 culture  
 AU Rabinowitz, R.; Rachmilewitz, B.; Rachmilewitz, M.; Schlesinger, M.  
 CS Hadassah Med. Sch., Hebrew Univ., Jerusalem, 91010, Israel  
 SO Israel Journal of Medical Sciences (1982), 18(7), 740-5  
 CODEN: IJMDAI; ISSN: 0021-2180  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 58 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 97:5040 CA  
 OREF 97:987a,990a  
 TI Influence of vitamins C and B12 on the survival rate of mice bearing  
 ascites **tumor**  
 AU Poydock, M. Eymard; Reikert, D.; Rice, J.

CS Mercyhurst Coll., Erie, PA, 16546, USA  
SO Experimental Cell Biology (1982), 50(2), 88-91  
CODEN: ECEBDI; ISSN: 0304-3568  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 4 THERE ARE 4 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (4 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 59 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 95:93426 CA  
OREF 95:15687a,15690a  
TI Determination of transcobalamins  
IN Selhub, Jacob; Rachmilewitz, Bracha; Grossowicz, Nathan  
PA Yissum Research Development Co., Israel  
SO U.S., 8 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,167,556.  
CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent  
LA English

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4273757	A	19810616	US 1978-961771	19781117
	CA 1092956	A1	19810106	CA 1977-278950	19770520
	US 4167556	A	19790911	US 1977-802379	19770602
PRAI	US 1977-802379	A2	19770602		
	IL 1976-49662	A	19760526		
	US 1978-961771	A	19781117		

OSC.G 13 THERE ARE 13 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (16 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 60 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 90:99501 CA  
OREF 90:15677a,15680a  
TI The identification and measurement of a folate-binding protein in human serum by radioimmunoassay  
AU Da Costa, Maria; Rothenberg, Sheldon P.; Fischer, Craig; Rosenberg, Zoltan  
CS Dep. Med., New York Med. Coll., New York, NY, USA  
SO Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine (1978), 91(6), 901-10  
CODEN: JLCMAK; ISSN: 0022-2143

DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 1 THERE ARE 1 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (1 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 61 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:40483 CA  
OREF 89:6263a,6266a  
TI **Vitamin B12**-binding proteins in serum and plasma in various disorders. Effect of anticoagulants  
AU Carmel, Ralph  
CS Dep. Med., Univ. Southern California Sch. Med., Los Angeles, CA, USA  
SO American Journal of Clinical Pathology (1978), 69(3), 319-25  
CODEN: AJCPAI; ISSN: 0002-9173

DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 5 THERE ARE 5 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (5 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 62 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 88:150028 CA  
OREF 88:23630h,23631a  
TI **Vitamin B12** and **vitamin B12** binding proteins in liver diseases  
AU Areekul, Suvit; Panatampon, Piangporn; Doungbarn, Jiraporn  
CS Fac. Trop. Med., Mahidol Univ., Bangkok, Thailand  
SO Southeast Asian Journal of Tropical Medicine and Public Health (1977), 8(3), 322-8  
CODEN: SJTMAK; ISSN: 0125-1562

DT Journal  
LA English

OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 63 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 88:20262 CA  
OREF 88:3251a,3254a  
TI Analysis of cobalamin coenzymes in **tumor** cells of mice spleen  
AU Vares, Yu. V.; Myasishcheva, N. V.  
CS Oncol. Res. Cent., Moscow, USSR  
SO Voprosy Meditsinskoi Khimii (1977), 23(5), 681-4  
CODEN: VMDKAM; ISSN: 0042-8809  
DT Journal  
LA Russian

L15 ANSWER 64 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:153564 CA  
OREF 86:24107a,24110a  
TI Hemoglobin A2 levels in health and various hematologic disorders  
AU Alperin, Jack B.; Dow, Patricia A.; Petteway, Mozellar B.  
CS Dep. Intern. Med., Univ. Texas, Galveston, TX, USA  
SO American Journal of Clinical Pathology (1977), 67(3), 219-26  
CODEN: AJCPAI; ISSN: 0002-9173  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 6 THERE ARE 6 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (6 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 65 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:137655 CA  
OREF 86:21624h,21625a  
TI Determination of the unsaturated **vitamin B12** binding capacity in normal and physiopathological conditions  
AU Areekul, Suvit; Vongtapvanish, Srisuda  
CS Fac. Trop. Med., Mahidol Univ., Bangkok, Thailand  
SO Southeast Asian Journal of Tropical Medicine and Public Health (1976), 7(3), 496-8  
CODEN: SJTMAK; ISSN: 0125-1562  
DT Journal  
LA English

L15 ANSWER 66 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:3 CA  
OREF 86:1a  
TI B12-dependent methionine synthetase as a potential target for **cancer** chemotherapy  
AU Huennekens, F. M.; DiGirolamo, P. M.; Fujii, K.; Jacobsen, D. W.; Vitols, K. S.  
CS Dep. Biochem., Scripps Clin. Res. Found., La Jolla, CA, USA  
SO Advances in Enzyme Regulation (1976), 14, 187-205  
CODEN: AEZRA2; ISSN: 0065-2571  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA English  
OSC.G 5 THERE ARE 5 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (5 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 67 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 82:29483 CA  
OREF 82:4708h,4709a  
TI Granulocyte colony stimulating activity and **vitamin B12** binding proteins in human urine  
AU Gibson, Emma L.; Herbert, Victor; Robinson, William A.  
CS Med. Cent., Univ. Colorado, Denver, CO, USA  
SO British Journal of Haematology (1974), 28(2), 191-7  
CODEN: BJHEAL; ISSN: 0007-1048  
DT Journal  
LA English

L15 ANSWER 68 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:89342 CA  
OREF 81:14171a,14174a  
TI Characteristics of a novel serum **vitamin B12**-binding protein associated with hepatocellular **carcinoma**

AU Waxman, Samuel; Gilbert, Harriet S.  
CS Mt. Sinai Sch. Med., City Univ. New York, New York, NY, USA  
SO British Journal of Haematology (1974), 27(2), 229-39  
CODEN: BJHEAL; ISSN: 0007-1048  
DT Journal  
LA English

L15 ANSWER 69 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 80:131413 CA  
OREF 80:21193a,21196a  
TI N5-Methyltetrahydrofolate:homocysteine methyltransferase activity in extracts from normal, malignant, and embryonic tissue culture cells  
AU Ashe, Hilary; Clark, Brian R.; Chu, Fred; Hardy, Dorothy N.; Halpern, Barbara C.; Halpern, Richard M.; Smith, Roberts A.  
CS Mol. Biol. Inst., Univ. California, Los Angeles, CA, USA  
SO Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications (1974), 57(2), 417-25  
CODEN: BBRCA9; ISSN: 0006-291X  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 6 THERE ARE 6 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (6 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 70 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 80:25638 CA  
OREF 80:4234h,4235a  
TI Glutathione peroxidase in human red cells in health and disease  
AU Hopkins, J.; Tudhope, G. R.  
CS Dep. Pharmacol. Ther., Univ. Dundee, Dundee, UK  
SO British Journal of Haematology (1973), 25(5), 563-75  
CODEN: BJHEAL; ISSN: 0007-1048  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 49 THERE ARE 49 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (49 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 71 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 77:138108 CA  
OREF 77:22717a,22720a  
TI Leukemogenesis by Rauscher virus in mice  
AU Irino, Shozo; Miyoshi, Isao; Sezaki, Tatsuo; Nagao, Tadami; Taguchi, Hirokuni; Hara, Koichi; Hiraki, Kiyoshi  
CS Med. Sch., Okayama Univ., Okayama, Japan  
SO Exp. Leukemogenesis, Pap. Jap. Cancer Ass. Symp. Exp. Leuk. Res. Jap. (1972), Meeting Date 1970, 47-63. Editor(s): Yamamoto, Tadashi. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 25POAE  
DT Conference  
LA English

L15 ANSWER 72 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 76:70733 CA  
OREF 76:11401a,11404a  
TI Formiminoglutamic acid excretion after histidine loading in folic acid-**vitamin B12** metabolic disturbances  
AU Wilmanns, W.  
CS Med. Universitaetsklin., Tuebingen, Fed. Rep. Ger.  
SO Wissenschaftliche Veroeffentlichungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft fuer Ernaehrung (1971), 19, 30-46  
CODEN: WVGEAP; ISSN: 0043-6828  
DT Journal  
LA German

L15 ANSWER 73 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 75:96679 CA  
OREF 75:15287a,15290a  
TI Increased transcobalamin I in a leukemoid reaction  
AU Hall, Charles A.; Wanko, Maxine  
CS Hematol. Res. Lab., Albany Veterans Adm. Hosp., Albany, NY, USA  
SO Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine (1971), 78(2), 298-301

CODEN: JLCMAK; ISSN: 0022-2143  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 74 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 74:40522 CA  
OREF 74:6517a,6520a  
TI Acquired aplastic anemia  
AU Keiser, G.  
CS Med. Abt., Buergerspital, Zug, Switz.  
SO Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift (1970), 95(40), 2032-4  
CODEN: DMWOAX; ISSN: 0012-0472  
DT Journal  
LA German

L15 ANSWER 75 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 71:28714 CA  
OREF 71:5289a,5292a  
TI Determination of blood folate activity in humans in healthy and in various pathological states  
AU Karlin, Rosalie  
CS Inst. Pasteur, Lyons, Fr.  
SO Internationale Zeitschrift fuer Vitaminforschung (1969), 39(1), 44-64  
CODEN: IZVIAK; ISSN: 0020-9406  
DT Journal  
LA French

L15 ANSWER 76 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 71:11249 CA  
OREF 71:2051a,2054a  
TI **Vitamin B12** and some indexes of nucleic acid metabolism in **leukemia**  
AU Sheremet, Z. I.; Myasishcheva, N. V.  
CS Inst. Eksp. Klin. Onkol., Moscow, USSR  
SO Probl. Leikozov (1967), 164-70. Editor(s): Rostovtsev, N. F. Publisher: Izd. "Kolos", Moscow, USSR.  
CODEN: 20XPAO  
DT Conference  
LA Russian

L15 ANSWER 77 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 70:94909 CA  
OREF 70:17731a,17734a  
TI Uptake of labeled **vitamin B12** and 4-iodophenylalanine in some **tumors** of mice  
AU Blomquist, Lars; Flodh, H.; Ullberg, Sven  
CS Dep. Pharmacol., Roy. Vet. Coll., Stockholm, Swed.  
SO Experientia (1969), 25(3), 294-6  
CODEN: EXPEAM; ISSN: 0014-4754  
DT Journal  
LA English  
OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 78 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 69:84990 CA  
OREF 69:15874h,15875a  
TI Determination of formiminoglutamic acid excretion as a functional test for disturbances in folic acid and **vitamin B12** metabolism  
AU Wilmanns, W.; Burgmann, T.  
CS Med. Universitaetsklin. Tuebingen, Tuebingen, Fed. Rep. Ger.  
SO Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift (1968), 93(38), 1801-6  
CODEN: DMWOAX; ISSN: 0012-0472  
DT Journal  
LA German

L15 ANSWER 79 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text



AN 63:91925 CA  
OREF 63:16915d-f  
TI Adenosylmethionine elevation in leukemic white blood cells  
AU Baldessarini, Ross J.; Carbone, Paul P.  
CS Natl. Cancer Inst., Bethesda, MD  
SO Science (Washington, DC, United States) (1965), 149(3684), 644-5  
CODEN: SCIEAS; ISSN: 0036-8075  
DT Journal  
LA English

L15 ANSWER 80 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text

AN 61:71260 CA  
OREF 61:12425g-h  
TI Some investigations of folic acid deficiency  
AU Kershaw, P. W.; Girdwood, R. H.  
CS Roy. Infirmary, Edinburgh  
SO Scot. Med. J. (1964), 9(5), 201-12  
DT Journal  
LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 81 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text

AN 60:41018 CA  
OREF 60:7258h,7259a  
TI Serum protein changes and organ dye concentrations in trypan blue  
**carcinogenesis**  
AU Brown, D. V.; Norlind, L. M.; Adamovics, A.; Bowen, A.  
CS Univ. of Washington, Seattle  
SO Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine (1963),  
114, 290-3  
CODEN: PSEBAA; ISSN: 0037-9727  
DT Journal  
LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 82 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text

AN 60:5296 CA  
OREF 60:961a-d  
TI Red cell enzymes in anemia  
AU Vuopio, Pekka  
CS Finnish Red Cross Blood Transfusion Serv., Helsinki  
SO Scandinavian Journal of Clinical and Laboratory Investigation (1963),  
Suppl. 15(72), 90 pp.  
CODEN: SJCLAY; ISSN: 0036-5513  
DT Journal  
LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 83 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text

AN 55:18970 CA  
OREF 55:3798e-h  
TI Co58-[**Vitamin**]B12 absorption, plasma transport, and excretion in  
patients with myeloproliferative disorders, solid **tumors**, and  
non-**neoplastic** disease  
AU Weinstein, I. Bernard; Watkin, Donald M.  
CS Natl. Cancer Inst. Bethesda, MD  
SO Journal of Clinical Investigation (1960), 39, 1667-74  
CODEN: JCINAO; ISSN: 0021-9738  
DT Journal  
LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 84 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text

AN 54:131385 CA  
OREF 54:25240i,25241a  
TI Clearance of intravenously injected radioactive cobalt-labeled **vitamin**  
**B12** in chronic myeloid **leukemia** and other conditions  
AU Ritz, Norton D.; Meyer, Leo M.  
CS Maimonides Hosp., Brooklyn, NY  
SO Cancer (1960), 13, 1000-7  
DT Journal

LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 85 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 52:115884 CA

OREF 52:20584a-b

TI The diagnostic value of the determination of **vitamin B12** in body fluids in diseases of the blood and liver

AU Rachmilewitz, M.; Stein, Y.

CS Rothschild Hadassah Univ. Hosp., Jerusalem, Israel

SO Harefuah (1958), 54, 167-70

CODEN: HAREA6; ISSN: 0017-7768

DT Journal

LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 86 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 52:78440 CA

OREF 52:13964a-c

TI Serum **vitamin B12** concentrations determined by Lactobacillus leichmannii assay in patients with **neoplastic** disease

AU Mendelsohn, Robert S.; Watkin, Donald M.

CS Natl. Insts. Health, Bethesda, MD

SO Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine (1958), 51, 860-6

CODEN: JLCMAK; ISSN: 0022-2143

DT Journal

LA Unavailable

OSC.G 2 THERE ARE 2 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (2 CITINGS)

L15 ANSWER 87 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 52:46370 CA

OREF 52:8346c-f

TI Chromatography of serum proteins in normal and pathologic serums: the distribution of protein-bound carbohydrate and cholesterol, siderophilin, thyroxine-binding protein, **vitamin B12**-binding protein, alkaline and acid phosphatases, radioiodinated albumin, and myeloma proteins

AU Fahey, John L.; McCoy, Patricia F.; Goulian, Mehran

CS Natl. Insts. of Health, Bethesda, MD

SO Journal of Clinical Investigation (1958), 37, 272-84

CODEN: JCINAO; ISSN: 0021-9738

DT Journal

LA Unavailable

L15 ANSWER 88 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 50:90938 CA

OREF 50:17113g-i,17114a

TI Pathology and physiology of zinc metabolism

AU Wolff, H. P.

CS Univ. Marburg a.d. Lahn, Germany

SO Klinische Wochenschrift (1956), 34, 409-18

CODEN: KLWOAZ; ISSN: 0023-2173

DT Journal

LA Unavailable

OSC.G 1 THERE ARE 1 CAPLUS RECORDS THAT CITE THIS RECORD (1 CITINGS)

=> d an ti in au so pi ab kwic 44 47

L15 ANSWER 44 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 124:176815 CA

OREF 124:32818h,32819a

TI Preparation of **vitamin B12** derivatives as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers

IN Morgan, A. Charles; Wilbur, D. Scott; Pathare, Pradip M.

IN Morgan, A. Charles; Wilbur, D. Scott; Pathare, Pradip M.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 101 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

PATENT NO.

KIND DATE

APPLICATION NO.

DATE

-----

PI	WO 9527723	A1	19951019	WO 1995-US4404	19950407
	W: AU, CA, JP, KR, NO, NZ				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	US 5739287	A	19980414	US 1995-406192	19950316
	US 5840880	A	19981124	US 1995-406191	19950316
	US 5869465	A	19990209	US 1995-406194	19950316
	AU 9522835	A	19951030	AU 1995-22835	19950407
	EP 754189	A1	19970122	EP 1995-916284	19950407
	EP 754189	B1	20021009		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	JP 10502334	T	19980303	JP 1995-526497	19950407
	AT 225799	T	20021015	AT 1995-916284	19950407
	US 6083926	A	20000704	US 1998-200422	19981123

AB Receptor modulating agents comprising a **vitamin B12** targeting mol. coupled to a rerouting moiety (I; R1 - R7 = a linker, through which a rerouting moiety is coupled), which are capable of modulating cell surface receptors by affecting the cell surface receptor trafficking pathway via retaining an agent/receptor complex in an endosome, are prep'd. Said rerouting moiety is preferably (1) a lysosomotropic moiety selected from aminoglycoside antibiotics such as gentamycin, sisomicin, netilmicin, kanamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, neomycin, paromomycin, ribostamycin, butirosin, and streptomycin, (2) a peptide sorting sequence selected from endoplasmic reticulum retention peptides, golgi retention peptides, lysosomal retention peptides, organism specific retention peptides, and clathrin-binding peptides., and (3) a conditional membrane binding peptide selected from charged glutamate, aspartate, and histidine. These receptor modulating agents are useful for treating **neoplastic** disorders such as **leukemia**, sarcoma, myeloma, **carcinoma**, neuroma, melanoma, cancers of the lung, liver, breast, colon, cervix, and prostate, Hodgkin's disease, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Thus, a mixt. of 500 mg cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acids I (R1 = R7 = OH, R2 - R6 = NH2; R1 = R3 - R6 = NH2, R2 = R7 = OH; R1 - R3 = R5 = R6 = NH2, R4 = R7 = OH) (prepn. given) and 3.6 g 1,12-diaminododecane in 100 mL H2O was adjusted to pH 6 with 1 N HCl, treated with 726 mg 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, and stirred at room temp. for 22 h to give cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acid N-(12-aminododecyl)amides I [R1 = NH(CH2)12NH2, R2 - R6 = NH2, R7 = OH] and I [R1 = R3 - R6 = NH2, R2 = NH(CH2)12NH2, R7 = OH] (II). II at 10 µM in vitro killed 85% K562 cells.

TI Preparation of **vitamin B12** derivatives as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers

AB Receptor modulating agents comprising a **vitamin B12** targeting mol. coupled to a rerouting moiety (I; R1 - R7 = a linker, through which a rerouting moiety is. . . a conditional membrane binding peptide selected from charged glutamate, aspartate, and histidine. These receptor modulating agents are useful for treating **neoplastic** disorders such as **leukemia**, sarcoma, myeloma, **carcinoma**, neuroma, melanoma, cancers of the lung, liver, breast, colon, cervix, and prostate, Hodgkin's disease, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Thus, a mixt.. . .

ST **vitamin B12** deriv prep'n receptor modulating; anticancer **vitamin B12** deriv; aminoglycoside antibiotic conjugate **vitamin B12**; peptide conjugate **vitamin B12**; conditional membrane binding peptide

IT Peptides, preparation  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (peptide sorting sequence (e.g. endoplasmic retention peptides) or conditional membrane binding peptide; prep'n. of **vitamin B12**-peptide conjugates as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT Receptors  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (prep'n. of **vitamin B12** derivs. as receptor modulating agents affecting cell surface receptor trafficking pathway for treating cancers)

IT Neoplasm inhibitors  
 (prep'n. of **vitamin B12** derivs. as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT Antibiotics  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(aminoglycoside, prepn. of **vitamin B12**  
-aminoglycoside antibiotic conjugates as receptor modulating agents for  
treating cancers)

IT 57-92-1DP, Streptomycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
59-01-8DP, Kanamycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
1403-66-3DP, Gentamycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
1404-04-2DP, Neomycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
7542-37-2DP, Paromomycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
12772-35-9DP, Butirosin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
25546-65-0DP, Ribostamycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
32385-11-8DP, Sisomicin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
32986-56-4DP, Tobramycin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
37517-28-5DP, Amikacin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
56391-56-1DP, Netilmicin, **vitamin B12** conjugate  
160927-56-0P 173341-36-1P 173341-37-2P 173341-38-3P 173341-39-4P  
173341-40-7P 173341-41-8P 173341-42-9P 173341-43-0P 173341-44-1P  
173341-45-2P 173341-46-3P 173341-47-4P 173341-48-5P 173341-52-1P  
173341-53-2P 173341-54-3P

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use);  
BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(prepn. of **vitamin B12** derivs. as receptor  
modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT 68-19-9, Cyanocobalamin 99-31-0, 5-Aminoisophthalic acid  
99-63-8, 1,3-Benzenedicarbonyl dichloride 108-30-5, reactions  
769-39-1, 2,3,5,6-Tetrafluorophenol 813-19-4, Bis(tributyltin)  
1711-02-0, 4-Iodobenzoyl chloride 2783-17-7, 1,12-Diaminododecane  
35013-72-0 110079-43-1

RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)

(prepn. of **vitamin B12** derivs. as receptor  
modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT 72040-64-3P 173341-22-5P 173341-23-6P 173341-24-7P 173341-25-8P  
173341-26-9P 173341-27-0P 173341-28-1P 173341-29-2P 173341-30-5P  
173341-31-6P 173341-32-7P 173341-33-8P 173341-34-9P 173341-35-0P  
173341-49-6P 173341-50-9P 173341-51-0P 173341-59-8P

RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent)

(prepn. of **vitamin B12** derivs. as receptor  
modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT 173341-56-5P 173341-57-6P 173341-58-7P  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use);  
BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(prepn. of **vitamin B12**-aminoglycoside antibiotic  
conjugates as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT 86-38-4, 6,9-Dichloro-2-methoxyacridine 51857-17-1 99008-43-2

RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)

(prepn. of **vitamin B12**-aminoglycoside antibiotic  
conjugates as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers)

IT 7657-92-3P 121714-48-5P

RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent)

(prepn. of **vitamin B12**-aminoglycoside antibiotic  
conjugates as receptor modulating agents for treating cancers)

L15 ANSWER 47 OF 88 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

[Full Text](#)

AN 119:39993 CA

OREF 119:7079a,7082a

TI Vitamins as chemotherapeutic and chemopreventive agents

AU Ryan, Donna H.; Starr, Barry

SO Pennington Center Nutrition Series (1993), 3(Vitamins and Cancer  
Prevention), 147-60

CODEN: PCNSEW; ISSN: 1063-8822

AB A review with 45 refs. Therapy with retinoids has produced objective  
responses in patients with some types of skin **cancer**, and tretinoin is  
effective in producing terminal differentiation and complete remission in  
acute promyelocytic **leukemia**. **Cancer** chemoprevention trails are under  
way evaluating the activity of multiple vitamin prepn., beta-carotene,  
retinoids, vitamin C, vitamin E, **vitamin B12**, vitamin B6, and folate.  
Since **carcinogenesis** is a multistage process that can occur over decades  
in humans, efficient evaluation of chemopreventive agents requires

research strategies utilizing intermediate biol. end points. Preneoplasia, classically defined histol. cellular change, is being redefined by advances in mol. and cell biol. Vitamins have been exploited as unproven remedies to vulnerable **cancer** patients, but now vitamins and their derivs. have an emerging role in **cancer** chemotherapy and chemoprevention.

AB A review with 45 refs. Therapy with retinoids has produced objective responses in patients with some types of skin **cancer**, and tretinoin is effective in producing terminal differentiation and complete remission in acute promyelocytic **leukemia**. **Cancer** chemoprevention trails are under way evaluating the activity of multiple vitamin preps., beta-carotene, retinoids, vitamin C, vitamin E, **vitamin B12**, vitamin B6, and folate. Since **carcinogenesis** is a multistage process that can occur over decades in humans, efficient evaluation of chemopreventive agents requires research strategies utilizing. . . change, is being redefined by advances in mol. and cell biol. Vitamins have been exploited as unproven remedies to vulnerable **cancer** patients, but now vitamins and their derivs. have an emerging role in **cancer** chemotherapy and chemoprevention.

IT Vitamins  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**cancer** chemotherapeutic and chemopreventive activity of)

=> file uspatall		
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS	SINCE FILE	TOTAL
	ENTRY	SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST	149.18	175.76
DISCOUNT AMOUNTS (FOR QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS)	SINCE FILE	TOTAL
	ENTRY	SESSION
CA SUBSCRIBER PRICE	-1.56	-1.56

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 23:42:50 ON 31 AUG 2009  
 CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE 'USPATOLD' ENTERED AT 23:42:50 ON 31 AUG 2009  
 CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE 'USPAT2' ENTERED AT 23:42:50 ON 31 AUG 2009  
 CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

=> s l1  
 L16 2261 L1

=> s (vitamin b12 or hydroxycobolamin or chlorocobolamin or aquocobolamin or cobolamin or  
 L17 6738 (VITAMIN B12 OR HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN OR CHLOROCOBOLAMIN OR AQUUCOBOL  
 AMIN OR COBOLAMIN OR AZIDOCOBOLAMIN)

=> s (vitamin b12 or hydroxycobolamin or chlorocobolamin or aquocobolamin or cobolamin or  
 L18 888 (VITAMIN B12 OR HYDROXYCOBOLAMIN OR CHLOROCOBOLAMIN OR AQUUCOBOL  
 AMIN OR COBOLAMIN OR AZIDOCOBOLAMIN)/CLM

=> s l16 or l17  
 L19 7872 L16 OR L17

=> s l16 or l18  
 L20 2538 L16 OR L18

=> s (cancer or anti-neoplast? or neoplast? or carcin? or tumor?)  
 L21 271712 (CANCER OR ANTI-NEOPLAST? OR NEOPLAST? OR CARCIN? OR TUMOR?)

=> s (cancer or anti-neoplast? or neoplast? or carcin? or tumor?)/clm  
 L22 59768 (CANCER OR ANTI-NEOPLAST? OR NEOPLAST? OR CARCIN? OR TUMOR?)/CLM

=> s l19 and l21  
 L23 4265 L19 AND L21

=> s l20 and l22  
 L24 254 L20 AND L22

=> s leukemia?

L25 72327 LEUKEMIA?

=> s leukemia?/clm  
L26 8743 LEUKEMIA?/CLM

=> s 123 and 125  
L27 1851 L23 AND L25

=> s 124 and 126  
L28 24 L24 AND L26

=> d 1-24

L28 ANSWER 1 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2009:145928 USPATFULL  
TI Lipid compositions for the treatment and prevention of proliferative diseases and for the reduction of incidences of mutagenesis and carcinogenesis  
IN Yosef, Fabiana Bar, Haifa, ISRAEL  
PA Enzymotec Ltd., Migdal Haemek, ISRAEL (non-U.S. corporation)  
PI US 20090131523 A1 20090521  
AI US 2008-285806 A1 20081014 (12)  
PRAI US 2007-960798P 20071015 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1226  
INCL INCLM: 514/558.000  
INCLS: 426 2  
NCL NCLM: 514/558.000  
NCLS: 426/002.000  
IC IPCI A61K0031-20 [I,A]; A61K0031-185 [I,C\*]; A23D0007-005 [I,A]; A23D0007-04 [I,A]; A23D0007-02 [I,C\*]; A23L0001-29 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0031-185 [I,C]; A61K0031-20 [I,A]; A23D0007-005 [I,C]; A23D0007-005 [I,A]; A23D0007-02 [I,C]; A23D0007-04 [I,A]; A23L0001-29 [I,C]; A23L0001-29 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 2 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2009:58740 USPATFULL  
TI Transfer Factor Compositions and Methods  
IN Ramaekers, Joseph C., Aptos, CA, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20090053197 A1 20090226  
AI US 2007-762727 A1 20070613 (11)  
PRAI US 2006-814777P 20060614 (60)  
US 2006-834739P 20060731 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1798  
INCL INCLM: 424/130.100  
NCL NCLM: 424/130.100  
IC IPCI A61K0039-395 [I,A]; A61P0003-00 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0039-395 [I,C]; A61K0039-395 [I,A]; A61P0003-00 [I,C]; A61P0003-00 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 3 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2008:253184 USPATFULL  
TI Advanced drug development and manufacturing  
IN Birnbaum, Eva R., Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
Koppisch, Andrew T., Flagstaff, AZ, UNITED STATES  
Baldwin, Sharon M., Santa Fe, NM, UNITED STATES  
Warner, Benjamin P., Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
McCleskey, T. Mark, Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
Stewart, Jeffrey Joseph, Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
Berger, Jennifer A., Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
Harris, Michael N., Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
Burrell, Anthony K., Los Alamos, NM, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20080220441 A1 20080911  
AI US 2007-974156 A1 20071010 (11)

RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-859701, filed on 16 May 2001,  
PENDING Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2002-206524, filed on 25 Jul  
2002, ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2003-621825, filed  
on 16 Jul 2003, Pat. No. US 6858148  
PRAI US 2006-850594P 20061010 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 10199  
INCL INCLM: 435/071.000  
INCLS: 436/501.000; 436/172.000; 436/086.000; 378/045.000  
NCL NCLM: 435/007.100  
NCLS: 378/045.000; 436/086.000; 436/172.000; 436/501.000  
IC IPCI G01N0033-53 [I,A]; G01N0021-76 [I,A]; G01N0033-68 [I,A];  
G01N0023-223 [I,A]; G01N0023-22 [I,C\*]  
IPCR G01N0033-53 [I,C]; G01N0033-53 [I,A]; G01N0021-76 [I,C];  
G01N0021-76 [I,A]; G01N0023-22 [I,C]; G01N0023-223 [I,A];  
G01N0033-68 [I,C]; G01N0033-68 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 4 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:328349 USPATFULL  
TI Modulation of Hyaluronan Synthesis and Degradation in the Treatment of  
Disease  
IN Brown, Tracey Jean, Flemington, AUSTRALIA  
Brownlee, Gary Russell, East Burwood, AUSTRALIA  
PA ALCHEMIA ONCOLOGY LIMITED, Eight Mile Plains, AUSTRALIA, 4113 (non-U.S.  
corporation)  
PI US 20070286856 A1 20071213  
AI US 2004-574903 A1 20041011 (10)  
WO 2004-AU1383 20041011  
20070228 PCT 371 date  
PRAI AU 2003-905551 20031010  
AU 2003-3906658 20031201  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 8892  
INCL INCLM: 424/133.100  
INCLS: 424/130.100; 424/142.100; 514/044.000; 530/387.100; 530/387.300;  
530/388.100; 530/389.100; 536/022.100; 536/023.200; 536/024.500  
NCL NCLM: 424/133.100  
NCLS: 424/130.100; 424/142.100; 514/044.000A; 530/387.100; 530/387.300;  
530/388.100; 530/389.100; 536/022.100; 536/023.200; 536/024.500  
IC IPCI A61K0048-00 [I,A]; A61K0039-395 [I,A]; A61P0043-00 [I,A];  
C07H0021-04 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C\*]; C07K0016-18 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0048-00 [I,C]; A61K0048-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-395 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-395 [I,A]; A61K0031-7105 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-7105 [I,A];  
A61K0031-711 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-711 [I,A]; A61K0031-7115 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-7115 [I,A]; A61K0031-712 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-712 [I,A];  
A61K0031-7125 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-7125 [I,A]; A61K0039-395 [I,C];  
A61K0039-395 [I,A]; A61P0035-00 [I,C\*]; A61P0035-00 [I,A];  
A61P0043-00 [I,C]; A61P0043-00 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C];  
C07H0021-02 [I,A]; C07H0021-04 [I,A]; C07K0016-18 [I,C];  
C07K0016-18 [I,A]; C07K0016-40 [I,C\*]; C07K0016-40 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 5 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:284140 USPATFULL  
TI Nutraceutical composition and method of use for treatment / prevention  
of cancer  
IN Mazzio, Elizabeth, Tallahassee, FL, UNITED STATES  
Soliman, Karam, Tallahassee, FL, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20070248693 A1 20071025  
AI US 2007-711883 A1 20070227 (11)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2005-233279, filed on 20 Sep 2005,  
ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2004-909590, filed on 2  
Aug 2004, ABANDONED  
PRAI US 2003-491841P 20030802 (60)  
US 2004-540525P 20040129 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION

LN.CNT 2576  
INCL INCLM: 424/725.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/725.000  
IC IPCI A61K0036-00 [I,A]; A61P0035-00 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0036-00 [I,C]; A61K0036-00 [I,A]; A61P0035-00 [I,C];  
A61P0035-00 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 6 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:257306 USPATFULL  
TI COBALAMIN COMPOSITIONS FOR THE TREATMENT OF CANCER  
IN Brown, Chad, Newport Beach, CA, UNITED STATES  
PA BEBAAS, INC. (U.S. corporation)  
PI US 20070225250 A1 20070927  
AI US 2007-627816 A1 20070126 (11)  
PRAI US 2006-762131P 20060126 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION

LN.CNT 699

INCL INCLM: 514/052.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/052.000  
IC IPCI A61K0031-714 [I,A]; A61K0031-7135 [I,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0031-7135 [I,C]; A61K0031-714 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 7 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:161483 USPATFULL  
TI Composition and procedure for tissue creation, regeneration and repair  
by a cell-bearing biological implant enriched with platelet concentrate  
and supplements  
IN Gorrochategui Barrueta, Alberto, Bilbao, SPAIN  
Simon Elizundia, Josu, Bilbao, SPAIN  
PI US 20070141036 A1 20070621  
AI US 2007-704784 A1 20070209 (11)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2003-475866, filed on 24 Oct 2003,  
PENDING A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 2002-EP7, filed on 9 Jan 2002  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION

LN.CNT 1406

INCL INCLM: 424/093.700  
NCL NCLM: 424/093.700  
IC IPCI A61K0035-14 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0035-14 [I,C]; A61K0035-14 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 8 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:155116 USPATFULL  
TI Therapeutic molecules  
IN Collier, Greg, Victoria, AUSTRALIA  
Walder, Ken, Victoria, AUSTRALIA  
Kerr-Bayles, Lyndal, Victoria, AUSTRALIA  
PA Autogen Research Pty Ltd., North Brighton, Victoria, AUSTRALIA (non-U.S.  
corporation)  
Deakin University, Waurnd Ponds, Victoria, AUSTRALIA (non-U.S.  
corporation)  
PI US 20070135335 A1 20070614  
AI US 2004-545099 A1 20040210 (10)  
WO 2004-AU147 20040210  
20060504 PCT 371 date  
PRAI US 2003-446191P 20030210 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION

LN.CNT 6649

INCL INCLM: 514/012.000  
INCLS: 514/044.000; 530/350.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/012.000  
NCLS: 514/044.000R; 530/350.000  
IC IPCI A61K0038-17 [I,A]; A61K0048-00 [I,A]; C07K0014-705 [I,A];  
C07K0014-435 [I,C\*]



IPCR A61K0038-17 [I,C]; A61K0038-17 [I,A]; A61K0048-00 [I,C];  
A61K0048-00 [I,A]; C07K0014-435 [I,C]; C07K0014-705 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 9 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:30123 USPATFULL  
TI Detection of variations in the dna methylation profile  
IN Berlin, Kurt, Stahnsdorf, GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF  
Piepenbrock, Christian, Berlin, GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF  
Olek, Alexander, Berlin, GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF  
PI US 20070026393 A1 20070201  
AI US 2001-240970 A1 20010406 (10)  
WO 2001-DE1486 20010406  
PCT 371 date  
PRAI DE 2000-100190588 20000406  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 16100  
INCL INCLM: 435/006.000  
INCLS: 536/024.300  
NCL NCLM: 435/006.000  
NCLS: 536/024.300  
IC IPCI C12Q0001-68 [I,A]; C07H0021-04 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C\*]  
IPCR C12Q0001-68 [I,C]; C12Q0001-68 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C];  
C07H0021-04 [I,A]; C07K0014-435 [I,C\*]; C07K0014-47 [I,A];  
C07K0014-82 [I,C\*]; C07K0014-82 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 10 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2006:248357 USPATFULL  
TI Use of phenylmethimazoles, methimazole derivatives, and tautomeric  
cyclic thiones for the treatment of autoimmune/inflammatory diseases  
associated with toll-like receptor overexpression  
IN Kohn, Leonard D., Athens, OH, UNITED STATES  
Harii, Norikazu, Yaminashi, JAPAN  
Benavides-Peralta, Uruguaysito, Montevideo, URUGUAY  
Gonzalez-Murguiondo, Mariana, Montevideo, URUGUAY  
Lewis, Christopher J., Athens, OH, UNITED STATES  
Napolitano, Giorgio, Pescara, ITALY  
Giuliani, Cesidio, Roccamonce, ITALY  
Malgor, Ramiro, Athens, OH, UNITED STATES  
Goetz, Douglas J., Athens, OH, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20060211752 A1 20060921  
AI US 2005-130922 A1 20050517 (11)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2004-912948, filed on 6 Aug 2004,  
PENDING Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2004-801986, filed on 16 Mar  
2004, PENDING  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 8384  
INCL INCLM: 514/389.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/389.000  
IC IPCI A61K0031-4166 [I,A]; A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0031-4164 [I,C]; A61K0031-4166 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 11 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2006:41329 USPATFULL  
TI Inhibition of anaerobic glucose metabolism and corresponding composition  
as a natural non-toxic approach to cancer treatment  
IN Mazzio, Elizabeth Anne, Tallahassee, FL, UNITED STATES  
Soliman, Karam F., Tallahassee, FL, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20060035981 A1 20060216  
AI US 2005-233279 A1 20050920 (11)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2004-909590, filed on 2 Aug 2004,  
ABANDONED  
PRAI US 2003-491841P 20030802 (60)  
US 2004-540525P 20040129 (60)  
DT Utility

FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1613  
INCL INCLM: 514/690.000  
INCLS: 514/045.000; 514/051.000; 514/027.000; 514/251.000; 424/725.000;  
424/748.000; 424/756.000; 424/745.000; 424/746.000; 424/729.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/690.000  
NCLS: 424/725.000; 424/729.000; 424/745.000; 424/746.000; 424/748.000;  
424/756.000; 514/027.000; 514/045.000; 514/051.000; 514/251.000  
IC IPCI A61K0031-12 [I,A]; A61K0031-7072 [I,A]; A61K0031-7076 [I,A];  
A61K0031-7042 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-525 [I,A]; A61K0031-519 [I,C\*];  
A61K0036-328 [I,A]; A61K0036-23 [I,A]; A61K0036-185 [I,C\*];  
A61K0036-906 [I,A]; A61K0036-88 [I,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0031-12 [I,A]; A61K0031-12 [I,C]; A61K0031-519 [I,C];  
A61K0031-525 [I,A]; A61K0031-7042 [I,C]; A61K0031-7072 [I,A];  
A61K0031-7076 [I,A]; A61K0036-185 [I,C]; A61K0036-23 [I,A];  
A61K0036-328 [I,A]; A61K0036-537 [I,A]; A61K0036-82 [I,A];  
A61K0036-88 [I,C]; A61K0036-906 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 12 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:69438 USPATFULL  
TI Dietary and pharmaceutical compositions for management and treatment of  
oxidative stress  
IN Ellithorpe, Rita R., Santa Ana, CA, UNITED STATES  
Slesarev, Vladimir I., Coeur d'Alene, CA, UNITED STATES  
Dimitrov, Todor, Chestnut Hill, MA, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20050059579 A1 20050317  
AI US 2004-794285 A1 20040308 (10)  
PRAI SN 2003-10455123 20030506  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 835  
INCL INCLM: 514/008.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/008.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K038-16  
IPCI A61K0038-16 [ICM,7]  
IPCR A23L0001-305 [I,C\*]; A23L0001-305 [I,A]; A61K0031-01 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-015 [I,A]; A61K0031-352 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-352 [I,A];  
A61K0036-185 [I,C\*]; A61K0036-185 [I,A]; A61K0038-16 [I,C\*];  
A61K0038-16 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 13 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:18482 USPATFULL  
TI Additive method of standardized drinks and potable water production  
IN Costa, Fortunato, Linda-a-Velha, PORTUGAL  
PI US 20040013784 A1 20040122  
AI US 2003-239621 A1 20030127 (10)  
WO 2001-PT3 20010315  
PRAI PT 2000-102430 20000316  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1215  
INCL INCLM: 426/590.000  
NCL NCLM: 426/590.000  
IC [7]  
ICM C12C001-00  
IPCI C12C0001-00 [ICM,7]  
IPCR A23L0001-29 [I,C\*]; A23L0001-29 [I,A]; A23L0002-52 [I,C\*];  
A23L0002-52 [I,A]; C02F0001-68 [I,C\*]; C02F0001-68 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 14 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:282627 USPATFULL  
TI Genostics  
IN Roberts, Gareth Wyn, Cambs, UNITED KINGDOM  
PA GENOSTIC PHARMA LIMITED (non-U.S. corporation)  
PI US 20030198970 A1 20031023

AI US 2002-206568 A1 20020729 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-325123, filed on 3 Jun 1999, ABANDONED  
PRAI GB 1998-12098 19980606  
GB 1998-28289 19981223  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 4299  
INCL INCLM: 435/006.000  
INCLS: 536/024.300  
NCL NCLM: 435/006.000  
NCLS: 536/024.300  
IC [7]  
ICM C12Q001-68  
ICS C07H021-04  
IPCI C12Q001-68 [ICM,7]; C07H0021-04 [ICS,7]; C07H0021-00 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCR C07K0016-18 [I,C\*]; C07K0016-18 [I,A]; C12Q001-68 [I,C\*];  
C12Q001-68 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 15 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:112524 USPATFULL  
TI Compositions for treating animal diseases and syndromes  
IN Ramaekers, Joseph C., Aptos, CA, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20030077254 A1 20030424  
US 6962718 B2 20051108  
AI US 2002-136854 A1 20020430 (10)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-847036, filed on 30 Apr 2001,  
PENDING  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 2396  
INCL INCLM: 424/093.300  
INCLS: 424/617.000; 424/602.000; 424/094.500; 424/703.000; 514/168.000;  
514/558.000; 514/251.000; 514/393.000; 514/356.000; 514/276.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/535.000; 424/093.300  
NCLS: 424/093.400; 424/093.510; 424/400.000; 424/520.000; 424/725.000;  
424/094.500; 424/602.000; 424/617.000; 424/703.000; 514/168.000;  
514/251.000; 514/276.000; 514/356.000; 514/393.000; 514/558.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K045-00  
ICS A61K038-52; A61K031-525  
IPCI A61K0045-00 [ICM,7]; A61K0038-52 [ICS,7]; A61K0038-43 [ICS,7,C\*];  
A61K0031-525 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-519 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCI-2 A61K0035-20 [ICM,7]; A61K0035-72 [ICS,7]; A61K0035-74 [ICS,7];  
A61K0035-66 [ICS,7,C\*]; A61K0035-78 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0038-19 [I,C\*]; A61K0038-19 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 16 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:337325 USPATFULL  
TI Fluorescent cobalamins and uses thereof  
IN Grissom, Charles B., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
West, Frederick G., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
McGreevy, James, Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
Bentz, Joel S., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
Cannon, Michelle J., Price, UT, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20020192683 A1 20021219  
US 6797521 B2 20040928  
AI US 2002-97646 A1 20020315 (10)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. WO 2000-US29370, filed on 26 Oct 2000,  
UNKNOWN  
PRAI US 1999-161368P 19991026 (60)  
US 2001-276036P 20010316 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1337  
INCL INCLM: 435/006.000  
INCLS: 536/026.440  
NCL NCLM: 436/505.000; 435/006.000  
NCLS: 435/004.000; 435/007.100; 435/007.210; 435/007.230; 436/063.000;

436/064.000; 436/164.000; 436/172.000; 514/052.000; 536/026.440  
IC [7]  
ICM C12Q001-68  
ICS C07H023-00  
IPCI C12Q0001-68 [ICM,7]; C07H0023-00 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 G01N0033-567 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-70 [ICS,7]; C07H0023-00 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61B0001-04 [I,C\*]; A61B0001-04 [I,A]; A61B0001-313 [N,C\*];  
A61B0001-313 [N,A]; A61B0005-00 [N,C\*]; A61B0005-00 [N,A];  
A61B0019-00 [N,C\*]; A61B0019-00 [N,A]; A61K0047-48 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-48 [I,A]; A61K0049-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0049-00 [I,A];  
C07F0015-00 [I,C\*]; C07F0015-06 [I,A]; C09K0011-06 [I,C\*];  
C09K0011-06 [I,A]; G01N0021-64 [N,C\*]; G01N0021-64 [N,A];  
G01N0033-52 [I,C\*]; G01N0033-52 [I,A]; G01N0033-574 [I,C\*];  
G01N0033-574 [I,A]; G01N0033-58 [I,C\*]; G01N0033-58 [I,A];  
G02B0021-00 [I,C\*]; G02B0021-00 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 17 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:206597 USPATFULL  
TI Bioconjugates and delivery of bioactive agents  
IN Grissom, Charles B., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
West, Frederick G., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
Howard, Allen W., JR., Dexter, MI, UNITED STATES  
PI US 20020111294 A1 20020815  
US 6790827 B2 20040914  
AI US 2001-982940 A1 20011022 (9)  
RLI Division of Ser. No. US 1999-202328, filed on 22 Oct 1999, PATENTED A  
371 of International Ser. No. WO 1997-US14140, filed on 22 Aug 1997,  
UNKNOWN  
PRAI US 1996-24430P 19960827 (60)  
US 1996-25036P 19960827 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 2337  
INCL INCLM: 514/006.000  
INCLS: 514/044.000; 424/043.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/006.000  
NCLS: 424/001.110; 424/001.530; 424/001.690; 435/091.100; 435/091.310;  
435/181.000; 435/455.000; 514/001.000; 514/002.000; 514/004.000;  
536/023.100; 536/024.500; 424/043.000; 514/044.000A

IC [7]  
ICM A61K048-00  
ICS A61K051-00; A61K038-17; A61K009-00  
IPCI A61K0048-00 [ICM,7]; A61K0051-00 [ICS,7]; A61K0038-17 [ICS,7];  
A61K0009-00 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 A61K0038-16 [ICM,7]; A61K0051-00 [ICS,7]; C12N0011-06 [ICS,7];  
C12N0011-00 [ICS,7,C\*]; C12P0019-34 [ICS,7]; C12P0019-00  
[ICS,7,C\*]; C07H0021-04 [ICS,7]; C07H0021-00 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0041-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0041-00 [I,A]; A61K0047-48 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-48 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C\*]; C07H0021-00 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 18 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:92630 USPATFULL  
TI Bioconjugates and delivery of bioactive agents  
IN Grissom, Charles B., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
West, Frederick G., Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED STATES  
Howard, W. Allen, JR., Dexter, MN, UNITED STATES  
PA University of Utah Research Foundation, Salt Lake City, UT, UNITED  
STATES, 84108 (U.S. corporation)  
PI US 20020049154 A1 20020425  
US 6777237 B2 20040817  
AI US 2001-982968 A1 20011022 (9)  
RLI Division of Ser. No. US 1999-202328, filed on 22 Oct 1999, GRANTED, Pat.  
No. US 6315978 A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 1997-US14140, filed on  
22 Aug 1997, UNKNOWN  
PRAI US 1996-24430P 19960827 (60)  
US 1996-25036P 19960827 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION

LN.CNT 2360  
INCL INCLM: 514/006.000  
INCLS: 514/044.000; 604/020.000  
NCL NCLM: 435/455.000; 514/006.000  
NCLS: 424/001.110; 424/001.530; 424/001.690; 424/001.730; 435/091.100;  
435/091.310; 435/181.000; 514/001.000; 514/002.000; 514/004.000;  
514/006.000; 536/023.100; 536/024.500; 514/044.000A; 604/020.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K038-16  
ICS A61K048-00; A61N001-30  
IPCI A61K0038-16 [ICM,7]; A61K0048-00 [ICS,7]; A61N0001-30 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 A61K0051-00 [ICM,7]; A61K0038-16 [ICS,7]; C12N0011-06 [ICS,7];  
C12N0011-00 [ICS,7,C\*]; C12P0019-34 [ICS,7]; C12P0019-00  
[ICS,7,C\*]; C07H0021-04 [ICS,7]; C07H0021-00 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0041-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0041-00 [I,A]; A61K0047-48 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-48 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C\*]; C07H0021-00 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 19 OF 24 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 87:41588 USPATFULL  
TI Compositions and method for simultaneous multiple array of analytes  
using radioisotope chelate labels  
IN Olson, Douglas R., Doylestown, PA, United States  
PA ICN Micromedic Systems, Inc., Costa Mesa, CA, United States (U.S.  
corporation)  
PI US 4672028 19870609  
AI US 1984-612979 19840523 (6)  
DT Utility  
FS Granted

LN.CNT 784

INCL INCLM: 435/005.000  
INCLS: 435/007.000; 435/017.000; 435/026.000; 435/810.000; 436/500.000;  
436/505.000; 436/510.000; 436/536.000; 436/542.000; 436/545.000;  
436/804.000; 436/808.000; 436/811.000; 436/813.000; 436/814.000;  
436/816.000; 436/817.000; 436/818.000; 436/820.000; 436/826.000  
NCL NCLM: 435/005.000  
NCLS: 435/007.230; 435/007.400; 435/017.000; 435/026.000; 435/810.000;  
435/973.000; 435/975.000; 436/500.000; 436/505.000; 436/510.000;  
436/536.000; 436/542.000; 436/545.000; 436/804.000; 436/808.000;  
436/811.000; 436/813.000; 436/814.000; 436/816.000; 436/817.000;  
436/818.000; 436/820.000; 436/826.000  
IC [4]  
ICM G01N033-53  
ICS G01N033-567; G01N033-536  
IPCI G01N0033-53 [ICM,4]; G01N0033-567 [ICS,4]; G01N0033-536 [ICS,4]  
IPCR A61K0035-66 [I,C\*]; A61K0035-74 [I,A]; A61K0038-00 [I,C\*];  
A61K0038-00 [I,A]; A61K0038-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0038-22 [I,A];  
A61K0038-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0038-24 [I,A]; C07F0015-00 [I,C\*];  
C07F0015-00 [I,A]; C07H0015-00 [I,C\*]; C07H0015-00 [I,A];  
C07H0023-00 [I,C\*]; C07H0023-00 [I,A]; G01N0033-534 [I,C\*];  
G01N0033-534 [I,A]; G01N0033-60 [I,C\*]; G01N0033-60 [I,A];  
G01N0033-74 [I,C\*]; G01N0033-74 [I,A]  
EXF 436/536; 436/542; 436/545; 436/500; 436/505; 436/510; 436/804; 436/808;  
436/811; 436/813; 436/814; 436/817; 436/818; 436/816; 436/820; 436/826;  
435/5; 435/7; 435/4; 435/17; 435/26; 435/810  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 20 OF 24 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:49435 USPAT2  
TI Methods of increasing delivery of active agents to brain comprising  
administering receptor associated protein (RAP) fragments conjugated to  
active agents  
IN Zankel, Todd, San Francisco, CA, UNITED STATES  
Starr, Christopher M., Sonoma, CA, UNITED STATES  
PA Raptor Pharmaceutical Inc., Novato, CA, UNITED STATES (U.S. corporation)  
PI US 7569544 B2 20090804  
AI US 2004-812849 20040330 (10)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2003-600862, filed on 20 Jun 2003,  
ABANDONED  
DT Utility

FS GRANTED  
LN.CNT 5335  
INCL INCLM: 514/012.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/012.000  
IC IPCI A61K0048-00 [ICM,7]; A61K0039-395 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 A61K0038-18 [I,A]; C07K0019-00 [I,A]; C07K0014-435 [I,A];  
C07K0014-48 [I,A]; C07K0014-485 [I,A]; C07K0014-50 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0038-17 [I,C\*]; A61K0038-17 [I,A]; A61K0039-395 [I,C\*];  
A61K0039-395 [I,A]; A61K0048-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0048-00 [I,A];  
C07K0014-435 [I,C\*]; C07K0014-705 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 21 OF 24 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:93594 USPAT2  
TI Use of multiple antioxidant micronutrients as systemic biological  
radioprotective agents against potential ionizing radiation risks  
IN Prasad, Kedar N., Denver, CO, UNITED STATES  
Haase, Gerald M., Greenwood Village, CO, UNITED STATES  
Cole, William C., Centennial, CO, UNITED STATES  
PA Premier Micronutrient Corporation, Nashville, TN, UNITED STATES (U.S.  
corporation)  
PI US 7449451 B2 20081111  
AI US 2002-229274 20020828 (10)  
DT Utility  
FS GRANTED  
LN.CNT 1344  
INCL INCLM: 514/052.000  
INCLS: 514/251.000; 514/184.000; 514/393.000; 514/350.000; 514/167.000;  
514/474.000; 514/458.000; 514/440.000; 514/552.000; 514/276.000;  
514/562.000; 514/494.000; 514/574.000; 514/763.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/052.000  
NCLS: 514/167.000; 514/184.000; 514/251.000; 514/276.000; 514/350.000;  
514/393.000; 514/440.000; 514/458.000; 514/474.000; 514/494.000;  
514/552.000; 514/562.000; 514/574.000; 514/763.000  
IC IPCI A61K0031-714 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-7135 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0031-59  
[ICS,7]; A61K0031-555 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-525 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-519  
[ICS,7,C\*]; A61K0031-51 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-506 [ICS,7,C\*];  
A61K0031-4184 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-4164 [ICS,7,C\*]; A61K0031-015  
[ICS,7]; A61K0031-01 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCI-2 A61K0031-714 [I,A]; A61K0031-7135 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-59 [I,A];  
A61K0031-555 [I,A]; A61K0031-525 [I,A]; A61K0031-519 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-51 [I,A]; A61K0031-506 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4184 [I,A];  
A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-015 [I,A]; A61K0031-01 [I,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0031-7135 [I,C]; A61K0031-714 [I,A]; A61K0031-01 [I,C];  
A61K0031-015 [I,A]; A61K0031-4164 [I,C]; A61K0031-4184 [I,A];  
A61K0031-506 [I,C]; A61K0031-51 [I,A]; A61K0031-519 [I,C];  
A61K0031-525 [I,A]; A61K0031-555 [I,C]; A61K0031-555 [I,A];  
A61K0031-59 [I,C]; A61K0031-59 [I,A]  
EXF 514/52; 514/167; 514/184; 514/251; 514/276; 514/350; 514/393; 514/440;  
514/458; 514/474; 514/494; 514/552; 514/562; 514/574; 514/763; 514/188;  
514/725  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 22 OF 24 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:337325 USPAT2  
TI Fluorescent cobalamins and uses thereof  
IN Grissom, Charles B., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
West, Frederick G., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
McGreevy, James, Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
Bentz, Joel S., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
Cannon, Michelle J., Price, UT, United States  
PA University of Utah Research Foundation, Salt Lake City, UT, United  
States (U.S. corporation)  
PI US 6797521 B2 20040928  
AI US 2002-97646 20020315 (10)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. WO 2000-US29370, filed on 26 Oct 2000  
PRAI US 1999-161368P 19991026 (60)  
US 2001-276036P 20010316 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS GRANTED

LN.CNT 1187  
INCL INCLM: 436/505.000  
INCLS: 514/052.000; 536/026.440; 435/004.000; 435/007.100; 435/007.210;  
435/007.230; 436/063.000; 436/064.000; 436/164.000; 436/172.000  
NCL NCLM: 436/505.000; 435/006.000  
NCLS: 435/004.000; 435/007.100; 435/007.210; 435/007.230; 436/063.000;  
436/064.000; 436/164.000; 436/172.000; 514/052.000; 536/026.440  
IC [7]  
ICM G01N033-567  
ICS A61K031-70; C07H023-00  
IPCI C12Q0001-68 [ICM,7]; C07H0023-00 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 G01N0033-567 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-70 [ICS,7]; C07H0023-00 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61B0001-04 [I,C\*]; A61B0001-04 [I,A]; A61B0001-313 [N,C\*];  
A61B0001-313 [N,A]; A61B0005-00 [N,C\*]; A61B0005-00 [N,A];  
A61B0019-00 [N,C\*]; A61B0019-00 [N,A]; A61K0047-48 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-48 [I,A]; A61K0049-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0049-00 [I,A];  
C07F0015-00 [I,C\*]; C07F0015-06 [I,A]; C09K0011-06 [I,C\*];  
C09K0011-06 [I,A]; G01N0021-64 [N,C\*]; G01N0021-64 [N,A];  
G01N0033-52 [I,C\*]; G01N0033-52 [I,A]; G01N0033-574 [I,C\*];  
G01N0033-574 [I,A]; G01N0033-58 [I,C\*]; G01N0033-58 [I,A];  
G02B0021-00 [I,C\*]; G02B0021-00 [I,A]  
EXF 536/26.44; 514/52; 436/505  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 23 OF 24 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:206597 USPAT2  
TI Bioconjugates and delivery of bioactive agents  
IN Grissom, Charles B., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
West, Frederick G., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
Howard, Jr., W. Allen, Dexter, MI, United States  
PA University of Utah Research Foundation, Salt Lake City, UT, United  
States (U.S. corporation)  
PI US 6790827 B2 20040914  
AI US 2001-982940 20011022 (9)  
RLI Division of Ser. No. US 202328, now patented, Pat. No. US 6315978  
PRAI US 1996-24430P 19960827 (60)  
US 1996-25036P 19960827 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS GRANTED

LN.CNT 2388  
INCL INCLM: 514/006.000  
INCLS: 424/001.110; 424/001.530; 424/001.690; 435/091.310; 435/091.100;  
435/181.000; 435/455.000; 514/001.000; 514/002.000; 514/004.000;  
536/023.100; 536/024.500  
NCL NCLM: 514/006.000  
NCLS: 424/001.110; 424/001.530; 424/001.690; 435/091.100; 435/091.310;  
435/181.000; 435/455.000; 514/001.000; 514/002.000; 514/004.000;  
536/023.100; 536/024.500; 424/043.000; 514/044.000A  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K038-16  
ICS A61K051-00; C12N011-06; C12P019-34; C07H021-04  
IPCI A61K0048-00 [ICM,7]; A61K0051-00 [ICS,7]; A61K0038-17 [ICS,7];  
A61K0009-00 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 A61K0038-16 [ICM,7]; A61K0051-00 [ICS,7]; C12N0011-06 [ICS,7];  
C12N0011-00 [ICS,7,C\*]; C12P0019-34 [ICS,7]; C12P0019-00  
[ICS,7,C\*]; C07H0021-04 [ICS,7]; C07H0021-00 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0041-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0041-00 [I,A]; A61K0047-48 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-48 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C\*]; C07H0021-00 [I,A]  
EXF 424/1.11; 424/1.69; 424/1.53; 424/9.361; 424/193.1; 435/6; 435/91.1;  
435/91.31; 435/455; 435/181; 514/1; 514/2; 514/4; 514/6; 514/44;  
536/23.1; 536/24.5  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L28 ANSWER 24 OF 24 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:92630 USPAT2  
TI Bioconjugates and delivery of bioactive agents  
IN Grissom, Charles B., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
West, Frederick G., Salt Lake City, UT, United States  
Howard, Jr., Allen W., Dexter, MI, United States  
PA University of Utah Research Foundation, Salt Lake City, UT, United

States (U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 6777237 B2 20040817  
 AI US 2001-982968 20011022 (9)  
 RLI Division of Ser. No. US 202328, now patented, Pat. No. US 6315978  
 PRAI US 1996-24430P 19960827 (60)  
 US 1996-25036P 19960827 (60)  
 DT Utility  
 FS GRANTED  
 LN.CNT 2410  
 INCL INCLM: 435/455.000  
 INCLS: 424/001.690; 424/001.110; 424/001.730; 424/001.530; 435/091.100;  
 435/091.310; 435/181.000; 514/001.000; 514/002.000; 514/004.000;  
 514/006.000; 536/023.100; 536/024.500  
 NCL NCLM: 435/455.000; 514/006.000  
 NCLS: 424/001.110; 424/001.530; 424/001.690; 424/001.730; 435/091.100;  
 435/091.310; 435/181.000; 514/001.000; 514/002.000; 514/004.000;  
 514/006.000; 536/023.100; 536/024.500; 514/044.000A; 604/020.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K051-00  
 ICS A61K038-16; C12N011-06; C12P019-34; C07H021-04  
 IPCI A61K0038-16 [ICM,7]; A61K0048-00 [ICS,7]; A61N0001-30 [ICS,7]  
 IPCI-2 A61K0051-00 [ICM,7]; A61K0038-16 [ICS,7]; C12N0011-06 [ICS,7];  
 C12N0011-00 [ICS,7,C\*]; C12P0019-34 [ICS,7]; C12P0019-00  
 [ICS,7,C\*]; C07H0021-04 [ICS,7]; C07H0021-00 [ICS,7,C\*]  
 IPCR A61K0041-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0041-00 [I,A]; A61K0047-48 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0047-48 [I,A]; C07H0021-00 [I,C\*]; C07H0021-00 [I,A]  
 EXF 435/6; 435/91.1; 435/91.31; 435/181; 435/455; 514/1; 514/2; 514/4;  
 514/6; 514/44; 424/1.11; 424/1.53; 424/9.361; 424/193.1; 536/23.1;  
 536/24.5

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

=> log y

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS	SINCE FILE ENTRY	TOTAL SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST	32.58	208.34
DISCOUNT AMOUNTS (FOR QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS)	SINCE FILE ENTRY	TOTAL SESSION
CA SUBSCRIBER PRICE	0.00	-1.56

STN INTERNATIONAL LOGOFF AT 23:45:29 ON 31 AUG 2009



**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant: Clet Niyikiza	Group Art Unit: 1614
Serial No.: 11/776,329	Examiner: Weddington, Kevin
Application Date: July 11, 2007	Conf No.: 6568
For: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.: X14173B	

**COMMUNICATION**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In response to the Office Action dated February 18, 2009, Applicants submit the following remarks in connection with the above-identified patent application:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 4 of this paper.

### Amendments to the Claims

The following listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

**Listing of Claims:**

Claims 1-39 (Cancelled)

40. (Currently amended) A method for administering pemetrexed disodium to a patient in need thereof comprising administering an effective amount of pemetrexed disodium in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, wherein:

the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, hydroxycobolamin, cyano-10-chlorocobolamin, aquocobolamin perchlorate, aquo-10 cobolamin perchlorate, azidocobolamin or chlorocobolamin;

the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered from about 1 week to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium; and

the methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated about every 6 to about every 12 weeks until administration of the pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

41. (previously presented) The method of claim 40, wherein the methylmalonic lowering agent is vitaminB<sub>12</sub>.

42. (previously presented) The method of claim 41, wherein the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg.

43. (previously presented) The method of claim 42, wherein the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg.

44. (previously presented) The method of claim 41, 42 or 43, wherein the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> administration is repeated about every 9 weeks until the administration of the pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

45. (currently amended) The method of claim 44, further comprising administering a folic-binding protein binding agent to the patient, wherein the folic-binding protein binding agent is selected from the group consisting of folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid or (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically available salt or ester thereof.

Application No.: 11/776329

46. (previously presented) The method of claim 45 wherein the folic-binding-protein binding agent is folic acid and the folic acid is administered prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

47. (previously presented) The method of claim 46 wherein the folic acid is administered 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

48. (previously presented) The method of claim 47 wherein the folic acid is administered from about 1 to about 24 hours prior to administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

49. (previously presented) The method according to any one of claims 46-48, wherein between 0.3 mg to about 5 mg of folic acid is administered orally.

50. (previously presented) The method of claim 49 wherein about 350 $\mu$ g to about 1000  $\mu$ g of folic acid is administered.

51. (previously presented) The method of claim 50 wherein 350  $\mu$ g to 600  $\mu$ g of folic acid is administered.

52. (previously presented) The method of claim 40 or 45 further comprising the administration of cisplatin to the patient.

***Remarks***

Claims 40-52 are pending in the application. No Claims are allowed. Claim 45 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph. Claims 40-52 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph and 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

In view of the present amendment and reasons set forth below, it is submitted that the rejections are improper and should be withdrawn. Reconsideration and reexamination of the present application is respectfully requested.

**Rejection Under 35 USC §112, first paragraph**

Claim 45 is stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The Office Action asserts that the specification as originally filed fails to provide sufficient written bases of any of the agents demonstrating wherein possession of use of the broad term: “folic-binding-protein binding agents.” In response, Claim 45 has been amended to disclose specific folic-binding-protein binding agent species recited in the specification. In light of this amendment, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

**Rejection Under 35 USC §112, second paragraph**

Claims 40-52 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite. The office action points out that the phrase “methylmalonic acid” appears to be missing the phrase “lowering agent” in one of the recitations of claim 40. In response, Claim 40 has been amended to add the inadvertently omitted phrase “lowering agent.” In light of this amendment, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

**Rejection Under 35 USC §103(a)**

Claims 40-52 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Taylor (5,344,932) of PTO-1449 in view of Poydock et al., IRCS Medical Science, Vol. 12, No. 9, pp. 813 (1984) of PTO-1449, further in view of Worzalla et al., Anticancer Research, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 3235-3239 of PTO-1449, and further in view of Cleare et al. (4,149,707).

Specifically, the Office Action asserts that: “[t]he instant invention differs from the cited reference in that the cited reference does not teach the addition of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent. However, the secondary reference, Poydock et al., teaches a methylmalonic acid lowering agent such as hydroxocobalamin is effective by inhibiting tumors implanted in mice (see the abstract).”

Applicants note at the outset that independent Claim 40 comprises administration of pemetrexed disodium with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent (e.g., vitamin B12). Applicants assert that since Poydock et al. was discredited prior to the present application’s priority date, it cannot even be used to support an assertion that methylmalonic acid lowering agent (e.g., hydroxocobalamin) is effective at inhibiting tumors implanted in mice.

Application No.: 11/776329

Poydock et al. teaches that mice given a mixture containing L-ascorbic acid, hydroxocobalamin (a methylmalonic acid lowering agent), and Na ascorbate is effective at inhibiting tumors implanted in mice. Shortly after this abstract was published, however, it was discovered that the antitumor activity was not associated with the L-ascorbic acid, the hydroxocobalamin (a methylmalonic acid lowering agent), or the Na ascorbate. In fact, the researchers found that the L-ascorbic acid which they had used had oxidized to dehydroascorbic acid (see, e.g., Toohey, John I., Cancer Letters (Shannon, Ireland) (2008), 263(2), 164-169). In subsequent research with authentic materials, it was discovered that it was in fact the dehydroascorbic acid which was the active factor in the mixture (see Poydock et al., Experimental Cell Biology (1982), 50(2), 88-91; Poydock et al., American Journal of Clinical Oncology 8 (1985) 266-269; and particularly Poydock et al., American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 54 (1991) 1261S-1265S).

In addition, Poydock himself demonstrated that “[i]njections of ascorbic acid or of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> alone had no effect on mitotic activity...” (see Poydock et al., American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 54 (1991) 1261S-1265S page 1262S 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph) Moreover, in addition to reviewing the discovery of the antitumor activity of dehydroascorbic acid, Toohey, John I., Cancer Letters (Shannon, Ireland) (2008), 263(2), 164-169) also discusses the use of Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (a methylmalonic acid lowering agent) in studies by Poydock (see footnote page 164):

“It should be noted that Poydock continued to add Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to most treatment protocols although her own data showed that it was not needed and there was no good rationale for adding it....To this day there is no rationale for giving B<sub>12</sub> and no known reaction between B<sub>12</sub> and ascorbic acid or dehydroascorbic acid which could explain her result.”

These clarification studies (at least those published prior to Applicant’s priority date) demonstrate that vitamin B12 does, in fact, not possess anti-tumor activity, contrary to the teaching of Poydock et al. Therefore, Poydock et al. cannot be used to support the assertion in the Office Action that one skilled in the art would have combined pemetrexed disodium with vitamin B12 because both are anti-neoplastic agents. For the same reason, since Claims 41-52 depend from Claim 40, which contains the methylmalonic acid lowering agent limitation, the combination with folic-binding protein binding agent and/or cisplatin would not be obvious.

Application No.: 11/776329

In view of the foregoing remarks, Applicants respectfully assert that the rejection is improper and should be withdrawn. Reconsideration is, therefore, kindly solicited. For at least the reasons set forth above, it is respectfully submitted that the above identified application is in condition for allowance. Favorable reconsideration and prompt allowance of the claims are respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

/John A. Cleveland, Jr/  
John A. Cleveland, Jr.  
Attorney for Applicants  
Registration No. 50,697  
Phone: 317-276-0307

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division/JAC  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

May 4, 2009

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant: Clet Niyikiza	Group Art Unit: 1614
Serial No.: 11/776,329	Examiner: Weddington, Kevin
Application Date: July 11, 2007	Conf No.: 6568
For: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.: X14173B	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Under the guidelines of 37 C.F.R. 1.97, Applicant submits a copy of each of the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449 (modified) for consideration by the Examiner.

Since this Statement is being filed after the period specified in §1.97(b), but before the mailing date of a final action or a notice of allowance, please charge the fee under 37 C.F.R. 1.17(p), and charge any additional fees which may be required by this or any other related paper, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 05-0840.

Applicant requests consideration of this information.

Respectfully submitted,

/ John A Cleveland, Jr./  
John A. Cleveland, Jr.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 50,697  
Phone: 317-276-0307

Application No.: 11/776329

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

May 4, 2009



NOT A USPTO FORM  INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Atty. Docket No. X14173B	Serial No 11/776329
	First Applicant Clet Niyikiza	
	Application Date July 11, 2007 US Nat'l Entry (if applicable)	Group Art Unit 1614

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Pages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)			
	AA	US			

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> - Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)				
	BA	WO 95/27723	10-19-1995			

**NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. 1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s) publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
	CA	POYDOCK M. Effect of combined ascorbic acid and B-12 on survival of mice with implanted Ehrlich carcinoma and L1210 leukemia. <i>Am J Clin Nutr</i> 1991; 54: 1261S-5S,	
	CB	POYDOCK M, et al. Mitogenic inhibition and effect on survival of mice bearing L1210 leukemia using a combination of dehydroascorbic acid and hydroxycobalamin. <i>Am J Clin Oncol</i> 1985; 8: 2666-269.	
	CC	POYDOCK M, et al. Influence of Vitamins C and B12 on the Survival Rate of Mice Bearing Ascites Tumor. <i>Expl Cell Biol</i> 1982; 50:88-91.	
	CD	TOOHEY J. Dehydroascorbic acid as an anti-cancer agent. <i>Cancer Letters</i> 2008; 263:164-169.	
	CE	SALLAH S, et al. Intrathecal methotrexate-induced megaloblastic anemia in patients with acute leukemia. <i>Archives of Pathology &amp; Laboratory Medicine</i> 1999; 123(9): 774-777.	
	CF	NISHIZAWA Y, et al. Effects of methylcobalamin on the proliferation of androgen-sensitive or estrogen-sensitive malignant cells in culture and in vivo. <i>International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research</i> 1997; 67(3):164-170.	
	CG	TSAO C, et al. Influence of cobalamin on the survival of mice bearing ascites tumor. <i>Pathobiology</i> 1993; 61(2): 104-8	
	CH	KAMEI T, et al. Experimental study of the therapeutic effects of folate, vitamin A, and vitamin B12 on squamous metaplasia of the bronchial epithelium. <i>Cancer</i> 1993; 71(8): 2477-83.	
	CI	SHIMIZU N, et al. Experimental study of antitumor effect of methyl-B12. <i>Oncology</i> 1987; 44(3): 169-73.	
	CJ	HERBERT, V. The role of vitamin B12 and folate in carcinogenesis. <i>Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology</i> 1986; 206 (Essent. Nutr. Carcinog.), 293-311.	
	CK	KROES A, et al. Effects of 5-fluorouracil treatment of rat leukemia with concomitant inactivation of cobalamin. <i>Anticancer Research</i> 1986; 6(4): 737-42.	

NOT A USPTO FORM		Atty. Docket No. X14173B	Serial No 11/776329
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION		First Applicant Clet Niyikiza	
		Application Date July 11, 2007 US Nat'l Entry (if applicable)	Group Art Unit 1614
CL	KROES A, et al. Enhanced therapeutic effect of methotrexate in experimental rat leukemia after inactivation of cobalamin (vitamin B12) by nitrous oxide. <i>Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology</i> 1986; 17(2): 114-20.		
CM	BARAK A. Vitamin B12 as a possible adjunct in prevention of methotrexate hepatotoxicity. <i>Biochemical Archives</i> 1985; 1(3): 139-42.		
CN	HERBERT V. The inhibition and promotion of cancers by folic acid, vitamin B12, and their antagonists. ACS Symposium Series (1985); 277(Xenobiot. Metab.: Nutr. Eff.), 31-6.		
CO			
Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup>Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup>See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup>Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup>For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup>Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup>Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case.

Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



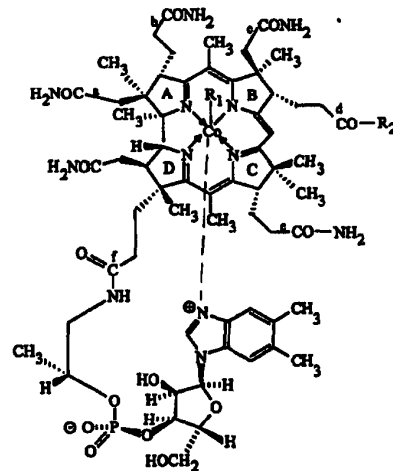
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification<sup>6</sup> : C07H 23/00, G01N 33/82, A61K 31/68</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 95/27723</b></p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/04404 (22) International Filing Date: 7 April 1995 (07.04.95)</p>		<p>(43) International Publication Date: 19 October 1995 (19.10.95)</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AU, CA, JP, KR, NO, NZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).</p>
<p>(30) Priority Data: 08/224,831 8 April 1994 (08.04.94) US 08/406,191 16 March 1995 (16.03.95) US 08/406,192 16 March 1995 (16.03.95) US 08/406,194 16 March 1995 (16.03.95) US</p> <p>(71)(72) Applicants and Inventors: MORGAN, A., Charles [US/US]; 803 Driftwood Place, Edmonds, WA 98020 (US). WILBUR, D., Scott [US/US]; 6015 137th Place S.W., Edmonds, WA 98026 (US). PATHARE, Pradip, M. [IN/US]; 13407 Greenwood Avenue N. #301C, Seattle, WA 98133 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agents: HERMANN, Karl, R. et al.; Seed and Berry, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US).</p>		<p><b>Published</b> <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>

(54) Title: RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENTS AND METHODS RELATING THERETO

(57) Abstract

Receptor modulating agents capable of modulating cell surface receptors by affecting the cell surface receptor trafficking pathway. The receptor modulating agents are comprised of a covalently bound rerouting moiety and targeting moiety.



- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = NH<sub>2</sub> (Cyanocobalamin)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = OH (Cyanocobalamin -(3)-free acid)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>H (GABA adduct)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = GABA - Peptide (where GABA = linker)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = Peptide
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-tyramine-1251
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-lysosomotropic agent
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-X-linking agent
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-biotin
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = NH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>12</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

Description**RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENTS  
AND METHODS RELATING THERETO**

5

Technical Field

The present invention is generally directed to receptor modulating agents which modulate cell surface receptors and, more specifically, to receptor modulating agents which bind to cell surface receptors and affect the receptor trafficking pathway and methods related thereto.

10

Background of the Invention

Cell surface receptors constitute a class of proteins which are responsible for receptor-mediated endocytosis of specific ligands. Basically, the receptors serve as escorts for ligand delivery to intracellular destinations.

15

Ligand delivery is generally achieved through coated regions on the plasma membrane called "coated pits." These pits continually invaginate and pinch off, forming "coated vesicles" in the cytoplasm. Coated pits and vesicles provide a pathway for receptor mediated endocytosis of specific ligands. The ligands that bind to specific cell surface receptors are internalized via coated pits, enabling cells to ingest large numbers of specific ligands without taking in correspondingly large volume of extracellular fluid. The internalized coated vesicles may or may not lose their coats and bind with other vesicles to form larger vesicles called "endosomes." In the endosome the ligand and the receptor are separated or "sorted." Endosomes which sort ligands and receptors are known as "compartment of uncoupling of receptor and ligand" or "CURL."

20

25

Endosomes may fuse with primary lysosomes, where their contents are digested, or they may be delivered to other intracellular destinations. The receptor proteins are generally not digested, but are rather recycled to the cell membrane surface through a process called "exocytosis," or transferred to early or late endosomes via multivesicular bodies. The entire pathway is referred to as the "receptor trafficking pathway."

30

Some receptors deliver their ligand directly to the cytoplasm or other specific intracellular locations. Perhaps one of the most studied receptor trafficking pathways is that of iron transport. In this pathway, a serum carrier protein, transferrin, binds iron and transports it to transferrin receptors on the plasma membrane surface.

35

After binding and internalization, via coated pits, the resulting vesicle combines first with early endosomes and then with late endosomes. This process results in the gradual drop in pH in the vesicle. The drop in pH causes the transferrin carrier protein to lose its affinity to iron. When this occurs, the iron translocates through the membrane of the vesicle and joins the intracellular pool of enzymes. The transferrin receptor may then recycle to the cell surface where it may repeat the process.

Other receptors may deliver their ligand directly to the lysosomes for digestion. For example, the epidermal growth factor ("EGF") receptor delivers its ligand directly to a lysosome for degradation (Prog. Histochem. Cytochem. 26:39-48,1992). The EGF receptor may recycle to the cell surface depending on its state of phosphorylation (Cancer Treat. Rep. 61:139-160, 1992; J. Cell. Biol. 116:321-330, 1992).

A single receptor may utilize more than one receptor trafficking pathway within the same cell. For example in polarized cells, such as specialized transport epithelia cells, membrane trafficking is distinct between apical and basal sides of the cell (Sem. Cell. Biol. 2:387-396, 1991). Moreover, non-polarized epithelia cells may simultaneously follow two separate sorting pathways.

The control or regulation of cell surface receptors may be achieved by a variety of techniques. Regulation of cell surface receptors may be accomplished, at a very basic level, by the binding of naturally occurring ligands. As discussed above, receptor binding of a ligand will generally trigger the internalization of the ligand-receptor complex. Such internalization may desensitize the cell to further ligand binding. (J. Immunol. 150:3161-9, 1993; Mol. Endocrinol. 6:2090-102, 1992; J. Cell. Physiol. 154:281-8, 1993; Receptor 1:13-32, 1990-91; Biochem. J. 288:55-61, 1992; J. Immunol. 148:2709-11, 1992; J. Cell. Physiol. 148:24-34, 1991). This type of regulation, however, is transient in nature and does not result in diminution of biologic response.

Regulation of cell surface receptors may also be accomplished by administration of receptor antagonists or agonists. Receptor antagonists are organic protein or peptide ligands generally derived through empirical structure-function studies, or through the use of detailed knowledge of ligand and receptor interaction. Essentially, an antagonist may constitute any molecule with similar binding activity to a natural ligand, but incapable of producing the biological response normally induced by the natural ligand. Thus, the antagonist competitively blocks receptor activity. With a competitive antagonist, the regulation of receptor activity is dependent upon both the antagonist's affinity for the receptor, as well as its extracellular concentration over time.

Receptor agonists are protein or peptide ligands derived in a similar manner as antagonists. Essentially, an agonist may constitute any molecule which binds to the receptor in a manner superior to that of the natural ligand.

One receptor of particular interest is the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor. As has  
5 been demonstrated in experimental *in vitro* data, pre-clinical animal models, and patient studies, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is a co-enzyme necessary in cell division, as well as cellular metabolism, in proliferating normal and neoplastic cells. Insufficient vitamin B<sub>12</sub> causes cellular division to be held in abeyance and ultimately may result in apoptosis. The nutrient is generally derived from dietary intake and is transported throughout the  
10 body complexed to transport proteins. The complex of transport protein and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is recognized by a cellular receptor which internalizes the complex and releases the vitamin intracellularly. The overall process has been reviewed in *GUT* 31:59, 1991. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is taken in through the diet. Binding proteins in the saliva (R-binder) and gut (intrinsic factor-(IF)) complex vitamin B<sub>12</sub> after release from endogenous binding  
15 proteins by action of enzymes and low pH in the stomach. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is transferred across the intestinal epithelium in a receptor specific fashion to transcobalamin II (TcII). The vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/transcobalamin II complex is then transported throughout the body and recognized by receptors present on dividing cells, internalized and released within the cell where it is utilized by certain enzymes as a co-factor.

20 The high affinity receptor in dividing tissues or cells responsible for internalization of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> recognizes transcobalamin II complexed with vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor recognizes only the vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/TcII complex and not the serum transport protein or the vitamin alone. The receptor is undetectable on non-dividing cells; the mechanism for supplying non-dividing cells with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is  
25 poorly understood. However, it is known that more vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is required during cell division than during metabolism, and that the vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor is the only high affinity means for cellular uptake of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> during cell division. When stimulated to divide, cells demonstrate transient expression of this receptor leading to vitamin B<sub>12</sub> uptake which precedes actual DNA synthesis (*J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 103:70, 1984).  
30 Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor levels may be measured by binding of <sup>57</sup>Co-vitamin B<sub>12</sub> complexed to transcobalamin II (present in serum) on replicate cultures grown in chemically defined medium without serum. No receptor mediated uptake occurs in the absence of carrier protein.

Dividing cells, induced to differentiate, lose receptor expression and no  
35 longer take up vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. More importantly, leukemic cells, deprived of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, will stop dividing and die (*Acta Haemat.* 81:61, 1989). In a typical experiment,

leukemic cell cultures were deprived of serum for 3 days, and then supplemented either with serum (a source of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) or a non-metabolizable analogue of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, and cultured up to five days. Cell cultures supplemented with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> continued to grow, whereas those deprived of the active nutrient stopped growing and die.

5           Based on these observations, it has been suggested that whole body deprivation of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> may be useful in the treatment of cancer or other disorders characterized by uncontrolled growth of cells. Moreover, because of the critical role played by vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-containing enzymes in cell division, it is believed that vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deprivation may be used in combination with chemotherapeutic drugs which inhibit  
10 cellular replication. For example, when vitamin B<sub>12</sub> depletion was combined with methotrexate, the two modalities together were more efficient in depleting folate levels in leukemic cells than either alone (FASEB J. 4:1450, 1990; Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 270:729, 1989; Leukemia Research 15:165, 1991). Folates are precursors in the production of DNA and proteins. In typical experiments, cultures of leukemic cells  
15 were exposed to nitrous oxide for several hours to convert the active form of endogenous vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to an inactive form. Replicate cultures were then left without further treatment, or additionally treated with methotrexate. Cellular folate levels were measured three days later. Cells treated with the combination (*i.e.*, both methotrexate and inactive vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) showed a more striking decrease in cellular folate levels than  
20 with either of the two approaches alone. This combination also results in a higher cell kill *in vitro*. When this approach was applied to the treatment of highly aggressive leukemia/lymphoma in animal models (Am. J. Haematol. 34:128, 1990; Anticancer Res. 6:737, 1986; Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol. 17:114, 1986; Br. J. Cancer 50:793, 1984), additive or synergy of anti-tumor action was observed, resulting in prolonged  
25 remissions and cures.

A key finding in the experiments described above was that short-term (hours to days), whole body depletion of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> can act synergistically with chemotherapeutic drugs (such as methotrexate and 5-FU) to inhibit tumor growth and treat animals with leukemia/lymphoma. Despite synergistic anti-tumor activity, there  
30 was no toxicity attributable to the short-term vitamin B<sub>12</sub> depletion for proliferating normal cells. This combination therapy was demonstrated in multiple animal models. Observations in patients have indicated that long-term (months to years) vitamin B<sub>12</sub> depletion is required to produce significant normal tissue toxicity. Even in those cases, subsequent infusion of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> can readily reverse symptomology (Br. J. Cancer  
35 5:810, 1989).



Because of the promise of this therapeutic approach, various methods have been sought to efficiently and controllably perform a temporary depletion of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. Such methods, however, affect all of the body's stores of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. They include dietary restriction, high doses of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> analogues (non-metabolizable-competitive antagonists which act as enzyme inhibitors), and nitrous oxide (transformation of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to inactive form). These different methods have been used in culture systems and in animals to deplete vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. The most efficient and the most utilized method has been the inhalation of nitrous oxide (laughing gas). Animals are maintained typically under an atmosphere of 50% to 70% of nitrous oxide for periods from a few hours to a few days, causing the conversion of endogenous vitamin B<sub>12</sub> into an inactive form. This methodology has been utilized in combination with drugs for therapy of leukemia/lymphoma. A further method for vitamin B<sub>12</sub> depletion involves infusion of a non-metabolizable analogue of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> which essentially dilutes out the active form. This form of therapy is not specific for dividing cells but affects liver dependent metabolic processes. Another approach includes restricting the dietary intake of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. This method, however, requires very long periods of dietary restriction and is offset by hepatic storage of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. All of these methods suffer from problems of specificity, since they affect both vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-dependent growth as well as basal metabolism, and therefore are not particularly suited to the development of anti-proliferative pharmaceutical products.

In view of the biological importance of cell surface receptors, receptor-controlling agents have emerged as a class of pharmaceutical drugs. Moreover, with the advent of genetic engineering for the isolation and amplification of genes for cell surface receptors, as well as computer programs to model the interactions between ligands and receptors (*i.e.*, "rational" drug design), the production of receptor-controlling drugs has been significantly enhanced.

To date, many months or even years of scientific research, as well as significant financial resources, are required to produce new receptor antagonists or agonists. To speed up this process, new screening technologies have been developed which utilize peptide or antibody recombinant libraries (*see, e.g.*, Gene 73:305, 1988; Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. (USA) 87:6378, 1990; Biochromatography 5:22, 1990; Protein Engineering 3:641, 1989). While library screening does not require the same degree of knowledge of a specific receptor/ligand system, it does involve an intensive screening effort utilizing functional receptor-specific assays. Moreover, the initial compounds identified by such screening programs are generally only precursors to the development of therapeutic products through more typical structure-functional assessments.

While antagonists and agonists are generally capable of regulating a biological response, the surface receptors which bind such ligands are continually being re-expressed on the cell surface. Thus, effective regulation by antagonists or agonists must rely on a relatively high and sustained serum concentration in order to bind the new surface receptors continually being expressed on the cell surface.

Accordingly, there is a need in the art for agents which bind cell surface receptors and thus regulate biological responses associated therewith, and which further effect normal cellular trafficking of the bound receptor. There is also a need in the art for agents which, when bound by a cell surface receptor and internalized, promote retention of the receptor within the cell. Moreover, there exists a need for methods relating to the administration of such agents to regulate a biological response. The present invention fulfills these needs and provides further related advantages.

#### Summary of the Invention

Briefly stated, the present invention provides receptor modulating agents which are capable of affecting a receptor trafficking pathway of the cell. Receptor modulating agents of the present invention are comprised of a rerouting moiety coupled to a targeting moiety.

Suitable targeting moieties include, by way of example, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule or any one of several proteins and peptides.

Suitable rerouting moieties include, by way of example, lysosomotropic moieties, such as gentamycin, kanamycin, neomycin, and streptomycin; intracellular polymerizing moieties, such as dipeptide esters and leucine zippers; peptide sorting sequences, such as endoplasmic reticulum retention peptides, golgi retention peptides, lysosomal retention peptides, organism specific retention peptides and clathrin-binding peptides; conditional membrane binding peptides, such as charged glutamate, aspartate, and histidine; and bi- or multi-valent receptor cross-linking moieties.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, a receptor modulating agent, is comprised of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled to a rerouting moiety by a linker. Generally, the linker is at least 4 atoms in length, typically, the linker is about 6 to 20 atoms in length and preferably, the linker is 12 atoms in length. Suitable linkers include linkers which include an amino group, such as diaminoalkyl, diaminoalkylaryl, diaminoheteroalkyl, diaminoheteroalkylaryl and diaminoalkanes. Preferably, the linker is -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>NH- wherein x = 2-20 or -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>y</sub>CO-, wherein y = 3-12. In one embodiment the linker is a trifunctional linker.

In a preferred embodiment of this aspect of the present invention, a B<sub>12</sub> molecule is coupled to a rerouting moiety at a *b*-, *d*- or *e*- coupling site. In a particularly preferred embodiment of the present invention, a B<sub>12</sub> molecule is coupled to a rerouting moiety at a *d*- or *e*- coupling site. In another embodiment, the B<sub>12</sub> molecule is coupled to a rerouting moiety at a ribose coupling site. In yet another embodiment, the receptor modulating agent is bound to transcobalamin.

Receptor modulating agents of the present invention may act by affecting a receptor trafficking pathway in any one of several ways, including, by redirecting an agent/receptor complex; by cross-linking one or more cell surface receptors; by anchoring a cell surface receptor in the membrane; and by retaining a receptor in an endosome.

Another aspect of the present invention includes a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer comprising a first and a second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled through a coupling site independently selected from the group consisting of coupling sites *a-g*, coupling sites *h*, and coupling sites *i*. In a preferred embodiment, the B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled through an *e*- or *d*- coupling site.

In another embodiment, B<sub>12</sub> molecules are coupled by a linker. Generally, the linker is at least 4 atoms in length, typically, the linker is about 10 to 55 atoms in length and preferably, the linker is 35 to 45 atoms in length. In a preferred embodiment, the linker is a trifunctional linker. Suitable linkers include linkers which include an amino group, such as diaminoalkyl, diaminoalkylaryl, diaminoheteroalkyl, diaminoheteroalkylaryl and diaminoalkanes. Preferably, the linker is -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>NH- wherein *x* = 2-20 or -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>y</sub>CO-, wherein *y* = 3-12.

In another aspect of this embodiment, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer is coupled to at least one transcobalamin II molecule. In yet another aspect of this embodiment, at least one of said first and said second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules of the dimer is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative.

These and other aspects of the present invention will become evident upon reference to the following detailed description and attached drawings. In addition, various references set forth below which describe certain procedures or compositions in more detail are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1 is a schematic illustrating a mechanism of action of a receptor modulating agent of the present invention. A healthy receptor will internalize when bound by the appropriate ligand, release the ligand within the cell and then recycle to

the cell surface. Receptor modulating agents of the present invention impede the receptor trafficking pathway by inhibiting the recycling of receptors to the cell surface. Essentially, the targeting moiety on receptor modulating agents bind the receptor and the rerouting moiety redirects the receptor/receptor modulating agent complex to other  
5 points within the cell, where it may be retained or degraded. (Not shown in this schematic are receptors synthesized *de novo*).

Figures 2-5 are formulae representing families of antibiotics which act as rerouting moieties. The preferred reactive groups for coupling with a targeting moiety are indicated. These rerouting moieties facilitate retention of the receptor/receptor  
10 modulating agent complex through protonation of the complex, eventually delivering it to lysosomes for degradation.

Figure 2 illustrates formulae representing the gentamycin, sisomicin, and netilmicin families of antibiotics.

Figure 3 illustrates formulae representing the kanomycin, tobramycin,  
15 and amikacin families of antibiotics.

Figure 4 illustrates formulae representing the neomycin, paromomycin, ribostamycin, and butirosin families of antibiotics.

Figure 5 illustrates formulae representing the streptomycin family of  
20 antibiotics.

Figure 6 illustrates formulae representing substituted aminoquinolines (e.g., chloroquine) substituted aminoacridines (e.g., quinacrine), and substituted aminonaphthalines (e.g., dansyl cadaverine), all of which are representative rerouting  
moieties of the present invention. These rerouting moieties impede the receptor trafficking pathway through protonation and intracellular retention.

Figure 7 illustrates formulae representing glycosylation inhibitors, all of  
25 which are representative rerouting moieties of the present invention. These sugars may be conjugated to targeting moieties using linkages typical of oligomeric carbohydrate chains. The resulting receptor modulating agent is recognized by internal glycosyl transferases, subject to intracellular retention, and, ultimately, degradation in the  
30 lysosomes.

Figure 8 illustrates a formula representing a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (cyanocobalamin) molecule and identifies a preferred coupling site suitable for use in the present invention for derivatization and conjugation.

Figure 9 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for  
35 the synthesis of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-GABA adduct.

Figure 10a is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for the synthesis of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule with a diaminododecane linker arm coupled to any one of coupling sites *d*-, *e*-, or *b*-.

Figure 10b is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for coupling a succinic anhydride to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> diaminododecane adduct in preparation for coupling the adduct to a rerouting moiety, or other molecule, with an amino reaction site.

Figure 11 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for the synthesis of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule and a diaminododecane linker arm coupled to a ribose coupling site.

Figure 12 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for coupling vitamin B<sub>12</sub> or a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-GABA adduct to amikacin.

Figure 13 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for coupling vitamin B<sub>12</sub> or a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-GABA adduct to streptomycin.

Figure 14 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for coupling a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> carboxylate derivative or a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-GABA adduct to acridine.

Figure 15 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for the synthesis of a bivalent receptor modulating agent, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer, using a trifunctional linker. The trifunctional linker allows for coupling with additional compounds (*e.g.*, R-NH<sub>2</sub>) such as, by way of example, aminoglucosides (Figures 2-5), aminoacridines (Figure 6), glycosylation inhibitors (Figure 7), and biotin.

Figure 16 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for the synthesis of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer using a homobifunctional or homotrifunctional cross-linking reagent.

Figure 17 is a schematic depicting a representative reaction scheme for the synthesis of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer using a heterobifunctional cross-linker.

Figures 18-21 are schematics depicting representative reaction schemes for the synthesis of various receptor modulating agents generally comprised of a rerouting moiety, designated by the reactive group and R, selected from those represented in Figures 2-7, and a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule or derivative thereof as a targeting moiety.

Figure 22 is a graph illustrating the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to the cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acids produced in Example 1. AD = Cyanocobalamin (1); AL = Cyanocobalamin *b*-monocarboxylic acid (2); AM =

Cyanocobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid (3); and AN= Cyanocobalamin *d*-monocarboxylic acid (4).

Figure 23 is a graph illustrating the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to the cyanocobalamin diaminododecane adducts produced in Example 3 and 4. AH =  
5 Cyanocobalamin *b*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane (7); AI = Cyanocobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane (8); AJ = Cyanocobalamin *d*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane (9); AK = Cobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane, and AE = Cyanocobalamin ribose-succinate (11).

Figure 24 is a graph illustrating the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to a series of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimers. Dimer X = *b*-acid dimer with isophthaloyl dichloride (36); Dimer Y = *e*-acid dimer with isophthaloyl dichloride (37); dimer Z = *d*-acid dimer with isophthaloyl dichloride (38); Dimer A = *b*-acid Dimer with *p*-iodo benzoyl isophthaloyl dichloride (58); Dimer B = *e*-acid Dimer with *p*-iodo benzoyl isophthaloyl dichloride (59); and Dimer C = *d*-acid Dimer with *p*-iodo benzoyl isophthaloyl dichloride (60). These dimers were prepared as set forth in the Examples below. (see  
15 Examples 13 and 16.)

Figure 25 is a graph illustrating the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to a series of biotinylated vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules. AA = Cyanocobalamin *b*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane and biotin (17); AB = Cyanocobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane and biotin (18); AC = Cyanocobalamin *d*-monocarboxylic acid conjugate diaminododecane and biotin (19); AF = Cyanocobalamin ribose-succinate conjugate diaminododecane (13); and AG = Cyanocobalamin ribose-succinate conjugate diaminododecane and biotin (20). These  
25 biotinylated molecules were prepared as set forth in Examples below. (see Example 8.)

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention is generally directed to a receptor modulating agent which is capable of binding to a cell surface receptor to form a receptor  
30 modulating agent/receptor complex ("agent/receptor complex"). The binding of a suitable receptor modulating agent to a cell surface receptor generally results in invagination of the agent/receptor complex into the cell into the vesicular system in the same manner as the natural ligand. However, once internalized, or as part of the internalization process, a receptor modulating agent of the present invention affects the  
35 receptor trafficking pathway by effectively impeding, preventing, or delaying the

receptor from recycling to the surface, thus depriving the cell of receptors able to engage in binding its natural ligand and triggering related biological responses.

Within the context of the present invention, "affecting the receptor trafficking pathway" refers to impeding the receptor trafficking pathway in such a manner so as to affect biological response. This would include trapping, delaying, retaining, re-directing, or degrading the cell surface receptor. A "receptor modulating agent" is comprised of at least one targeting moiety covalently attached to at least one rerouting moiety. A "targeting moiety," as described in detail below, is a moiety capable of specifically binding to a cell surface receptor to yield an agent/receptor complex and, in a preferred embodiment, has an affinity for the cell surface receptor of within 100-fold, and more preferably, within 10-fold, of the affinity of the natural ligand for the receptor. A preferred targeting moiety is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. In contrast, a "rerouting moiety" is a moiety which redirects an agent/receptor complex, resulting in prolonged retention, degradation, and/or modulation of the receptor within the interior of a cell or on the cell surface, including, by way of example, retaining the receptor in the cell membrane or directing the receptor to a lysosome within the cell. Suitable rerouting moieties are described in detail below.

A targeting moiety is coupled to a rerouting moiety to yield the receptor modulating agent by any suitable means known in the art, including direct covalent linkage of an appropriate chemical linker or through a very tight association in non-covalent attachment. By way of example for the latter, in one embodiment, coupling is accomplished through the combination of an avidin or streptavidin conjugate with a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate. Coupling of the targeting moiety and the rerouting moiety should be of a nature which resists cleavage by the enzymatic and low pH conditions normally encountered within the internal portion of the cell, including endosomes and lysosomes. Suitable linkers are noted below. The ability to resist cleavage may be detected by any means known in the art, including exposing the receptor modulating agent to enzymes at low pH and measuring release of the targeting or rerouting moiety using techniques known in the art.

Coupling of a targeting moiety and a rerouting moiety should not significantly hinder the ability of the targeting moiety to specifically bind the cell surface receptor. The receptor modulating agent may also include additional moieties, so long as they do not interfere with either the targeting or the rerouting moieties. For example, such moieties may be coupled to the receptor modulating agent through the use of a trifunctional linker or they may be coupled to a rerouting or targeting moiety. Optimal attachment of the two moieties may be determined by comparing the affinity of

binding of the receptor modulating agent with free targeting moiety in assays of inhibition of binding.

These, and other suitable techniques, are described in detail in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, 1989.

5           Coupling of a targeting moiety and a rerouting moiety should also not significantly affect the ability of the rerouting moiety to retain or delay the agent/receptor complex within the cell. This may be empirically determined by any one of several methods known in the art, including using labeling techniques to compare intracellular retention of the targeting moiety versus that of the receptor modulating agent as exemplified below.

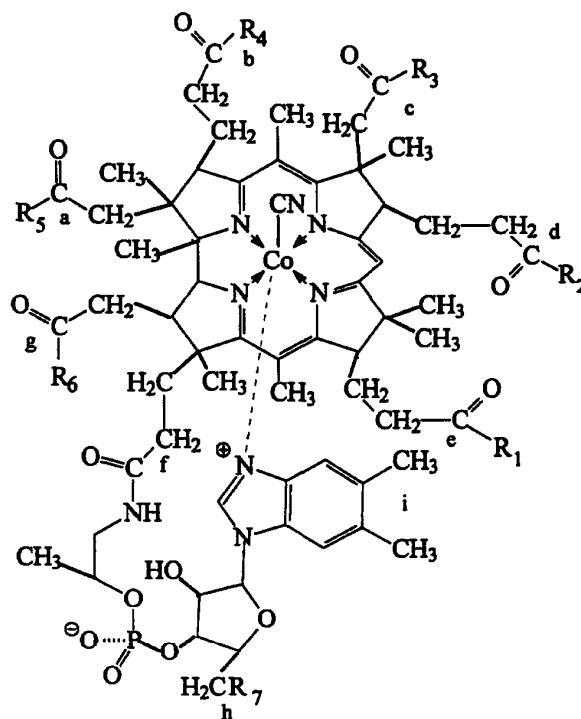
10           As noted above, targeting moieties of a receptor modulating agent include any moiety which specifically binds to a cell surface receptor. Suitable targeting moieties include proteins and peptides. Representative examples of suitable targeting moieties include peptides such as bombesin, gastrin-releasing peptide, cell adhesion peptides, substance P, neuromedin-B, neuromedin-C and metenkephalin; hormones, including EGF, alpha- and beta-TGF, estradiol, neurotensin, melanocyte stimulating hormone, follicle stimulating hormone, luteinizing hormone, and human growth hormone; proteins corresponding to ligands for known cell surface receptors, including low density lipoproteins, transferrin and insulin; fibrinolytic enzymes; and biological response modifiers, including interleukin, interferon, erythropoietin and colony stimulating factor also constitute targeting moieties of this invention. Moreover, analogs of the above targeting moieties that retain the ability to specifically bind to a cell surface receptor are suitable targeting moieties. Essentially, any analog having about the same affinity as a targeting moiety, herein specified, could be used in synthesis of receptor modulating agents.

25           In a preferred embodiment, a targeting moiety is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is an essential nutrient for dividing cells. By inhibiting its uptake, the growth of dividing cells can be halted. The cell surface receptor for vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is the transcobalamin II/vitamin B<sub>12</sub> ("TcII/B<sub>12</sub>") receptor, which is characterized by a high affinity for the carrier protein, transcobalamin II (TcII), when complexed with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> ("TcII/B<sub>12</sub> complex"). The TcII/B<sub>12</sub> receptor does not recognize vitamin B<sub>12</sub> alone, but does recognize the carrier protein TcII with reduced affinity when not complexed with vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. In many respects, this receptor system is similar to that for transferrin/iron in that the goal of the receptor system is to deliver vitamin B<sub>12</sub> into cells such that it can be utilized by enzymes involved in DNA synthesis. Within the context of the present invention, the term "vitamin B<sub>12</sub>" refers to the class of



compounds known as cobalamins and derivatives thereof, including, by way of example, cyanocobalamin. The term "vitamin B<sub>12</sub>" is used interchangeably with the term cyanocobalamin.

Suitable vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules includes any vitamin B<sub>12</sub> capable of coupling to another molecule while maintaining its ability to form a TcII/B<sub>12</sub> complex. A preferred vitamin B<sub>12</sub> targeting moiety is generally comprised of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule, such as a cyanocobalamin, and a linker, described in detail below. The linker may be coupled to any one of several sites on a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule, including potential carboxyl coupling sites *a-* through *g-*, an alcohol (ribose) coupling site ("coupling site *h*") or a benzimidazole coupling site ("coupling site *i*." (See structure I below.) Preferably, a linker is coupled to coupling sites *b-*, *d-* or *e-* on a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. Even more preferably, a linker is coupled to coupling site *d-* or *e-*. This embodiment of the present invention includes compounds represented by the following formula:



STRUCTURE I

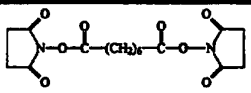
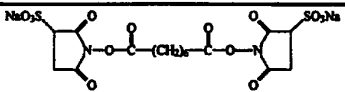
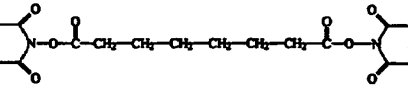
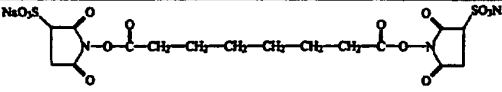
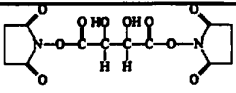
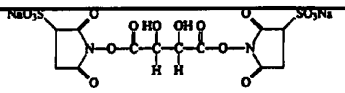
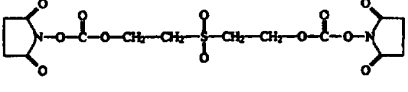
wherein at least one of R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, and R<sub>7</sub> is a linker. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that a number of other coupling sites on the vitamin B<sub>12</sub>

molecule may be chemically altered without affecting coupling of the molecule with a linker or TcII. Coupling sites which are not occupied by a linker may have a variety of chemical moieties attached thereto, including an amino, secondary amino, tertiary amino, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, and thioalkyl groups.

In a preferred embodiment,  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  or  $R_4$  is a linker and the remaining  $R$  groups are  $-NH_2$ , with the exception of  $R_7$ , which is preferably  $-OH$ . In an especially preferred embodiment,  $R_2$  is a linker,  $R_1$ ,  $R_3$ - $R_6$  are  $-NH_2$  and  $R_7$  is  $-OH$ .

In another preferred embodiment,  $R_7$  is a linker and  $R_1$ - $R_6$  are  $-NH_2$ .

10

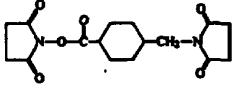
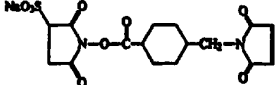
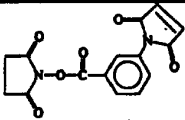
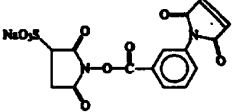
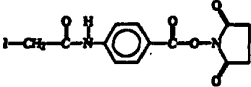
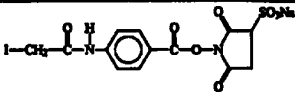
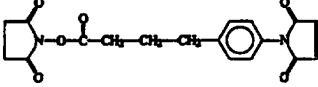
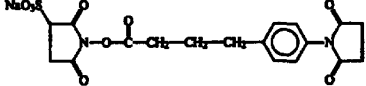
TABLE I HOMOBIFUNCTIONAL LINKERS	
	disuccinimidyl suberate (DSS)*
	bis(sulfosuccinimidyl) suberate (BS <sup>3</sup> )*
	disuccinimidyl sebacate (DSS)*
	bis(sulfosuccinimidyl) sebacate (BS <sup>3</sup> )*
	disuccinimidyl tartarate (DST)*
	disulfosuccinimidyl tartarate (Sulfo-DST)*
	bis[2-(succinimidooxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]sulfone (BSOCOES)*

	bis[2-(sulfosuccinimidooxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]sulfone (Sulfo-BSOCOES)*
	bismaleimidohexane (BMH)*
	1,5-Difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene (DFDNB)*
	dimethyl adipimidate-2 HCl (DMA)*
	dimethyl pimelimidate-2 HCl (DMP)*
	dimethyl subevimidate-2 HCl (DMS)*
	isophthaloyl dichloride**

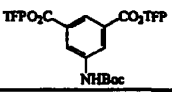
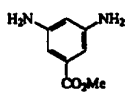
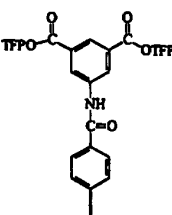
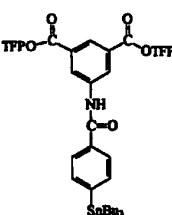
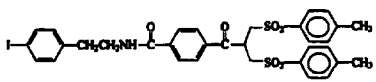
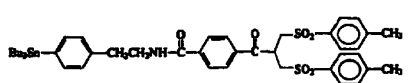
\*Pierce Chemical, Co., Rockford, Illinois

\*\*Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, Wisconsin

<b>TABLE 2</b>	
<b>HETEROBIFUNCTIONAL LINKERS</b>	
	N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate (SPDP)*
	succinimidyl 6[3(2-pyridyldithio) propionamido] hexanoate (LC-SPDP)*
	sulfosuccinimidyl 6-[3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionamido] hexanoate (Sulfo-LC-SPDP)*

	succinimidyl 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (SMCC)*
	sulfosuccinimidyl 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Sulfo-SMCC)*
	m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS)*
	m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysulfosuccinimide ester (Sulfo-MBS)*
	N-succinimidyl(4-iodoacetyl)aminobenzoate (SIAB)*
	sulfosuccinimidyl(4-iodoacetyl)aminobenzoate (Sulfo-SIAB)*
	succinimidyl-4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyrate (SMPB)*
	sulfosuccinimidyl-4-(p-maleimidophenyl)butyrate (Sulfo-SMPB)*

\*Pierce Chemical, Co., Rockford, Illinois

<b>TABLE 3</b> <b>TRIFUNCTIONAL LINKERS</b>	
	Derived from 5-amino isophthalic* acid - unreported synthesis (D.S. Wilbur, D.K. Hamlin, University of Washington)
	Derived from 3,5-diaminobenzoic acid* - unreported synthesis
	5-(p-iodobenzoyl)amino-1,3-isophthaloyl ditetra-fluorophenyl ester - unreported synthesis (D.S. Wilbur, D.K. Hamlin, University of Washington)
	5-(p-tri-N-butylisomylbenzoyl)-amino-1,3-isophthaloyl ditetrafluorophenyl ester - unreported synthesis (D.S. Wilbur, D.K. Hamlin, University of Washington)
	D.S. Wilbur et al., <i>Bioconjugate Chem.</i> 5(3):220-235, 1994.
	D.S. Wilbur et al., <i>Bioconjugate Chem.</i> 5(3):220-235, 1994.

\*Aldrich Chemical Co., Milwaukee, Wisconsin

- 5 Suitable linkers include any one of several linkers, preferably containing at least two coupling or reactive groups, allowing the linker to bind to both vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and a rerouting moiety. In the context of the present invention, the terms "coupling group" and "reactive group" are used interchangeably. By way of example, a linker may be homobifunctional, heterobifunctional, homotrifunctional, or heterotrifunctional. Homobifunctional agents may facilitate cross-linking, or dimerization of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>

molecules in a single step, hence a coupling reaction using these agents should be performed with an excess of homobifunctional agents, unless dimerization is the desired result, as in the synthesis of dimers described in detail below.

Suitable homobifunctional agents include those listed in Table 1, as well  
5 as those described in detail below. Heterobifunctional agents facilitate cross-linking in a stepwise method, allowing more than one linker to be incorporated and a variety of targeting agents such as vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules to be linked. Suitable heterobifunctional agents include those listed in Table 2 as well as those described in detail below. Homo- and hetero- trifunctional linkers are coupled to a rerouting moiety  
10 and a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule as described above, with the additional advantage of a third coupling site on the linker. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this allows for any number of different molecules to couple with the rerouting moiety, including, by way of example, markers, such as radiolabeled and fluorescent molecules; proteins and peptides, such as antibodies; and conjugating molecules, such as biotin.  
15 Suitable trifunctional linkers are listed in Table 3. Homobifunctional, heterobifunctional, homotrifunctional, and heterotrifunctional linkers are commercially available.

Suitable linkers are generally relatively linear molecules greater than 4 atoms in length, typically between 6 and 30 atoms in length, and preferably are 8 to 20  
20 atoms in length. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the linker is a linear molecule of 12 atoms in length. In the context of the present invention, the term "atom" refers to a chemical element such as, by way of example, C, N, O, or S. The ranges provided above are based on the relatively linear accounting of the linker. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that a linker may be linear, branched, and even contain cyclical  
25 elements.

Coupling or reactive groups include any functional group capable of coupling a linker to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. Suitable coupling groups include, nucleophilic and electrophilic functional groups. Suitable nucleophilic groups include hydroxy groups, amino groups, and thio groups. Suitable electrophilic groups include  
30 carboxylic acid groups and carboxylic acid derivatives including acid halides, acid anhydrides, and active esters such as NHS esters.

Suitable homobifunctional linkers include, by way of example, diaminoalkanes, such as those represented by the formula  $\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{NH}_2$ , wherein  $x = 2-20$ . A preferred linker is a diaminododecane. Suitable heterobifunctional linkers  
35 include those represented by the formula  $\text{NH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_y\text{COOH}$ , wherein  $y = 3-12$ . Those

of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that a protecting group may be necessary when utilizing a heterobifunctional group.

A linker may be coupled to the preferred *b*-, *d*- or *e*- coupling sites (see Structure I above) by any one of several suitable means, including, by way of example, activating a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule by hydrolyzing its propionamide groups to produce monocarboxylates, purifying the resulting monocarboxylates, and coupling a linker to a selected coupling site. Hydrolysis of the coupling sites may be accomplished by exposing vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to aqueous acid for a period of time and under suitable conditions to hydrolyze the desired propionamide groups. Preferably, hydrolysis is performed by exposure of the amide to dilute aqueous acid for a period of about 6 to 12 days, typically about 9 to 11 days, and most preferably about 10 days at room temperature. Suitable aqueous acids include, by way of example, 0.1N hydrochloric acid, 0.5N phosphoric acid or 0.5N sulfuric acid.

Purification of *b*-, *d*- and *e*- monocarboxylates can be accomplished by any one of several means, including column chromatography, such as gel permeation chromatography, adsorption chromatography, partition chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, and reverse phase chromatography. Preferably, column chromatography is preparative reverse phase liquid chromatography. These techniques are described in detail in Lim, HPLC of Small Molecules, IRL Press, Washington, D.C., 1986. Purification of monocarboxylates by preparative liquid chromatography (LC) should be accomplished at a very slow flow rate. For example, LC purification may be conducted at a flow rate of 0.15 mL/min. on a 5 μm, 4.6 X 250 mm propylamine column (RAININ microsorb-MV amino column) eluting with 58 μM pyridine acetate, pH 4.4 in H<sub>2</sub>O : THF (96 : 4) solution. Even more preferably, the coupling reaction is monitored using analytical high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). Reverse-phase HPLC chromatography is preferably carried out using an analytical version of above-noted propylamine column using a gradient solvent system at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. Within the context of the present invention, the *d*- isomer is identified as the longest retained peak (third), the *e*- isomer is identified as the second retained peak, and the *b*- isomer is identified as the shortest retained peak (first) eluted from the LC column. The *d*- isomer may also be identified as that vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative demonstrating the greatest biological activity as noted below.

A ribose coupling site (coupling site *h*, see structure I) may be activated by any one of several suitable means including, activating a hydroxyl group at coupling site *h* by reaction with a suitable reagent (e.g., succinic anhydride), to yield a ribose derivative which bears a reactive group (e.g., a carboxylate group). This technique is

described in detail in Toraya, Bioinorg. Chem. 4:245-255, 1975. Separation and purification of the activated molecule may be accomplished on a C18 column as noted below. Once coupling site *h* has been activated, a linker may be coupled to this site in the same manner as described below.

5           After activating the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule at a selected coupling site, linkers may be coupled to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule to form a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adduct using any one of several means, including, by way of example, an amide forming reaction, employing an amine group on the linker and a carboxylate coupling site on a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. Alternatively, a linker may be coupled to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>  
10 molecule through an amide forming reaction, employing a carboxylate group on the linker and an amino group on a B<sub>12</sub> molecule. The amide forming reaction may include the use of a coupling agent. Suitable coupling agents include carbodiimide coupling agents, such as, by way of example, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC), 1-benzyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (BDC), 1-  
15 cyclohexyl-3-(2-morpholinyl-4-ethyl)carbodiimide (CMC), and 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC). Preferably, the coupling agent is water soluble. Even more preferably, the coupling agent is EDC.

          Alternatively, the amide forming reaction coupling the linker to a B<sub>12</sub> molecule may employ a reactive carboxylic acid group and an amine. Suitable reactive  
20 carboxylic acid groups include carboxylic acid derivatives which yield an amide upon reaction with an amine. Such reactive groups include, by way of example, any reactive carboxylic acid derivative, including, by way of example, carboxylic acid halides, such as acid chlorides and bromides; carboxylic acid anhydrides, such as acetic anhydrides and trifluoroacetic anhydrides; esters, such as p-nitrophenyl esters and N-  
25 hydroxysuccinimide esters. Such techniques are described in detail in Bodanszky, Principles of Peptide Synthesis, Springer Verlag, Berlin, 1984.

          Although coupling of a linker through a cyano coupling site is possible it is not preferred, due to the instability of linkers coupled to this site. Dolphin, D., [205] Methods Enzymol. 18C:34-52, 1971. Additionally, a linker may be coupled to a  
30 benzimidazole (coupling site *i*, see Structure I) using techniques described in detail in Jacobsen, Anal. Biochem. 113:164-171, 1981.

          Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adducts may be separated and purified using any suitable means, including column chromatography, such as gel permeation chromatography, adsorption chromatography, partition chromatography, ion exchange  
35 chromatography, and reverse phase chromatography. Preferably, column



chromatography is preparative LC. These techniques are described in detail in Lim, HPLC of Small Molecules, IRL Press, Washington, D.C., 1986.

As noted above, the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents of the present invention must be capable of binding transcobalamin II. The ability of a receptor modulating agent to bind TcII may be ascertained using any one of several means known in the art, including competitive binding assays with the receptor modulating agent competing with native vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

Rerouting moieties of the present invention include any moiety which is capable of affecting the receptor trafficking pathway. This characteristic can be assessed by employing a receptor modulating agent having a radiolabeled targeting moiety and following its path through the cell. This is accomplished using techniques known in the art, including using radiolabeled, biotinylated, or FITC labeled targeting moiety followed by binding assays, ELISA, or flow cytometry. A preferred receptor modulating agent is one which results in the removal of the highest percent of receptor for the longest period of time.

Suitable rerouting moieties of this invention do not significantly detract from the selectivity of the targeting moiety. Whether a rerouting moiety detracts from the selectivity of a targeting moiety may be determined by any one of several methods known in the art, including comparing binding of the receptor modulating agent on receptor positive and receptor negative cells, as assessed by ELISA, flow cytometry, or other binding assays.

Rerouting moieties cause the retention/degradation of an agent/receptor complex within at least one cell type, but not necessarily in all cells. In like fashion, a rerouting moiety causes retention of an agent/receptor complex in some cells, but not necessarily other agent/receptor complexes in other cells. Different rerouting moieties may also distinguish between receptor species, for example, as in polarized epithelium where the same receptor may independently traffic on the apical, basal, or basolateral sides of the cell. To determine if a particular rerouting moiety is suitable, a rerouting moiety is covalently attached to the targeting moiety, and the resulting receptor modulating agent is compared for receptor modulation on different receptor-bearing cells using binding or functional assays known in the art.

Suitable rerouting moieties of this invention may be categorized into five different functional classes: (1) lysosmotropic moieties; (2) intracellular polymerizing moieties; (3) protein sorting signals or sequences; (4) conditional membrane binding peptides; and (5) bi- or multi-valent receptor cross linking moieties. While such rerouting moieties may have different functional mechanisms of action, all promote

retention of the agent/receptor complex within the intracellular vesicular system. All of these classes of rerouting moieties will impart the ability to affect the receptor trafficking pathway.

In one aspect of the present invention, a first functional class of rerouting moieties, lysosomotropic moieties, are disclosed. Within the context of the present invention, the term "lysosomotropic moieties" refers to moieties which route the agent/receptor complex to the lysosomes. Numerous suitable lysosomotropic moieties are known, and are reviewed in Biochem. Pharmacol. 23:2495-2531, 1974.

A preferred lysosomotropic moiety includes an aminoglycoside antibiotic marked by the characteristic ability to accumulate in lysosomes after intracellular protonation. Intracellular protonation occurs in the increasingly acidic conditions which occur during the transfer from early to late endosomes and, finally, to the lysosome. Strong positive charges prohibit the lysosomotropic moiety from leaving the membrane-enclosed vesicles, thus trapping the agent/receptor complex in the vessel.

Aminoglycoside antibiotics are similar in structure, but are divided into structurally related families of compounds based upon the sugar units. Each of the families of aminoglycoside antibiotics, as well as representative members thereof, are set forth in Figures 2-5. These families include gentamycin, kanamycin, neomycin and streptomycin. The gentamycin family includes gentamycin C<sub>1</sub>, gentamycin C<sub>2</sub>, gentamycin C<sub>1a</sub>, sisomicin and netilmicin; the kanamycin family includes kanamycin A, tobramycin and amikacin; the neomycin family includes neomycin B, paromomycin, ribostamycin and bytirosin B; and the streptomycin family includes streptomycin A and streptomycin B.

In a particularly preferred embodiment of the present invention, the rerouting moiety is gentamycin, which accumulates in lysosomes in concentration as much as 300 fold that of the extracellular concentration (J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 255:867-74, 1990; Ren. Fail. 14:351-7, 1992).

Suitable aminoglycosides have reactive amine groups capable of being coupled through peptide or other chemical linkers. Thus, a targeting moiety may be readily attached via covalent linkage to these rerouting moieties using any one of several techniques known in the art to form covalent bonds, for example, using thioether, disulfide, ether, ester and peptide bonds. Since many of the aminoglycoside antibiotics have several amines which could be derivatized in a conjugation procedure, a primary amine contained in these compounds can be selectively reacted to favor covalently attachment to the targeting moiety through this amine (*see* amine indicated with arrow in Figures 2-4). With regard to streptomycin, covalent attachment to the

targeting moiety may be accomplished by converting the aldehyde moiety indicated in Figure 5 to an amine, and attaching to the targeting moiety using carbodiimide or other suitable activated carboxylic acid. Aminoglycosides are water soluble and do not readily bind to other proteins, and thus do not impart non-specific binding to a receptor modulating agent.

5 Particularly preferred aminoglycosides include those which allow for preferential derivation of a selected amine. Specifically, preferred aminoglycosides include those compounds to which protective groups can be added to various nitrogen atoms thereof and, subsequently, selectively deprotected to yield a single free amine. 10 The free amine can be further derivatized, for example, by addition of a peptide linker or covalently attached directly to the targeting moiety. These rerouting moieties include ribostamycin (*see* Figure 4), kanamycin (*see* Figure 3), amikacin, and streptomycin. Ribostamycin is particularly preferred, due to its relative low toxicity and its derivatization chemistry, allowing an acyl migration reaction to be effected on a 15 hydroxyl protected ribostamycin to yield a single amine adduct. Kanamycin may also be used in a selective protection/acylation reaction; Amikacin is commercially available in a form which allows attachment without deprotecting its amines or alcohol groups; and streptomycin can also be readily derivatized by protonating guanidinium groups under physiologic conditions to provide the polycations necessary for cellular or 20 lysosomal retention.

In another aspect of the present invention, non-aminoglycoside lysosomotropic compounds which may accumulate after intracellular protonation are also suitable rerouting moieties (*see* Figure 6). Suitable non-aminoglycoside 25 compounds exhibiting this characteristic are known in the art, a series of aminoacridine and amino quinoline dyes, typified by cholquinine and quinacrine; a group of amino naphthalenes, typified by dansyl cadaverine; and derivatives thereof. Such dyes are characterized by cellular retention and low toxicity. All of these compounds have characteristic sites for covalent attachment to a targeting moiety via the nitrogen indicated in Figure 6 and may be attached thereto as described above.

30 Another aspect of the present invention utilizes a lysosomotropic peptide subject to charge modification under intracellular conditions is employed as a rerouting moiety. Once charge-modified, the rerouting peptide acts to retain an agent/receptor complex in the intracellular vesicular system until membrane flow delivers it to the lysosome for degradation. Preferably, these peptides are capable of being 35 phosphorylated by intracellular protein kinases. When phosphorylated by the intracellular enzymes, such peptides would be highly anionic.

Charge-based retention can be an inherent property of the rerouting peptide or can be imparted by intracellular modification. Intracellular modification may be accomplished by any of several means known in the art, including phosphorylation of certain residues of some receptors (e.g., the EGF receptor) may cause intracellular rerouting (Cancer Treat. Res. 61:139-160, 1992; J. Cell. Biol. 116:321-30, 1992).

The rerouting peptides may be covalently attached to a targeting moiety by any means, including, for example, covalently linking the peptide directly to the targeting moiety, or by use of an appropriate linker moiety, such as G-G-G, which may be derivatized and covalently attached to the targeting moiety.

Preferred rerouting peptides include protein kinase-substrate peptides that incorporate serine. These peptides are particularly preferred for enhancement of receptor rerouting in tumor target cells, which have increased levels of protein kinase activity for serines or tyrosines. Increased levels of kinase activity within tumor cells may be attributed to the presence of oncogene products, such as H-ras, on the cytoplasmic side of tumor cell plasma membranes (C.I.B.A. Found. Symp. 164:208-18, 1992).

Suitable rerouting peptides also include protein kinase substrates and peptides that possess a single positive charge. The latter type of rerouting peptide may form an ion pair with a "glutamate-like" residue of an attached or closely associated residue(s) of the receptor. Particularly preferred rerouting peptides may be derived, using technologies known in the art, from the proteins and the amino acid sequences identified in Table 4.

<b>PEPTIDE SOURCE</b>	<b>AMINO ACID SEQUENCE</b>
EGF receptor	DVVDADEYLIPQ
EGF fragment	CMHIESLDSYTC
Phosphorylase kinase	RTKRSGSVYEPLKI
Protein kinase C pseudosubstrate	RFARK-GALRQKNV
Myelin basic protein	S/T-XAA-K/R (where XAA is an uncharged residue)
Kemptide	RGYALG or RGYSLG
Glycogen synthetase	PLSRTLVA

Transferrin receptor	FSLAR
III histone	ASGSFKL
Casein kinase II substrate	AAAAAASEEE or AAAAAASDDD
Insulin receptor auto-phosphorylation substrate	DIYETDYR
calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II	<u>Waxman and Arenowski Biochem. 32(11):2923-30, 1993</u>
Neurogranin	<u>Chen et al., Biochem. 32(4):1032-9, 1993</u>
MARCKS	<u>Heemskerk et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 190(1):236-41, 1993</u>
Glycogen synthase	<u>Marais et al., FEBS Letters 277:151-5, 1990</u>
Ribosomal protein S6	<u>Munro et al., Biochem. Biophys. Acta 1054:225-30, 1990</u>
Co-polymers which serve as substrates for protein kinase A, C, P	<u>Abdel-Ghony et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 86:1761-5, 1989; Abdel-Ghony et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 85:1408-11, 1988</u>
Serine-threonine kinases	<u>Abdel-Ghony et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 86:1761-5, 1989; Abdel-Ghony et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 85:1408-11, 1988</u>

In another aspect of the present invention, the rerouting moiety is a lysosomotropic amino acid ester which, in high concentration, can cause the lysis of granule containing cells, such as NK cells, cytolytic T cells and monocytes. The concentration must generally be maintained below 100 mM to avoid lysis. Suitable lysosomotropic amino acid esters and their sources are presented in Table 5.

**TABLE 5**  
**LYSOSOMOTROPIC AMINO ACID ESTERS**

Leu-O-Me	<u>Res. Immunol. 143:893-901, 1992</u> <u>Eur. J. Immunol. 23:562-5, 1993</u> <u>Intl. Arch. Aller. &amp; Immunol. 100:56-59, 1993</u> <u>Cell. Immunol. 139:281-91, 1992</u> <u>Exp. Pathol. 42:121-7, 1991</u>
----------	--

Iso-leu-O-Me	<u>Res. Immunol.</u> 143:893-901, 1992
L-Val-O-Me	<u>J. Immunol.</u> 134:786-93, 1985
Phe-O-Me	<u>J. Immunol.</u> 148:3950-7, 1992 <u>Blood</u> 79:964-71, 1992
Phe-, Ala-, Met-, Trp-, Cys-, Try-, Asp-, & Glu-O-Me	<u>Int. J. Immunopharmacol.</u> 13:401-9, 1991

The lysosomotropic amino acid esters identified in Table 5 can be used to retain the agent/receptor complex in lysosomes after intracellular cleavage of the ester. In one embodiment, such amino acid esters may be utilized as the C-terminal portion of a larger peptide containing a linker sequence and/or a phosphorylation substrate sequence, and with suitable residues, such as cysteine, for covalent attachment to a targeting moiety, such as a sequence encoding a peptide or protein ligand for a given cell surface receptor.

In another embodiment of the present invention, a second functional class of rerouting moieties is disclosed. This class includes peptides which undergo polymerization within endosomes or lysosomes, inhibiting their passage through intracellular membranes.

Intracellular polymerizing compounds can be incorporated into a larger peptide containing the targeting moiety and a linker. Suitable peptides include the dipeptide ester referenced in Table 5 (*i.e.*, L-Leucyl-L-Leucine-O-Me). When transported into cells, these dipeptide esters preferentially accumulate in lysosomes and secondary granules of cytotoxic cells. These dipeptides also undergo self-association and polymerization, which results in trapping at low concentrations, and membrane rupture at higher concentrations.

20

TABLE 6 POLYMERIZING DI-PEPTIDE ESTER: L-LEUCYL-L-LEUCINE-O-ME
<u>J. Invest. Dermat.</u> 99:805-825, 1992
<u>J. Clin. Invest.</u> 84:1947-56, 1989
<u>Transpl.</u> 53:1334-40, 1992
<u>J. Immunol.</u> 138:51-7, 1987
<u>J. Immunol.</u> 148:3950-7, 1992

<u>J. Immunol.</u> 136:1038-48, 1986
<u>Cryobiology</u> 29:165-74, 1992
<u>Acta. Biochem Biophys. Hung</u> 24:299-311, 1989
<u>Blood</u> 79:964-71, 1992
<u>Blood</u> 78:2131-8, 1991
<u>J. Immunol.</u> 139:2137-42, 1987
<u>J. Exp. Med.</u> 172:183-194, 1990
<u>J. Clin. Invest.</u> 78:1415-20, 1986
<u>PNAS</u> 87:83-7, 1990
<u>J. Immunol.</u> 137:1399-406, 1986
<u>PNAS</u> 82:2468-72, 1985

5 Suitable intracellular polymerizing compounds also include peptides that can self-associate into alpha-helical structures termed "leucine zippers". In the context of this invention, such structures may be used to form intracellular polymers that are incapable of exiting intracellular vesicles. Such sequences can be selected by observing self association of the compounds in solution, and the formation of polymers capable of binding to DNA. Suitable peptide sequences that can self-associate into alpha helical structures are presented in Table 7.

10

<b>TABLE 7</b> <b>LEUCINE ZIPPERS</b>
Boc(t-butoxycarbonyl)-Aib(alpha-aminoisobutyryl) Glu(OB <sub>n</sub> l)-(benzoyl ester)-Leu-Aib-Ala-Leu-Aib-Ala-
Boc-Aib-Leu-Aib-Aib-Leu-Leu-Aib-Leu-Aib-O-Me <u>Proteins</u> 12:324-30, 1992 Lys(Z)(benzyloxy-carbonyl)-Aib-O-Me <u>PNAS</u> 87:7921-5, 1990
GELEELLKHLKELLKGER <u>Biochem.</u> 31:1579-84, 1992

In another embodiment of the present invention, a third functional class of rerouting moieties is disclosed. This class includes moieties that can be recognized by intracellular receptors. Such sequences are identified by their ability to stop movement of endogenously synthesized proteins to the cell surface. Suitable peptides  
5 include certain peptide sequences (such as sorting or signal sequences) associated with the trafficking of endogenously synthesized proteins (Cur. Opin. Cell. Biol. 3:634-41, 1991). Such peptide sequences, when covalently attached to the C-terminus of an exogenously added targeting moiety, result in the retention of the agent/receptor complexes in the endoplasmic reticulum ("ER"), Golgi apparatus, or lysosomes.

10 Such peptide sequences are recognized by intracellular receptors, examples of which include both mammalian and bacterial versions of ER receptors described in detail in J. Cell. Biol. 120:325-8, 1993; Embo. J. 11:4187-95, 1992; Nature 348:162-3, 1990. Further exemplary peptide sequences and variants thereof (shown in parentheses) that can be recognized by intracellular receptors are set forth in Table 8,  
15 Sections A and B.

Certain signal sequences may be preferred for retention by one type of organism versus another type. For example, REDLK is a preferred sequence recognized by prokaryotic cells and to a lesser degree by eukaryotic cells (*see* Table 8, section C). Thus, employing this sequence as the rerouting moiety, receptor modulating  
20 agents can be constructed to selectively inhibit a receptor-mediated process in bacteria, while having little effect on mammalian cells.



<b>TABLE 8</b>	
<b>PEPTIDE SEQUENCES WHICH BIND INTRACELLULAR RECEPTORS</b>	
<b>A. Endoplasmic Reticulum or Golgi Retention Peptides</b>	
1. KDEL (DKEL, RDEL, KNEL, SDEL, KEEL, QDEL, KEDL, KDEL)	<i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 265:5952-5, 1990 <i>Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.</i> 172:1384-91, 1990 <i>J. Virol.</i> 65:3938-42, 1991 <i>Exp. Cell Res.</i> 197:119-24, 1991 <i>Growth Factors</i> 5:243-53, 1991 <i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 267(10):7022-6, 1992 <i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 267:10631-7, 1992 <i>J. Cell Biol.</i> 118:795-811, 1992 <i>J. Cell Biol.</i> 119:85-97, 1992 <i>Exp. Cell Res.</i> 203:1-4, 1992 <i>P.N.A.S.</i> 90:2695-9, 1993 <i>Mol. Biochem Parasitol</i> 48:47-58, 1991 <i>Embo J.</i> 4:2345-55, 1992 <i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 266:14277-82, 1991 <i>Mol. Cell Biol.</i> 11:4036-44, 1991
2. HDEL (HVEL, HNEL, HTEL, TEHT, DDEL, HIEL)	<i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 268:7728-32, 1993 <i>Mol. Biochem Parasitol</i> 57:193-202, 1993 <i>J. Cell Sci</i> 102:261-71, 1992 <i>Eur J. Biochem.</i> 206:801-6, 1992 <i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 266:20498-503, 1991
3. ADEL	<i>Embo J.</i> 11:1583-91, 1992
4. REDLK	<i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 266:17376-81, 1991
5. SEKDEL	<i>Growth Factors</i> 5:243-53, 1991
6. KTEL	<i>J. Virol.</i> 66:4951-6, 1992
<b>B. Lysosomal Retention Peptides</b>	
1. KFERQ	<i>Trends Biochem Sci</i> 15:305-9, 1990
2. Tyrosine-containing polypeptides	<i>J. Cell Biol.</i> 111:955-66, 1990
<b>C. ORGANISM-SPECIFIC RETENTION PEPTIDES</b>	
1. REDLK	<i>J. Biol. Chem.</i> 266:17376-17381, 1991

D. CLATHRIN-BINDING PEPTIDES (INTERNALIZATION SIGNALS)	
1. LLAV	<i>J. Cell. Biol.</i> 199:249-57, 1992
2. YKYSKV	<i>J. Cell. Biol.</i> 199:249-57, 1992 <i>Embo. J.</i> 7:3331-6, 1988
3. PPGYE	<i>Cell</i> 67:1203-9, 1991 <i>Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.</i> 3:1062, 1991

A further class of peptide sequences of this invention, termed "internalization signals," function by binding to clathrin, both in the coated pits, as well as those intracellular vesicles which maintain a clathrin coat. Representative examples of such clathrin-binding peptides (CBP) are disclosed in Table 8, section D. The CBP binds clathrin in the coated pits initially located on the cell surface causing retention of the targeting moiety to which it is conjugated.

A further class of moieties capable of recognizing intracellular receptors includes carbohydrates. Suitable carbohydrates include any carbohydrate which is capable of binding to intracellular carbohydrate (CHO) receptors but not cell surface CHO receptors. Such carbohydrates include: mannose-6-phosphate and glucose-6-phosphate. Suitable carbohydrate moieties include those which bind to the insulin-like growth factor II/mannose-6-phosphate (IGF II/M6P) receptor, include analogs of mannose-6-phosphate, as well as other phosphorylated saccharides (*Carbohydrate Res.* 213:37-46, 1991; *FEBS Lett.* 262:142-4, 1990).

The affinity of the rerouting moiety can be varied by changes in the chemical nature of the phosphorylated saccharides (*J. Biol. Chem.* 264:7970-5, 1989; *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:7962-9, 1989) (monosaccharides bind with the lowest affinity, while di- or tri-saccharides bind with increasingly higher affinity). Clustering of phosphorylated saccharides on protein carriers can dramatically increase affinity to the intracellular receptor.

Synthesis of various oligosaccharides are reviewed in *Sem. Cell. Biol.* 2:319-326, 1991. Although, mannose-6-phosphate receptor expression is primarily intracellular, expression also occurs on cell surfaces. Thus, in the context of the present invention, covalent attachment of a targeting moiety with a carbohydrate which binds the mannose-6-phosphate receptor should be constructed so as to give at least 100-fold difference in binding affinity between the targeting moiety and the rerouting moiety. For example, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/transcobalamin II receptor targeting moiety, in this case vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, would have a binding affinity for the carrier protein, transcobalamin II

(TcII), of  $\geq 10^{-10}$  M and an affinity for the IGF II/M-6-P receptor of  $10^{-8}$  M or less. This will maintain the specificity of the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> binding (via TcII), while allowing transfer of the receptor modulating agent from serum M-6-P soluble receptor to cell surface receptor.

5           In addition to IGF II/M-6-P receptor moieties, other carbohydrate-based rerouting moieties also promote retention of the modulating agent/receptor complex in the ER or Golgi complex. Such moieties are based on the recognition by various glycosyl transferases of carbohydrate moieties, either as a natural substrate or as an inhibitor. Such moieties are reviewed in Sem. Cell. Biol. 2:289-308, 1991. For  
10       example, saccharide recognition moieties include penultimate sugars, such as glucose and N-acetyl glucosamine (which are natural substrates). More preferred, however, are glycosylation inhibitors which are recognized by glycosyl transferases, but cannot serve to append further carbohydrate residues on growing chains (Sem. Cell. Biol. 2:309-318, 1991) (*see* Figure 7).

15           In yet another embodiment of the present invention, a fourth functional class of rerouting moieties is disclosed. This class is generally comprised of rerouting moieties which anchor the receptor to the cell membrane. By way of example, this class includes membrane-binding peptides that exhibit conditional pH-dependent membrane binding. Such peptides exhibit  $\alpha$ -helical character in acid but not neutral pH  
20       solutions. When a conditional membrane-binding peptide assumes a helical conformation at an acidic pH, it acquires the property of amphiphilicity, (*e.g.*, it has both hydrophobic and hydrophilic interfaces). More specifically, within a pH range of approximately 5.0-5.5, such a peptide forms an alpha-helical, amphiphilic structure that facilitates insertion of the peptide into a target membrane. An alpha helix-induced  
25       acidic pH environment may be found, for example, in the low pH environment present within cellular endosomes or lysosomes. In aqueous solution at physiological pH, a conditional, membrane-binding peptide is unfolded (due to strong charge repulsion among charged amino acid side chains) and is unable to interact with membranes.

30           Suitable conditional membrane-binding peptide sequences include the charged amino acids glutamate, aspartate, and histidine. A preferred conditional membrane-binding peptide includes those with a high percentage of helix-forming residues, such as glutamate, methionine, alanine, and leucine. Further, conditional membrane-binding peptide sequences include ionizable residues having pK<sub>a</sub>s within the range of pH 5-7, so that a sufficiently uncharged membrane-binding domain will be  
35       present within the peptide at pH 5 to allow insertion into the target cell membrane. Conditional membrane-binding peptides can be incorporated through covalent bonds to

a chemical or peptide targeting moiety or synthesized as an entire peptide sequence including a linker and peptide targeting moiety.

A particularly preferred conditional membrane-binding peptide is aa1-aa2-aa3-EAALA(EALA)<sub>4</sub>-EALEALAA-amide, which represents a modification of a published peptide sequence (*Biochemistry* 26:2964, 1987). Within this peptide sequence, the first amino acid residue (aa1) is preferably a unique residue such as cysteine or lysine, that facilitates chemical conjugation of the conditional membrane-binding peptide to a targeting protein. The peptide can also be incorporated into a fusion protein with a protein or peptide targeting moiety (*see* Example 7). Amino acid residues 2-3 (*i.e.*, aa2-aa3) may be selected to modulate the affinity of the translocating peptide for different membranes. For instance, if both residues 2 and 3 are lysine or arginine, the peptide will have the capacity to bind to membranes or patches of lipids having a negative surface charge. If residues 2-3 are neutral amino acids, the peptide will insert into neutral membranes.

Yet another preferred conditional membrane-binding peptide can be derived from sequences of apo-lipoprotein A-1 and B; peptide toxins such as melittin, bombolittin, delta hemolysin and the pardaxins; antibiotic peptides, such as alamethicin; peptide hormones, such as calcitonin, corticotrophin releasing factor, beta endorphin, glucagon, parathyroid hormone, and pancreatic polypeptide. Such peptides normally bind membranes at physiologic pH but through attachment of substituents the peptides can be enhanced in their ability to form alpha-helices at acidic pH and reduced in their membrane-binding at physiologic pH. An example of such a modified peptide having pH-dependent membrane binding at acidic pH is fully succinylated melittin. In this example, a peptide (melittin) that normally binds to membranes at physiological pH is converted to a pH-dependent peptide through succinylation of lysines. Upon succinylation, the peptide displays an amphipathic character only at acidic pHs.

Insertion of a conditional membrane-binding peptide into a target cell membrane is enhanced through stabilization of the amphiphilic alpha helix. Helix stabilization may be achieved: (1) by adding repeating "EALA" units to form a longer peptide; (2) by placing an amide at the C-terminus of the peptide, in order to counteract the helical dipole; (3) by polymerizing the peptide; (4) by substituting a natural helix-former for one or more of the stacked glutamates; or (5) by attaching the peptide to a targeting moiety through use of a longer linker, in order to provide sufficient distance between the membrane binding peptide and the targeting moiety for the peptide to contact and interact with the target cell intracellular membranes.

In yet another embodiment of the present invention, a fifth functional class of rerouting moieties is disclosed. In this context, the rerouting moiety merely functions as a modulating agent in that the moiety disables the receptors by crosslinking the same. This class includes bi- or multi-valent receptor crosslinking moieties formed from monovalent binding targeting moieties. Cross-linking of receptors in some receptor systems is sufficient to cause a rerouting of cell surface receptors to lysosomes for degradation, rather than their normal pathway of receptor recycling. The synthesis of a bivalent receptor modulating agent is exemplified in greater detail in the examples below.

10 A preferred cross-linking receptor modulating agent is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer. In this embodiment, each vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule acts as a targeting agent and a rerouting agent; cross-linking the B<sub>12</sub> dimer will cross-link the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptors, thus impeding the receptor trafficking pathway. A preferred vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer is generally comprised of two vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules, such as cyanocobalamin, coupled by one or more linkers through coupling sites independently selected from *a-g*, *h* (ribose), and *i* (benzimidazole). Preferably, cross-linking occurs between *d*- or *e*-coupling sites on both molecules. The dimer must be capable of forming a B<sub>12</sub>/TcII complex. As noted above, this characteristic may be assayed using any one of several techniques known in the art, including competitive binding assays.

20 A vitamin B<sub>12</sub> may be coupled to a second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule in the same manner as described in detail for conjugation of rerouting moieties to vitamin B<sub>12</sub> targeting moieties. As noted above, dimers may be synthesized using one or more linkers of various lengths and any combination of homobifunctional, heterobifunctional, homotrifunctional, or heterotrifunctional linkers. As noted above, the use of a trifunctional linker allows for coupling with any number of additional moieties.

30 In selecting a linker for dimer synthesis, it should be noted that the total number of atoms comprising the linker between the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules should generally be greater than 10 atoms, typically be in the range of 30 to 55 atoms and, preferably be 45. As noted above, one of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that although the number of atoms is calculated relative to a linear chain of atoms, linear chain, branched chain, and cyclical chain linkers or combinations thereof would be suitable. Hence, the structure of the atom chain in a linker would include, by way of example, alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkylaryl, and heteroalkyl aryl.

35 By way of example, a dimer may be synthesized by combining two different vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adducts in the presence of a coupling agent. The linkers

couple and dimers may then be separated and purified using the same methods outlined above.

Alternatively, activated vitamin B<sub>12</sub> may simply be combined with a homobifunctional or homotrifunctional linker (Tables 1 and 3). Preferably, in this embodiment, the ratio of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to linker should be in the range of 2:1. Preferably, a 1:1 ratio is used in preparation of mixed dimers (*e.g.*, *b*- and *e*-acid derivatives) or mixed ligands (*e.g.*, B<sub>12</sub> and hormone). Dimers may be separated and purified as noted above.

In still another alternative, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adducts, synthesized as described, above may be coupled by a third linker. The third linker, a "cross-linker," serves to bridge the linkers on the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adducts. Suitable cross-linkers include those noted in Tables 1, 2, and 3.

Polymerization of peptides may be accomplished by placing a cysteine residue at each end of a peptide, followed by oxidation using dissolved oxygen or other mild oxidizing agent, such as oxidized glutathione. The average length of a polymerized peptide may be controlled by varying the polymerization reaction conditions.

The amino acid sequence of any of the peptides of this invention may be selected to include all L-amino acids or all D-amino acids having a side chain pK<sub>a</sub> from 5.0 to 9.0. D-amino acids may be advantageously used to form non-proteolyzable peptides, since the D-amino acids are not metabolized within the cell. Further, the peptides of the present invention may include a combination of L- and D-amino acids, wherein D-amino acids are substituted for L-amino acids on either side of a proteolytic cleavage site. Yet another preferred noncleavable peptide incorporates peptide bond analogs that are not susceptible to proteolytic cleavage by cellular enzymes.

As discussed above, the receptor modulating agents of this invention comprise a targeting moiety coupled to the rerouting moiety. The rerouting moieties identified above may be covalently attached to the targeting moiety by any one of several techniques known in the art, including (a) by chemical modifications such as a disulfide formation, thioether formation, amide formation or a reduced or non-reduced Schiff's base, (b) by direct peptide bond formation as in a fusion protein, or (c) by use of a chemical and peptide linker. Suitable peptide linkers in this regard correspond to two or more amino acid residues that allow the rerouting peptide to assume its active conformation independent of its interaction with the targeting moiety, and which allows sufficient distance for rerouting moiety access to, for example, intracellular membranes from the peptide attachment site on the targeting moiety.

In one embodiment, a rerouting moiety may be conjugated to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> targeting moiety by any one of several means, including, by way of example, coupling a rerouting moiety to a reactive group on a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adduct; coupling a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to a reactive group on a rerouting moiety linker adduct or an appropriate side chain thereof; coupling a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adduct to a rerouting moiety linker adduct or an appropriate side chain thereof; coupling a rerouting moiety/biotin binding protein conjugate to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate; or coupling a rerouting moiety biotin conjugate to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin binding protein conjugate.

Coupling of a rerouting moiety to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adduct, or a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to a rerouting moiety linker adduct, may be accomplished using the same techniques noted above for coupling a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule with a linker. The only critical consideration of this aspect of the invention is that the total linker length must be sufficient to avoid steric hindrance. Preferably, the total linker length is at least 6 atoms.

Coupling of a rerouting moiety/biotin binding protein conjugate to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate may be accomplished using any one of several means described in detail in Avidin-Biotin Chemistry: A Handbook, ed. D. Savage, Pierce Chemical Co., 1992. Briefly, a biotin binding protein conjugate is prepared using a rerouting moiety or, as in a second embodiment, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. Suitable biotin binding proteins include avidin or streptavidin. In some circumstances, a linker may be utilized to distance the molecules. For example, when coupling a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to an avidin, a linker of at least 6 atoms is preferred.

A biotin conjugate is prepared using a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule or, as in a second embodiment, a rerouting moiety. By way of example, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule is combined with an NHS ester of biotin. Preferably, the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adduct as described above. Even more preferably, the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> linker adduct characterized by a 12 atom linear linker coupled to the *d*- or *e*- coupling site.

Once formulated, coupling between the biotin conjugates and biotin binding protein conjugates is easily accomplished by combining the complementing conjugates, *i.e.*, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate with a rerouting moiety/avidin conjugate.

In another aspect of the present invention, a B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate is utilized to couple a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to any number of compounds through biotin binding protein conjugates. Using a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate, any compound which is capable of coupling a biotin binding protein may be coupled to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and

thereby internalized into cells expressing the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor. Such compounds include, in addition to the rerouting moieties described in detail below, hormones, enzymes, antibodies or fragments thereof, markers, or therapeutics. Coupling any of these compounds to a biotin binding protein, such as avidin or streptavidin, may be accomplished using techniques described in detail in Avidin-Biotin Chemistry: A Handbook, ed. D. Savage, Pierce Chemical Co., 1992.

In one aspect of this embodiment, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate is coupled to a therapeutic/avidin conjugate directed at neoplastic disorders. Neoplastic disorder therapeutics which may be coupled to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate through avidin include doxorubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, teniposide, vinblastine, vincristin, cyclophosphamide, cisplatin and nucleoside antimetabolites such as arabinosylcytosine, arabinosyladenine and fludarabine.

In another aspect of this embodiment, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate is coupled to a marker conjugated with a biotin binding protein. Suitable markers include, by way of example, fluorescent molecules or radiolabeled molecules. This combination may be utilized as a detection system incorporated into a screening device to identify patients with low receptor bearing cells or in the evaluation of receptor up-regulation, for example, following treatment of patients for any one of a wide variety of receptor modulation disorders.

In another aspect of this embodiment, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate is coupled to a radioisotope conjugated to a biotin binding protein. Suitable radioisotopes include, any high energy emitting radioisotopes capable of conjugating a biotin binding protein. This combination may be utilized as a targeted radiodiagnostic or radiotherapeutic.

In yet another aspect of this embodiment, a vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/biotin conjugate is used to immobilize vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to a solid matrix or avidin-coated substrate. By way of example, this would enable one to isolate TcII, TcII receptors, and evaluate coupling sites on the Vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

The receptor modulating agents of this invention regulate receptor-dependent biological responses through alterations in the receptor trafficking pathway. As illustrated in Figure 1, with specific reference to the receptor for vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, cell surface receptors are often associated with clathrin-coated pits. When bound by the receptor modulating agent of the present invention, the coated pits invaginate to form vesicles. The vesicles are then directed by the rerouting agent to lysosomes for receptor degradation or delivered to endosomes where the rerouting agent securely binds or



delays the agent/receptor complex. Thus, the receptor modulating agents can incapacitate the receptors normally undergoing recycling.

Newly synthesized receptors will eventually replace the internalized receptor on the cell surface. However, this process is far more time consuming than recycling--many cells require hours or days to achieve maximal receptor re-expression. Continued exposure of the cell to the receptor modulating agents will exhaust the intracellular receptor pools. Thus, by modulating a plasma membrane receptor, re-expression of the receptor can be substantially delayed, thereby regulating a biological response associated with that receptor for a prolonged period of time.

Biological activity of receptor modulating agents of the present invention may be ascertained *in vitro* by any one of several means known in the art including, competition binding assays or cell proliferation studies. These techniques are described in detail in Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: An Introduction to Radioimmunoassay and Related Techniques, 3rd Edition, ed. Burdon and van Knippenberg, Elsevier, 1987. By way of example, a receptor modulating agent may be cultured with a suitable cell line, such as K562 cells (ATCC CCL 243), under conditions representing *in vivo* conditions. Such conditions would include the provision of a human source of TcII (such as human serum), vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, and, preferably by careful removal by chromatography, of all TcII from other medium supplements such that proliferation is solely dependent on a known amount of exogenous TcII. Cell cultures deprived of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> gradually lose their proliferative capacity, eventually resulting in cell death. Biological activity may be evaluated *in vivo* using techniques described in detail in Shieh et al., *J. Immunol.* 152(2):859-866, 1994 in which human tumor cell lines are injected into nude mice, followed by therapy with receptor modulating agents. Next, tumor cells are removed, single cell suspensions prepared and TcII cell surface receptor density may be evaluated by flow cytometry and biotinylated vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and avidin FITC.

The receptor modulating agent of the present invention may be administered in a therapeutically effective amount to treat a variety of disorders characterized in which control of the disease process or symptoms can be achieved by modulation of one or more receptor systems and the associated biological responses. Such disorders include neoplastic disorders, autoimmune diseases, rheumatic arthritis, cardiovascular disease, and neurodegenerative diseases.

Common to many non-neoplastic disease processes is a stage in which the disease process itself, or its symptoms, can be halted or ameliorated by the use of an anti-proliferative agent such as vitamin B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor modulating agents. These

commonly recognized stages include a sensitization or elicitation phase in which immune cells responsible for the disease become turned on by antigen specific or non-specific means, followed by a proliferative phase in which the immune cells expand in number, and finally a symptomatic phase in which the expanded immune cells create tissue damage directly or indirectly. Neoplastic disorders include, by way of example, leukemia, sarcoma, myeloma, carcinoma, neuroma, melanoma, cancers of the breast, lung, liver, brain, colon, cervix, prostate, Hodgkin's disease, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Because of this, anti-proliferative chemotherapeutic drugs are commonly utilized in the treatment of many diseases other than cancer, but are limited in use to life threatening situations due to their associated toxicity. Anti-proliferative agents, such as the ones of the present invention (with little of the direct toxicity of chemotherapeutic drugs), may be used more widely. More specifically, the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents of the present invention are not destructive to plasma membrane processes (e.g., ion transport). In addition, the anti-proliferative activity is reversible by administration of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. Furthermore, the agents of this invention may not be mutagenic, teratogenic, or carcinogenic since they act at the level of the plasma membrane, and not at the level of the nucleus, and DNA by intercalation or cross-linking (as many chemotherapeutic drugs act).

An understanding of the pharmaceutical applications for B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor modulating agents requires a knowledge of the cell types targeted by such therapy. To this end, various pharmaceutical applications are disclosed in Table 9 below.

**TABLE 9**

**TARGET CELLS FOR VITAMIN B<sub>12</sub> RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENTS**

<u>TARGET CELL</u>	<u>OTHER PROLIFERATION ASSOCIATED MARKERS</u>	<u>POTENTIAL PHARMACEUTICAL APPLICATIONS</u>
Activated T-Cell	IL-2 receptor Transferrin Receptor Insulin Receptor Class II Histocompatibility Antigens	Graft versus Host Disease Organ Transplants Auto-Immune Diseases Asthma Crohn's Disease
Tumor Cells	Tumor Assoc. Ags. Ki67 Transferrin Receptor	Tumor Therapy (alone and in combination with chemotherapeutic drugs)

5	Bone Marrow Stem Cells	CD-34 Transferrin Receptor Class II Histocompatibility Antigens IL-1, IL-3 Receptors	Allogeneic Bone Marrow Transplants Reduction in Toxicity of Chemotherapy
10	Proliferating Fibroblasts	Thy 1.1 Transferrin Receptor Insulin & Insulin-like Growth-Factor Receptors Fibroblast Growth-Factor Receptor	Inhibition of Adhesions, Scarring Scleroderma
15	Proliferating Epithelium or Epidermal (Keratinocytes)	EGF Receptor Proto-Oncogenes	Psoriasis

20 Proliferating and activated T-cells can cause a wide variety of diseases ranging from the chronic inflammation of Crohn's disease to more acute organ graft rejection. In all of these diseases, the T-cell may serve a central pathogenic role or a more accessory role. Anti-proliferative chemotherapeutic drugs serve to reduce symptomatology and in some cases lead to long-term remission. Similarly,

25 proliferating fibroblasts and epithelial cells may give rise to diseases characterized by cell overgrowth. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents may be used to replace or used in combination with existing chemotherapeutic regimens in these diseases. An important aspect of the use of anti-proliferative vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents in these diseases is not to apply it so aggressively or with improper timing such that

30 normal healing (adhesions, scarring) or cell renewal (psoriasis) processes are also inhibited. As such, low doses of receptor modulating agents may be used during healing and higher doses once healing is completed. Alternatively, receptor modulating agents may not be administered at all until after healing is completed.

35 As previously mentioned, B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor modulating agents can be used to deprive neoplastic cells of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. It has already been shown that sufficient deprivation leads to the death of rapidly proliferating lymphoid neoplasms such as leukemia and lymphoma. Moreover, short term treatment to reduce cellular availability of this nutrient, combined with existing chemotherapeutic agents, markedly improves therapeutic efficacy.

For solid tumors, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> depletion may induce cytostasis and differentiation as well as cell death. Thus, B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor modulating agents may be used to induce differentiation in hormonally responsive solid tumors. An increase in the number of cells expressing a differentiated phenotype should translate into an increase in expression of hormone receptors. The hormone receptor status of tumors, such as breast and prostate cancer, are directly correlated with their response to hormonal therapy. Accordingly, B<sub>12</sub>/TcII receptor modulating agents can be used to increase the number of receptor positive tumor cells or increase receptor density in order to enhance efficacy of subsequent hormonal therapy.

Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents may affect both replicating neoplastic and normal cells. However, bone marrow progenitors demonstrate differential sensitivity or response. Thus, B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents can be used to modulate sensitivity of bone marrow progenitors so as to enhance their resistance to the toxic effects of chemotherapeutic agents. Such chemotherapeutic drugs act primarily on replicating cells, with non-replicating cells being much less sensitive. Decreasing the sensitivity of progenitors to toxic drugs would increase the bone marrow reserves and enhance subsequent response to colony stimulating factors, and enable higher doses of chemotherapy or reduce the interval to reconstitution. It should also be recognized that such positive effects on bone marrow progenitors, as a natural consequence of B<sub>12</sub> receptor therapy for cancer, is an additional mechanism by which the therapeutic index of chemotherapeutic drugs other than 5-FU and methotrexate can be improved.

In a variety of autoimmune diseases, graft versus host disease, ectopic allergy, and organ transplantation, an initial 'induction' phase, in which the patient becomes sensitized to self or allo-antigens, is followed by a "proliferative" phase in which forbidden or unregulated clones of B- or T-cells are expanded. It has long been known that treatment with anti-proliferative, chemotherapeutic drugs following induction can inhibit expansion of forbidden clones, inhibit progression of disease, and restore a stable state of tolerance.

Inflammation is an application for which antibodies are already being utilized in clinical trials. The primary emphasis has been on inhibiting the early manifestations of inflammation by inhibiting recruitment or binding of inflammatory cells to vascular endothelium of injured tissue. It is also well recognized that proliferation of cells at the site of inflammation contributes to the pathology and tissue destruction of both acute as well as chronic inflammation. To this end, anti-proliferative, chemotherapeutic drugs have been widely used to inhibit sequelae of inflammation.

Methotrexate is one such drug commonly used to treat symptoms associated with rheumatoid arthritis. The drug acts to reduce both localized (*e.g.*, synovium) and generalized inflammation associated with disease progression. Methotrexate acts synergistically with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> depletion in therapy of leukemia.

5 B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents can therefore be combined with methotrexate to enhance efficacy in rheumatoid arthritis. Other methotrexate applications include treating destructive inflammation associated with chronic heart disease and colitis.

Surgery, radiation or chemotherapy to the abdomen is often complicated by the development of tissue adhesions. These represent a considerable clinical

10 problem because they lead to bowel blockage and require surgical intervention. Peritoneal adhesions arise as a result of proliferation of the cells of the peritoneal membrane lining the abdomen. A non-toxic means of interfering with such proliferation could lead to restoration of these normal cells to homeostatic control mechanisms and thereby inhibition of adhesion formation. A similar process of benign

15 proliferation and subsequent scarring is a complication of retinal surgery. Direct instillation of a small molecule analog of an antibody receptor antagonist could prevent such disabling complications.

The term "treatment" as used within the context of the present invention, refers to reducing or alleviating symptoms in a subject, preventing symptoms from

20 worsening or progressing, inhibition or elimination of the causative agent, or prevention of the infection or disorder in a subject who is free therefrom. Thus, for example, treatment of infection includes destruction of the infecting agent, inhibition of or interference with its growth or maturation, neutralization of its pathological effects and the like. A disorder is "treated" by partially or wholly remedying the deficiency which

25 causes the deficiency or which makes it more severe.

The receptor modulating agents of the present invention are administered in a therapeutically effective dose. A therapeutically effective dose may be determined by *in vitro* experiment followed by *in vivo* studies.

Pharmaceutical compositions containing the receptor modulating agents

30 in an admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier or diluent can be prepared according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier may take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration (*e.g.*, intravenous, oral topical, aerosol, suppository, parenteral or spinal injection). Preferably, administration is via stereotactical injection.

35 The following examples are offered by way of illustration, not limitation.

### EXAMPLES

In summary, the examples which follow disclose the synthesis of several receptor modulating agents of this invention utilizing different functional classes of rerouting moieties. More specifically, a series of examples are presented which employ vitamin B<sub>12</sub> as a targeting moiety in a receptor modulating agent.

All chemicals purchased from commercial sources were analytical grade or better and were used without further purification unless noted. Isophthaloyl dichloride was purchased from Lancaster Synthesis Inc. (Windham, NH). All other reagents were obtained from Aldrich Chemical Co. (Milwaukee, WI). Solvents for HPLC analysis were obtained as HPLC grade and were filtered (0.2 μm) prior to use. Ion exchange chromatography was conducted with 200-400 mesh strongly basic anion 2% cross-linking Dowex-1-chloride (Aldrich Chemical Co). Amberlite XAD-2 nonionic polymeric adsorbent and octadecyl functionalized silica gel for column chromatography were obtained from Aldrich Chemical Co.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR were obtained on Bruker AC-500 (500 MHz) instrument. The chemical shifts are expressed as ppm (δ) using tetramethylsilane as internal reference. IR data were obtained on a Perkin-Elmer 1420 infrared spectrophotometer. UV data were obtained on a Perkin-Elmer Lambda 2 UV/V is spectrophotometer. Mass spectral data were obtained on a VG 7070H mass spectrometer using fast atom bombardment (FAB).

HPLC separations of compounds were obtained on Hewlett-Packard quaternary 1050 gradient pumping system with a UV detector. Analysis of the HPLC data were obtained on a Hewlett-Packard HPLC Chemstation software.

*HPLC for Monomers:* HPLC separations were conducted at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. on a 5 mm, 4.6 250 mm NH<sub>2</sub> column (RAININ microsorb-MV amino column) eluting with 58 mM pyridine acetate, pH 4.4 in H<sub>2</sub>O : THF (96 : 4) solution. Retention times were: 1 = 4.3 min; 2 = 6.5 min; 3 = 8.0 min; 4 = 8.8 min; 5 = 10.9 min; 6 = 2.3 min; 7 = 2.3 min; 8 = 3.0 min; 9 = 2.9 min; 10 = 2.9 min; 13 = 3.4 min. Reverse-phase HPLC chromatography was carried out using a Hewlett-Packard Lichrospher 100 RP-18 (5 mm, 125 X 4 mm) C-18 column using a gradient solvent system at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. Solvent A in the gradient was methanol. Solvent B was H<sub>2</sub>O. Starting from an 40% A, the gradient was increased to 100% A over 10 min. The gradient was then brought back to 40% A over a 5 min period. Retention times under these conditions for biotin conjugates were: 17 = 7.1 min; 18 = 7.2 min; 19 = 6.9 min; 20 = 6.4 min.

Preparative LC was conducted to separate the mixture of monocarboxylic acids using RAININ Rabbit-plus peristaltic pumping system with a DYNAMAX (model UV-1) UV-visible absorbance detector at a flow rate of 0.15 mL/min. ID column (Alltech, 150 psi), (1000 mm X 25 mm) packed with aminopropyl silica (40-63 mm) was used.

*HPLC for Dimers:* For dimers 36, 37, and 38 solvent A in the gradient was methanol. Solvent B was H<sub>2</sub>O. The gradient was held at the starting mixture of 70% A for 2 min, then the percentage of A was linearly increased to 100% over the next 10 min. The gradient was held at 100% A for 20 min. Retention times under these conditions for dimers were: 36 = 8.7 min; 37 = 9.0 min; 38 = 8.9 min. For dimers 58-60 and 64-66 Solvent A in the gradient was methanol. Solvent B was aqueous 1% acetic acid. The gradient was begun at 40% A and was held at that composition for 2 min, then the percentage of A was linearly increased to 100% over the next 10 min. Retention times for the compounds examined under these conditions were: 58 = 14.0 min; 59 = 14.1 min; 60 = 13.9 min; 64 = 8.7 min; 65 = 8.6 min; 66 = 9.0 min.

#### EXAMPLE 1

##### PREPARATION AND PURIFICATION OF CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLATES: MODIFICATION ON THE CORRIN RING

This example serves to demonstrate the hydrolysis of *b*-, *d*- and *e*-propionamide sites on a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule using dilute acid in preparation for coupling of a linker to the sites. Importantly, the hydrolysis of the *b*-, *d*- and *e*-propionamides is selective over the hydrolysis of *a*-, *c*- and *g*-acetamides, or the *f*-amide in the heterocyclic chain connecting the benzimidazole. An optimal yield of monocarboxylate to di- and tri-carboxylate derivatives was obtained at room temperature in 0.1 N HCl over a 10 day period. The non-hydrolyzed vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and the di- and tri-carboxylates produced were readily isolated from the desired monocarboxylates by preparative liquid chromatography.

Specifically, cyanocobalamin (1) (3.7 mmol, 5 g) was dissolved in 500 mL of 0.1 N HCl and stirred at room temperature for 10 days under argon atmosphere. The solution was then neutralized with 6 N NaOH and the cobamides were desalted by extraction into phenol and applied to a 200 g (60 x 4 cm, 200-400 mesh) Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> x 2 column (acetate form; prepared by washing with saturated sodium acetate until it was free from Cl<sup>-</sup>, then washing with 200 mL water). The column was eluted with water to

remove unreacted cyanocobalamin and then eluted with 0.04 M sodium acetate (pH 4.67).

The first fraction of the elution contained three monocarboxylic acids. These were desalted by extraction into 100 mL of 90% (w/w) phenol, twice with 25 mL and once with 10 mL of phenol. Three volumes of ethyl ether (3 x 160 mL) and 1 volume of acetone (160 mL) were added to the combined phenol extracts. Monocarboxylic acids were removed from the organic phase by extraction with water (2 x 100 mL). The combined aqueous phases were extracted twice with 20 mL of ether to remove residual phenol. The aqueous solution of monocarboxylic acids was evaporated to dryness. Yield: 2.5 g (50%).

The mixture of three acids (0.350 g) was then applied to a 200 g (1000 mm x 25 mm) column of aminopropyl coated silica (40-63 mm) and was eluted with 58 mM pyridine acetate pH 4.4 in H<sub>2</sub>O : THF (96 : 4); the elute was collected with an automatic fraction collector. The first eluted acid was found to be *b*-monocarboxylic acid (2), the second eluted acid was *e*-monocarboxylic acid (3) and the third eluted acid was *d*-monocarboxylic acid (4). The acid fractions were desalted by phenol extraction. The solids obtained were crystallized from aqueous acetone.

*b*-acid (2): yield 0.122 g (35%), mp 267-270°C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ) 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.00 (m, 2H); 1.18 (s, 3H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.24 (d, 3H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.36 (br s, 9H, C-47 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-54 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.4 (s, 3H, C-25 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.9 (d, 7H, C-36 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-30 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-48 CH<sub>2</sub>); 2.26 (d, 6H, B10 & B11, CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.36 (d, 2H, C-26 CH<sub>2</sub>); 2.57 (s, 10H, C-35 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-31 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-37 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-53 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.8 (m, 2H, C-60 CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.3 (m, 3H, C-8H, C-13H); 3.6 (m, 2H, Pr<sub>1</sub> CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.7 (d, 1H, R<sub>5</sub>); 3.9 (d, 1H, R<sub>5</sub>); 4.0 (m, 1H, R<sub>4</sub>); 4.12 (d, 1H, C-19); 4.17 (s, 1H, C-3); 4.3 (m, 1H, R<sub>2</sub>); 4.5 (m, 1H); 4.7 (m, 1H, R<sub>3</sub>); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.2 (s, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B<sub>4</sub>); 7.1 (s, 1H, B<sub>2</sub>); 7.2 (s, 1H, B<sub>7</sub>). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1357 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>23441</sub>)

*e*-acid (3): yield 0.168 g (48%), mp 245-250° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ) 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.01 (m, 2H); 1.15 (s, 3H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.23 (d, 3H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.36 (br s, 9H, C-47 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-54 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.4 (s, 3H, C-25 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.83 (s, 4H, C-55 CH<sub>2</sub>); 1.93 (m, 6H, C-36 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-30 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-48 CH<sub>2</sub>); 2.22 (d, 6H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (s, 3H, C-26 CH<sub>2</sub>); 2.5 (d, 13H, C-35 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-31 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-37 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-53 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.9 (m, 1H, C-60 H); 3.2 (m, 1H, C-13H); 3.4 (m, 1H, C-8 H); 3.6 (d, 1H, Pr<sub>1</sub> CH); 3.7 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 2H); 4.1 (d, 1H); 4.2 (m, 2H); 4.6 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B<sub>4</sub>); 7.0 (s, 1H, B<sub>2</sub>); 7.2 (s,



1H, B7). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1357 (M<sup>+</sup> +1). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ360 (ε21 842)]

*d*-acid (4): yield 0.060 g (17%), mp > 300° C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ)  
0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.04 (m, 2H); 1.15 (s, 3H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.25 (d, 3H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>);  
5 1.36 (br s, 9H, C-47 CH<sub>3</sub>, C-54 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.4 (s, 3H, C-25 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.85 (s, 4H); 2.01 (s,  
6H); 2.23 (d, 8H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.38 (d, 3H, C-26 CH<sub>2</sub>); 2.53 (d, 13H, C-36 CH<sub>3</sub>,  
C-30 CH<sub>2</sub>, C-48 CH<sub>2</sub>); 2.6 (m, 5H); 2.9 (m, 1H, C-60 H); 3.3 (d, 1H, C-13H); 3.4  
(m, 1H, C-8 H); 3.6 (d, 1H, Pr<sub>1</sub> CH); 3.7 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 2H); 4.1 (d,  
1H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R1); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.1 (s, 1H, B2);  
10 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); UV (MeOH): λ360 (ε22 127). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1357 (M<sup>+</sup> +1). IR  
(KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

## EXAMPLE 2

### CYANOCOBALAMIN MODIFIED ON RIBOSE: SUCCINATE CONJUGATE (5)

15

This example serves to demonstrate the activation of the ribose coupling site coupling site *h* (see structure I) with succinic anhydride. Cyanocobalamin (1) (0.15 mmol, 200 mg) was dissolved in 40 mL of dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) containing 8 g (80 mmol) of succinic anhydride and 6.4 mL of pyridine. After 14-16 h at room  
20 temperature, the excess of succinic anhydride was destroyed by adding 500 mL of water and keeping the pH of the reaction mixture at 6 with 10% KOH. KCN was then added at a final concentration of 0.01 M and the pH of the solution was readjusted to 6 with 3 N HCl. After 1 h the cyanocobalamin components were desalted by phenol extraction and applied to a 100 g of Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> (60 x 2.5 cm) column (acetate form, 200-400  
25 mesh). The cyanocobalamin was eluted with water. Succinate conjugate (5) was eluted with NaOAc (0.04 M, pH 4.67) which yielded 180 mg (85 %) after isolation. The O2',O5'-disuccinyl derivative remained absorbed on the column under these conditions. mp 208-210° C with decomposition.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 0.95 (m, 2H); 1.15 (s,  
30 3H); 1.2 (d, 3H); 1.35 (d, 7H); 1.4 (s, 3H); 1.8 (s, 3H); 1.9 (s, 12H); 2.2 (d, 6H);  
2.36 (d, 2H); 2.5 (d, 10H); 2.6-2.7 (m, 7H); 3.0 (m, 1H); 3.3 (d, 1H); 3.37 (m, 1H);  
3.5 (d, 1H); 4.0 (d, 1H); 4.18 (m, 2H); 4.25 (m, 3H); 4.54 (d, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H); 6.3 (d,  
1H); 6.4 (s, 1H); 7.0 (s, 1H); 7.2 (s, 1H). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1455 (M<sup>+</sup> +1). IR  
(KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (MeOH): λ360 (ε  
35 26041).

**EXAMPLE 3****COUPLING OF CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACIDS WITH  
1,12-DIAMINODODECANE: REACTION WITHOUT SODIUM CYANIDE**

5

This example serves to demonstrate the coupling of a linker to a cyanocobalamin monocarboxylate. Coupling of the monocarboxylates (2, 3, 4) with diaminododecane was first attempted using N-ethyl-N'-dimethylamino-propyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC) in H<sub>2</sub>O according to Yamada and Hogenkamp, J. Biol. Chem. 247, 6266-6270, 1972. However, the products obtained did not have a reactive amino group. Alteration of the reaction conditions by changing the reaction mixture to DMF/H<sub>2</sub>O and adding NaCN/N-hydroxysuccinimide (see Example 4) to the reaction mixture gave the desired diaminododecane adducts.

10 A mixture of cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acid (0.370 mmol, 500 mg) and 1,12-diaminododecane (3.6 g) in 100 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was adjusted to pH 6 with 1 N HCl. The solution was then treated with N-ethyl-N'-dimethylamino-propyl-carbodiimide-hydrochloride (EDC) (726 mg) and stirred at room temperature for 22 h. In 5 intervals of 6 to 14 h, 650 mg of EDC was added to the reaction mixture. After a total reaction time of 4 days (HPLC monitoring) the solution was evaporated to dryness, the residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted. The solid residue was dissolved in 50 mL of water and applied to an 175 g Amberlite XAD-2 (60 x 4 cm) column. Contaminates were washed from the column with 1L water, then the crude product was eluted with 500 mL of methanol. The solution was evaporated to dryness, the residue was dissolved in 25 mL of water and was applied to a 20 100g Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> (60 x 2.5 cm) column (acetate form, 200-400 mesh). The final product was eluted using 250 mL of water, thereby leaving non-converted acid bound to the column, which was later eluted with 0.04 mol/L sodium acetate buffer pH 4.67. The fraction containing the final product was evaporated to dryness.

25 The mass spectral value obtained indicated that HCN was lost from the desired product. Further, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data suggested that some protons were being affected by the cobalt. Thus, this reaction was conducted with NaCN (Example 4) to drive the equilibrium towards retention of Co-CN. N-hydroxy succinimide was also added to facilitate the coupling reaction.

30 *e-acid adduct (6)*: Yield: 222 mg (40%). mp 172-174° C with decomposition. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (m, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.06 (t, 4H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.16 (m, 5H); 1.2 (m, 5H); 1.33 (m, 7H); 1.43 (s, 3H); 1.68 (m, 4H); 1.86 (m,

5H); 2.2 (m, 8H); 2.3 (m, 6H); 2.4 (m, 10H); 2.55 (m, 10H); 2.8 (m, 4H); 3.1 (m, 6H); 3.3 (m, 5H); 3.6 (m, 2H); 3.7 (m, 2H); 3.8 (m, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 4.48 (m, 1H); 4.6 (m, 1H); 6.0 (d 1H, C-10); 6.2 (m, 1H, R1); 6.5 (m, 1H, B4); 7.1 (m, 1H, B2); 7.2 (m, 1H, B7). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1512. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>21</sub> 877).

*d*-acid adduct (7): yield: 225 mg (45%), mp 195-198° C with decomposition. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (m, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.09 (m, 7H); 1.14 (m, 6H); 1.2 (m, 10H); 1.27 (m, 10H); 1.33 (m, 6H); 1.5 (m, 3H); 1.77 (s, 3H); 2.2 (m, 8H); 2.26 (s, 2H); 2.5 (m, 10H); 2.7 (m, 5H); 3.0 (m, 2H); 3.1 (m, 2H); 3.2 (m, 10H); 3.5 (m, 2H); 3.6 (m, 1H); 3.8 (m, 1H); 3.9 (m, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H); 4.2 (m, 1H); 4.4 (m, 1H); 4.6 (m, 1H); 6.0 (d 1H, C-10); 6.1 (m, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.4 (m, 1H, B4); 7.0 (m, 1H, B2); 7.1 (m, 1H, B7); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1512, IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>22</sub> 680).

15

**EXAMPLE 4****COUPLING OF CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACIDS WITH  
1,12-DIAMINODODECANE: REACTION CONTAINING SODIUM CYANIDE**

Cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acid (2, 3, 4) (0.370 mmol, 500 mg) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (1.48 mmol, 170 mg) were dissolved in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1) (18.4 mL) and 363 mg of NaCN was added. 1,12-Diaminododecane was dissolved in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1) (18.4 mL) and the pH was adjusted to 6 with 1 N HCl. The diaminododecane solution was then added in one portion to the cyanocobalamin solution. EDC (285 mg) was added and the pH of the solution was readjusted to 5.5. The reaction mixture was then stirred overnight in the dark at room temperature. In 5 intervals of 6-14 h, 170 mg of N-hydroxysuccinimide and 285 mg of EDC were added to the solution, readjusting the pH value 5.5 each time. After a total reaction time of 4 days (reaction followed by HPLC), the solution was evaporated to dryness. The residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted. The solid residue was dissolved in 50 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O and applied to an 200 g Amberlite XAD-2 (60 x 4 cm) column. The column was eluted with 1 L water to remove undesired materials, then the desired product was eluted with 500 mL methanol. The solution was evaporated to dryness, the residue was dissolved in 25 mL of water and was applied to a 100 g Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> (60 x 2.5 cm) column (acetate form, 200-400 mesh). The desired product was eluted from the column with 250 mL water, leaving any non-reacted acid bound to the column. This was followed by elution with 0.04

mol/L sodium acetate buffer pH 4.7. The fractions containing the final product were evaporated to dryness.

*b-isomer* (8): yield 410 mg (82%), mp 172-174° C with decomposition. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ) 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.18 (s, 4H); 1.3 (m, 13H); 1.39 (m, 13H); 1.45 (s, 5H); 1.6 (m, 4H); 1.72 (m, 2H); 1.9 (s, 6H); 2.25 (d, 6H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (m, 5H); 2.56 (m, 5H); 2.8-3.0 (m, 8H); 3.15 (m, 4H); 3.3 (m, 2H); 3.4 (m, 2H); 3.6 (m, 1H); 3.68 (m, 1H); 3.75 (m, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.07 (m, 1H); 4.12 (d, 1H); 4.2 (br s, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 4.47 (m, 1H); 4.7 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.2 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.1 (s, 1H, B2); 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1539 (M<sup>+</sup> +1). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε15409).

*e-isomer* (9): yield: 430 mg (86%), mp 175-180° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ) 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.17 (s, 4H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.22 (d, 4H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.29 (s, 24H); 1.36 (br s, 6H); 1.4 (s, 6H); 1.6 (m, 3H); 1.87 (s, 8H); 2.05 (m, 2H); 2.25 (s, 6H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.36 (m, 3H); 2.55 (d, 10H); 2.8 (s, 4H); 3.06 (t, 2H); 3.1 (m, 3H); 3.3 (s, 1H); 3.34 (m, 1H); 3.4 (m, 1H); 3.58 (m, 1H); 3.65 (m, 1H); 3.75 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.48 (m, 2H); 4.6 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.0 (s, 1H, B2); 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1539 (M<sup>+</sup> +1). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε16 720)

*d-isomer* (10): yield: 400 mg (80%), mp 174-178° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ) 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.07 (m, 3H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.2 (d, 4H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.27 (m, 15H); 1.35 (br s, 9H); 1.42 (s, 3H); 1.53 (m, 2H); 1.6 (m, 4H); 1.86 (s, 4H); 2.25 (d, 6H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.5 (d, 10H); 2.8 (s, 3H); 2.9 (m, 6H); 3.15 (m, 3H); 3.2 (m, 4H); 3.4 (m, 3H); 3.6 (d, 1H); 3.75 (d, 1H); 3.96 (d, 1H); 4.08 (m, 2H); 4.19 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.65 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.1 (s, 1H, B2); 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε17 665). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1539 (M<sup>+</sup> +1). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

**EXAMPLE 5****COUPLING OF CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACIDS WITH  
GAMMA-AMINOBUTYRIC ACID (GABA)**

5 This example serves to demonstrate the coupling of a gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) linker to a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule. This reaction scheme is represented in Figure 9.

Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) *tert*-butyl ester (11) (1 mmol) and cyanocobalamin monocarboxylates (2, 3, 4) (0.1 mmol.) are mixed in 20 mL H<sub>2</sub>O and  
10 sufficient 0.1 N HCl is added to adjust to pH to 6.0. N-ethyl-N<sup>1</sup>-dimethylaminopropylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC) (0.5 mmol) is added to the solution. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hours and then the mixture is dried under vacuum. This reaction mixture is treated with TFA to remove the *tert*-butyl ester. A cyanocobalamin-GABA adduct (12) was purified. Reverse-  
15 phase HPLC chromatography is carried out as described above. A cyanocobalamin-GABA adduct (12) can be further activated with a carbodiimide and coupled to a moiety as described below.

**EXAMPLE 6**

20 **CYANOCOBALAMIN MODIFIED ON RIBOSE:  
SUCCINATE-DIAMINODODECANE CONJUGATE (13)**

Cyanocobalamin-Ribose-Succinate (5) (0.370 mmol, 538 mg) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (1.48 mmol, 170 mg) were dissolved in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O  
25 (1:1) (18.4 mL) and 363 mg of NaCN was added. This reaction scheme is represented in Figure 11. 1,12-Diaminododecane was taken in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O (1:1) (18.4 mL), pH was adjusted to 6 with 1N HCl. The diaminododecane solution was then added in a portion to the cyanocobalamin solution. EDC (285 mg) was added, the pH of the solution was readjusted to 5.5 and the reaction mix. was stirred overnight in the  
30 dark at room temperature. In 5 intervals of 6 to 14 h 170 mg of N-hydroxysuccinimide and 285 mg of EDC was added to the solution, readjusting the pH 5.5 each time. After a total reaction time of 4 days (HPLC monitored) the solution was evaporated to dryness, the residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted. The solid residue was dissolved in 50 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O and applied to an 200 g Amberlite  
35 XAD-2 (60 x 4 cm) column. Contaminates were washed from the column with 1 L water and then the crude product was eluted with 500 mL methanol. The solution was

evaporated to dryness, the residue was dissolved in 25 mL of water and was applied to a 100 g Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> (60 x 2.5 cm) column (acetate form, 200-400 mesh). The final product was eluted using 250 mL water, thereby leaving non-converted acid bound to the column, which was later eluted with 0.04 mol/L sodium acetate buffer pH 4.7. The fraction containing the final product (13) was evaporated to dryness. Yield : 425 mg (70%), mp 185-187° C with decomposition.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.15 (s, 3H); 1.2 (d, 3H); 1.3 (s, 27H); 1.4 (m, 3H); 1.55 (m, 6H); 1.85 (m, 12H); 2.2 (d, 6H); 2.3 (d, 6H); 2.5 (d, 10H); 2.8 (m, 10H); 3.0 (t, 3H); 3.1 (t, 3H); 3.2 (s, 6H); 3.3 (m, 4H); 3.58 (m, 2H); 3.6 (d, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H); 4.2 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 4.4 (d, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H); 6.2 (d, 1H); 6.5 (s, 1H); 7.1 (s, 1H); 7.2 (s, 1H). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1638 (M<sup>+</sup>). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (MeOH): λ360.

#### EXAMPLE 7

#### 15 MODIFICATION OF CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACIDS CONJUGATED WITH 1,12-DIAMINODODECANE: REACTION WITH SUCCINIC ANHYDRIDE

This example serves to demonstrate modification of an amino terminus linking moiety to a carboxylate terminus. Such a modification may be necessary for conjugating amino containing rerouting agents (*e.g.*, aminosugars) to cyanocobalamin derivatives containing a linker.

Cyanocobalamin carboxylic acid diaminododecane conjugate (8, 9, 10) (0.138 mmol, 200 mg) was dissolved in 40 mL of dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) containing 8 g (80 mmol) of succinic anhydride and 6.4 mL of pyridine. After 14-16 h at room temperature, the excess of succinic anhydride was destroyed by adding 500 mL of water and keeping the pH of the reaction mixture at 6 with 10% KOH. KCN was then added at a final concentration of 0.01 M and the pH of the solution was readjusted to 6 with 3 N HCl. After 1 h the cyanocobalamin components were desalted by phenol extraction. The residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted. It was dissolved in 40 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O. 1N NaOH (2 mL) was added to it and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 15-20 min. It was then neutralized with 1N HCl and the cyanocobalamin components (14, 15, 16) were desalted by phenol extraction. Yield: 80 mg (40%); mp 190-198° C with decomposition.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.17 (s, 4H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.23 (d, 4H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.29 (s, 24H); 1.36 (br s, 6H); 1.4 (s, 6H); 1.87 (s, 4H); 2.05 (m, 2H); 2.25 (s, 6H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (m, 3H); 2.4 (m, 5H); 2.55 (d,

10H); 2.7 (s, 5H); 2.8 (m, 2H); 3.1 (m, 6H); 3.3 (s, 6H); 3.4 (m, 1H); 3.65 (m, 2H); 3.75 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 4.48 (m, 1H); 4.6 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B<sub>4</sub>); 7.1 (s, 1H, B<sub>2</sub>); 7.2 (s, 1H, B<sub>7</sub>). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1639 (M<sup>+</sup>). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε 22 564).

### EXAMPLE 8

#### CYANOCOBALAMIN MODIFIED ON MONOCARBOXYLIC ACID: DIAMINODODECANE-BIOTIN CONJUGATES

10

This example serves to demonstrate coupling a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative and biotin. Biotin conjugates (17, 18, 19) were obtained by reaction of activated cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acid diaminododecane (14), (15), and (16) with the NHS ester of biotin (Sigma Chemical Co.).

15

To a solution of cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acid diaminododecane conjugate (14, 15, 16) (300 mg, 0.195 mmol) in DMF (35 mL), was added triethylamine (0.027 mL, 0.195 mmol). N-Hydroxysuccinimidobiotin (100 mg, 0.295 mmol) was then added over a period of 10-15 min and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was dissolved in 20 mL of water and applied to an 75 g of Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> (40 x 2 cm) (acetate form, 200-400 mesh) column. The product was eluted using 250 mL of water. It was then evaporated to dryness, the residue was dissolved in a 10 mL of methanol - water (7:3 v/v) and the solution was applied to a reverse phase C-18 column (500 mm x 25 mm, Alltech, 150 psi) which was developed with the same solvent. RAININ Rabbit-plus peristaltic pumping system was used with a DYNAMAX (model UV-1) UV visible absorbance detector. The eluate was collected with an automatic fraction collector. The fractions containing the final product (HPLC monitored) were evaporated to dryness.

25

*b-isomer* (17): yield 159 mg (53%), mp 210-212° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.18 (s, 4H); 1.3 (m, 13H); 1.39 (m, 13H); 1.45 (s, 5H); 1.6 (m, 4H); 1.72 (m, 2H); 1.9 (s, 6H); 2.2 (d, 8H, B<sub>10</sub> & B<sub>11</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.6 (d, 12H); 2.7 (m, 3H); 2.8-3.0 (m, 8H); 3.1 (m, 3H); 3.2 (m, 2H); 3.4 (s, 1H); 3.6 (m, 2H); 3.68 (d, 1H); 3.75 (m, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.07 (m, 1H); 4.12 (d, 1H); 4.2 (s, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 4.47 (m, 1H); 4.7 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.2 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B<sub>4</sub>); 7.1 (s, 1H, B<sub>2</sub>); 7.2 (s, 1H, B<sub>7</sub>); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1764 (M<sup>+</sup>). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε 23 746).

35

Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{85}H_{127}N_{17}O_{16}CoPS \cdot 11H_2O$ : C, 51.98; H, 7.59; N, 12.13. Found: C, 51.91; H, 7.81; N, 12.31.

*e-isomer* (18): yield 174 mg (58%), mp 222-224° C with decomposition,  $^1H$  NMR (MeOH- $d_4$ ,  $\delta$ ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20  $CH_3$ ); 1.17 (s, 4H, C-46  $CH_3$ ); 1.22 (d, 4H,  $Pr_3$   $CH_3$ ); 1.29 (s, 24H); 1.36 (br s, 6H); 1.4 (s, 6H); 1.6 (m, 4H); 1.72 (m, 2H); 1.87 (s, 4H); 2.17 (m, 3H); 2.25 (s, 6H, B10 & B11  $CH_3$ ); 2.36 (m, 3H); 2.55 (d, 10H); 2.64 (m, 2H); 2.8 (s, 4H); 2.97 (s, 4H); 3.1 (m, 3H); 3.3 (m, 1H); 3.4 (m, 1H); 3.58 (m, 1H); 3.65 (m, 1H); 3.75 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.1 (d, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.48 (m, 2H); 4.6 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R1); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.0 (s, 1H, B2); 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); MS (FAB $^+$ ): m/e 1764 ( $M^+$ ). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060  $cm^{-1}$ . UV (MeOH):  $\lambda_{360}$  ( $\epsilon_{24}$  441).

Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{85}H_{127}N_{17}O_{16}CoPS \cdot 9H_2O$  (13): C, 52.96; H, 7.53; N, 12.35. Found: C, 52.85; H, 7.55; N, 12.30.

*d-isomer* (19): yield 165 mg (55%), mp 216-218° C with decomposition,  $^1H$  NMR (MeOH- $d_4$ ,  $\delta$ ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20  $CH_3$ ); 1.16 (s, 3H, C-46  $CH_3$ ); 1.2 (d, 4H,  $Pr_3$   $CH_3$ ); 1.28 (s, 15H); 1.35 (br s, 9H); 1.42 (s, 3H); 1.53 (m, 2H); 1.6 (m, 4H); 1.72 (m, 2H); 1.86 (s, 6H); 2.16 (m, 3H); 2.02 (m, 4H); 2.25 (d, 6H, B10 & B11  $CH_3$ ); 2.5 (d, 10H); 2.7 (d, 1H); 2.8 (m, 5H); 3.1 (m, 6H); 3.2 (m, 3H); 3.4 (m, 1H); 3.57 (m, 1H); 3.6 (d, 1H); 3.7 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.11 (d, 1H); 4.17 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.4 (m, 2H); 4.6 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R1); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.1 (s, 1H, B2); 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); MS (FAB $^+$ ): m/e 1764 ( $M^+$ ); IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060  $cm^{-1}$ ; UV (MeOH):  $\lambda_{360}$  ( $\epsilon_{29}$  824).

Anal. Calcd for  $C_{85}H_{127}N_{17}O_{16}CoPS \cdot 10H_2O$ : C, 52.46; H, 7.56; N, 12.24. Found: C, 52.27; H, 7.56; N, 12.34.

### EXAMPLE 9

#### CYANOCOBALAMIN MODIFIED ON RIBOSE:

#### SUCCINATE-DIAMINODODECANE-BIOTIN CONJUGATE (20)

This example serves to demonstrate the conjugation of the ribose-linked diaminododecane adduct (13) with biotin to produce a cyanocobalamin biotin conjugate (20).

To a solution of (11) (300 mg, 0.183 mmol) in DMF (35 mL), triethylamine (0.025 mL, 0.183 mmol) was added. N-hydroxysuccinimidobiotin (100



mg, 0.295 mmol) was added over a period of 10-15 min. and then evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was dissolved in 20 mL of water and adjusted to pH 10 with 1N NaOH and applied to an 75 g Dowex Cl<sup>-</sup> (40 x 2 cm) (200-400 mesh) column. The water fraction was discarded. The product was then eluted with 0.1N NH<sub>4</sub>OAc and was  
5 desalted by phenol extraction. The residue was dissolved in a 10 mL of methanol - water (7:3 v/v) and the solution was applied to a reverse phase column (octadecyl) which was developed with the same solvent. The fractions containing the final product (20) (HPLC monitored) were evaporated to dryness. Yield 135 mg (45 %), mp 198-205 ° C with decomposition.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.15 (s, 3H); 1.2 (d, 3H); 1.3 (s, 27H); 1.36 (m, 6H); 1.4 (m, 3H); 1.6 (m, 4H); 1.7 (m, 2H); 1.85 (m, 12H); 2.0 (d, 3H); 2.17 (m, 3H); 2.2 (d, 6H); 2.3 (d, 6H); 2.5 (d, 10H); 2.64 (m, 2H); 2.8 (m, 10H); 3.1 (m, 6H); 3.25 (m, 6H); 3.58 (m, 2H); 4.0 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.4 (m, 1H); 4.6 (s, 2H); 4.7 (m, 1H); 6.0 (s, 1H); 6.2 (d, 1H);  
15 6.5 (s, 1H); 7.1 (s, 1H); 7.2 (s, 1H). MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 1866 (M<sup>+</sup>). IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>28</sub> 434).

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### SYNTHESIS OF A CYANOCOBALAMIN/LYSOSOMOTROPIC COMPOUND (STREPTOMYCIN) RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENT

This example demonstrates coupling of streptomycin to a cyanocobalamin or cobalamin derivative. Streptomycin (21) is conjugated with cyanocobalamin monocarboxylate (2, 3, 4) or a diaminoalkylsuccinate derivative (14,  
25 15, 16) through the use of an oxime coupled linking moiety (Figure 13). The linking group, ((3-aminopropyl)aminoxy)acetamide (22) is prepared by reaction of the N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of 1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonyl-aminoxyacetic acid (23) (J. Med. Chem. 36:1255-126, 1993) with an excess of diaminopropane in anhydrous THF. The linking group is separated from other compounds in the reaction mixture by  
30 preparative chromatography. The linker (1 g) is then mixed with streptomycin (0.5g) in 10 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O containing sodium acetate. The aqueous solution is warmed in a H<sub>2</sub>O bath for 10 minutes to yield a crude streptomycin-linker adduct (25) which may be purified by chromatography on acid washed alumina (J. Am. Chem. Soc. 68:1460, 1946). The aqueous solution containing the streptomycin linker adduct (0.15 mmol) is  
35 mixed with an aqueous solution of activated cyanocobalamin (2, 3, 4) (0.1 mmol) and EDC (0.5 mmol) is added. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24

hours, then run over a reversed-phase preparative chromatography column for purification of the cyanocobalamin-streptomycin receptor modulating agent (26).

#### EXAMPLE 11

#### 5 SYNTHESIS OF A CYANOCOBALAMIN/LYSOSOMOTROPIC COMPOUND (ACRIDINE) RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENT

This example demonstrates the coupling of the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> to acridine. Chloroquine, quinacrine and acridine are lysosomotropic dyes which are relatively non-  
10 toxic and concentrated as much as several hundred fold in lysosomes. Acridine derivatives may be covalently attached to a targeting moiety (such as cyanocobalamin) by the reaction scheme illustrated in Figure 14, method A, or similarly as described in method B. Both reaction schemes produce a cyanocobalamin-acridine conjugate.

*Method A:* A diamine side chain is first synthesized in a manner  
15 analogous to the side chain of quinacrine. Specifically, mono-phthaloyl protected 1,4-diaminobutane (27) is reacted with 6,9-dichloro-2-methoxyacridine (28) in phenol (J. Am. Chem. Soc. 66:1921-1924, 1944). The reaction mixture is then poured into an excess of 2 N NaOH and extracted with ether. The ether extract is washed with 1 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, then H<sub>2</sub>O, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The crude product is recrystallized from  
20 H<sub>2</sub>O-alcohol. The phthaloyl protecting group is removed using anhydrous hydrazine in MeOH (Bioconjugate Chem. 2:435-440, 1991) to yield the aminoacridine, (29). Aminoacridine (29) is then conjugated with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> monocarboxylic acid (2, 3, 4) to yield a cyanocobalamin-acridine conjugate (30).

*Method B:* Acridine derivative (31) (0.098 mmol, 0.045 g) was  
25 dissolved in 0.5 mL of trifluoroacetic acid. This solution was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 h. TFA was removed by aspirator vacuum. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of acetonitrile and was neutralized by few drops of triethylamine. Acetonitrile was then removed by aspirator vacuum. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (10 mL) and cyanocobalamin carboxylic acid-diaminododecane-succinyl  
30 derivative (15, 16, 17) (0.098 mmol, 134 mg) was added followed by triethylamine (12 μL). The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 24 h. (HPLC monitored), and evaporated to dryness. The residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted yielding a cyanocobalamin-acridine conjugate (32). Yield: 120 mg (62%). mp 182-188 °C.

35 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, δ): 0.43 (s, 3H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.17 (s, 4H, C-46 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.23 (d, 4H, Pr<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.29 (s, 24H); 1.36 (br s, 6H); 1.4 (s, 6H); 1.65 (m,

2H); 1.87 (s, 4H); 2.05 (m, 2H); 2.25 (s, 6H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (m, 3H); 2.4 (d, 5H); 2.44 (d, 2H); 2.55 (d, 10H); 2.64 (s, 5H); 2.8-2.9 (m, 8H); 3.1-3.15 (m, 6H); 3.3 (s, 6H); 3.4 (m, 1H); 3.65 (m, 2H); 3.75 (d, 1H); 3.9 (d, 1H); 3.98 (s, 2H); 4.0 (m, 2H); 4.1 (d, 1H); 4.16 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 4.48 (m, 1H); 4.6 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 1H, C-10); 6.3 (d, 1H, R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 1H, B4); 7.1 (s, 1H, B2); 7.2 (s, 1H, B7); 7.3 (t, 1H); 7.4 (dd, 1H); 7.6 (dd, 1H); 7.7 (2dd, 2H); 7.8 (d, 1H); 7.9 (d, 1H); 8.4 (d, 1H).

### EXAMPLE 12

#### 10 SYNTHESIS OF A CYANOCOBALAMIN/LYSOSOMOTROPIC COMPOUND (AMIKACIN) RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENT

This example demonstrates conjugation of amikacin to a cyanocobalamin molecule to form a cyanocobalamin-amikacin conjugate. A reaction scheme for the conjugation is depicted in Figure 12. As noted above, chemical moieties  
15 that are retained subcellularly within lysosomes are termed lysosomotropic. Aminoglycosides are lysosomotropic compounds, and thus may be used as rerouting moieties of this invention. The primary long chain amine on the hydroxyaminobutyric acid side chain of the aminoglycoside, amikacin (*see* Figure 3), is preferentially reactive. Specifically, amikacin (33) (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis), is reacted with a  
20 vitamin B<sub>12</sub> monocarboxylate (2, 3, 4) in the presence of EDC. A cyanocobalamin-amikacin conjugate (34) is then separated and purified by reverse-phase LC chromatography under conditions noted above.

### EXAMPLE 13

#### 25 CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACID DIAMINODODECANE CONJUGATE DIMER: ISOPHTHALOYL DICHLORIDE CROSS-LINKING

This example demonstrates the production of a cyanocobalamin dimer suitable for use as a cross-linking receptor modulating agent. Cross-linking of receptors  
30 in some receptor systems is sufficient to cause a rerouting of cell surface receptors to lysosomes for degradation, rather than their normal pathway of receptor recycling.

To a solution of cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acid diaminododecane conjugate (8, 9, 10) (0.192 mmol, 0.300 g) in DMF (30 mL), was added triethylamine (18  $\mu$ L). Isophthaloyl dichloride (35) (0.096 mmol, 0.0195 g) was added over a period  
35 of 10-15 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at 55-60°C for 48 h (HPLC monitored) and evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was dissolved in 20 mL of methanol :

H<sub>2</sub>O (7:3) and applied to a reverse phase C-18 column (500 mm x 25 mm, Alltech, 150 psi) which was developed with the same solvent. RAININ Rabbit-plus peristaltic pumping system was used with a DYNAMAX (model UV-1) UV visible absorbance detector; the elute was collected with an automatic fraction collector. The fractions

5 containing the final product (HPLC monitored) were evaporated to dryness.

*b-acid dimer (36)*: yield 96 mg (30%), mp 217-220° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.18 (s, 8H); 1.3 (m, 36H); 1.37 (m, 12H); 1.46 (s, 10H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.9 (d, 12H); 2.05 (m, 10H); 2.2 (d, 16H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (m, 8H); 2.6 (d, 18H); 2.8-3.0 (m, 16H); 3.15 (m, 10  
10 6H); 3.3 (s, 8H); 3.37 (m, 14H); 3.6 (m, 4H); 3.76 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 4.07 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.18 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.6 (s, 2H); 4.68 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R1); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B4); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B2); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B7); 7.54 (t, 1H); 7.95 (d, 2H); 8.25 (s, 1H); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 3208. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV: λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>42</sub> 380).

15 *e-acid dimer (37)*: yield 121 mg (38%), mp 220-222° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.17 (s, 8H); 1.22 (d, 13H); 1.29 (s, 45H); 1.36 (d, 22H); 1.44 (s, 10H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.87 (s, 8H); 2.04 (m, 10H); 2.25 (s, 12H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.36 (m, 8H); 2.55 (d, 20H); 2.8 (m, 8H); 3.15 (m, 8H); 3.29 (s, 10H); 3.36 (m, 14H); 3.6 (m, 4H); 3.73 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 20 4.07 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.16 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.6 (s, 2H); 4.66 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R1); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B4); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B2); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B7); 7.54 (t, 1H); 7.93 (d, 2H); 8.25 (s, 1H); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 3208. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>33</sub> 854)

25 *d-acid dimer (38)*: yield 96 mg (30%), mp 225-228° C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.16 (s, 8H); 1.29 (m, 36H); 1.35 (d, 12H); 1.44 (s, 10H); 1.53 (m, 6H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.85 (s, 12H); 2.03 (m, 8H); 2.25 (d, 12H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.33 (m, 8H); 2.54 (d, 20H); 2.8 (m, 8H); 3.13 (m, 8H); 3.28 (s, 12H); 3.35 (m, 12H); 3.6 (m, 4H); 3.73 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 30 4.07 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.16 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.64 (m, 2H); 4.7 (s, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R1); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B4); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B2); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B7); 7.54 (t, 1H); 7.93 (d, 2H); 8.25 (s, 1H); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 3208. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>. UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>31</sub> 747).

35

**EXAMPLE 14****CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACID DIAMINODODECANE  
CONJUGATE DIMER: ETAC CROSS-LINKING**

5 This example serves to illustrate synthesis of a bivalent receptor modulating agent using a heterotrifunctional cross-linker. The reaction scheme for this synthesis is depicted in Figure 15. The heterotrifunctional cross-linker is formed an ETAC reagent (Bioconjugate Chem. 1:36-50, 1990; Bioconjugate Chem. 1:51-59, 1990; J. Am. Chem. Soc. 101:3097-3110, 1979). Bivalency, in addition to enhancing  
10 affinity of binding, also imparts the ability to cross-link neighboring receptors and trigger endocytosis. The bivalent "arms" of the agent may be lengthened with peptide or other linking molecules to enable simultaneous binding of both "arms". In the case of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> this may be assessed by gel filtration. If the linkers allow simultaneous interaction, there will be 2 moles of TcII for every mole of ETAC dimer present in a  
15 single peak of 80,000 m.w. (versus 40,000 m.w. of monomeric TcII). Simultaneous binding of 2 moles of TcII will then have the potential for bivalent binding to cell surface receptor. This can be tested by comparing the affinity of monomer and dimer binding to receptor. While the bivalent agent can be synthesized to include any rerouting moiety of this invention which enhances lysosomal targeting and retention,  
20 the compound tyramine, useful for radio-labeling is disclosed for the purpose of illustration.

Referring to Figure 15, carboxy-ETAC (39) is prepared by the method of Liberatore et al. (Bioconjugate Chem. 1:1990). The carboxy-ETAC is converted to its acid chloride by reaction in thionyl chloride. Addition of amine (40) gives the amine-  
25 ETAC adduct (41). Reaction of amine-ETAC (1 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN with 1 M aqueous cysteamine (10 mmol) is conducted by stirring at room temperature for 24 h. This compound is reduced with NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> under acidic conditions. The crude amine-ETAC-cysteamine adduct (42) is purified by reverse-phase LC, using conditions noted above. A vitamin B<sub>12</sub> monocarboxylate (2, 3, 4) is conjugated with tyramine-ETAC-  
30 cysteamine compound by reaction with EDC in H<sub>2</sub>O. The resultant vitamin B<sub>12</sub>-ETAC-tyramine dimer (43) is purified by reverse phase LC, using conditions described above.

**EXAMPLE 15**  
**CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACID DIAMINODODECANE**  
**CONJUGATE DIMER: ISOPHTHLATE CROSS-LINKING WITH BIOTIN MOIETY**

5           This example illustrates the synthesis of a bivalent receptor modulating agent which is additionally coupled to a biotin moiety (44). Further modification can be obtained by coupling of this molecule with an avidin or streptavidin moiety.

Reaction Step A: Biotin (12.3 mmol, 3 g) was dissolved in warm (bath temperature 70°C) DMF (60 mL) under argon atmosphere. It was then cool to ambient  
10   temperature and DCC (13.5 mmol, 2.79 g) was added, followed by tetrafluorophenol (24.6 mmol, 4.08g). The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and stirred for 0.5 h. It was then brought back to ambient temperature and stirred for another 4-5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated to dryness. The precipitate was washed with acetonitrile (50 mL) and was filtered to yield 5 g (98%) of white solid  
15   (45).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO, δ): 1.4 (m, 2H); 1.7 (m, 2H); 2.5 (t, 2H); 2.8 (t, 2H); 3.1 (m, 1H); 4.1 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 6.4 (d, 2H); 7.9 (m, 1H).

Reaction Step B: 6-Aminocaproic acid (46) (7.5 mmol, 0.99g) was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (75 mL). Triethylamine (0.5 mL) was added followed by a solution  
20   of TFP ester of Biotin (5 mmol, 1.96 g) in warm acetonitrile (300 mL). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. It was then filtered, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) and dried on high vacuum. Yield: 0.870 g (47%). The filtrate was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken in boiling acetonitrile (75 mL) and was filtered, washed with hot acetonitrile. The solid (47) was dried on high vacuum to give 0.6 g,  
25   for a total yield of 1.47 g (79%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 1.2-1.6 (m, 8H); 2.0 (t, 2H); 2.2 (t, 2H); 2.5 (dd, 2H); 2.8 (dd, 2H); 3.1 (m, 3H); 4.1 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 6.4 (d, 2H); 7.7 (m, 1H).

Reaction Step C: Biotin conjugated caproic acid (47) (2.68 mmol, 1 g) was dissolved in DMSO (50 mL). Triethylamine (0.4 mL) was added followed by TFP  
30   acetate (4.02 mmol, 1.05 g). The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 15-20 min (HPLC monitored). It was then evaporated to dryness. The residue was washed with ether and dichloromethane and dried on high vacuum (48). Yield: 1.24 g (89%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 1.2 (t, 2H); 1.3-1.7 (m, 5H); 2.1 (t, 2H); 2.6 (dd, 2H); 2.8 (m, 4H); 3.1 (m, 4H); 4.2 (m, 1H); 4.4 (m, 1H); 6.4 (d, 2H); 7.8 (t, 1H); 8.0 (m, 1H).

**Reaction Step D:** TFP ester of Biotin-caproic acid (**48**) (0.67 mmol, 0.35 g) was dissolved in DMF (40 mL). Triethylamine (80 μL) was added followed by aminoisophthalic acid (1.005 mmol, 0.182 g). The reaction was stirred at room temp. for 8 days (HPLC monitored) while adding triethylamine (80 μL) every after 24 h. It was then evaporated to dryness. The residue was then applied to a column of silica and was initially eluted with acetonitrile (450 mL). It was then eluted with methanol, 20 mL of fractions were collected, at the fraction 2 the solvent was changed to DMF. The fractions containing the final product (HPLC monitored) were evaporated to dryness (**49**) to yield 230 mg (65%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 1.3-1.7 (m, 8H); 2.1 (t, 2H); 2.3 (t, 2H); 2.6 (m, 2H); 2.8 (m, 2H); 3.1 (m, 3H); 4.1 (m, 1H); 4.3 (m, 1H); 6.4 (d, 2H); 7.8 (t, 1H); 8.1 (m, 1H); 8.46 (s, 2H).

**Reaction Step E:** Biotin-caproic acid-isophthalic acid (**49**) (0.376 mmol, 200 mg) was dissolved in DMF (30 mL) under argon atmosphere. TFP acetate (0.94 mmol, 241 mg) was added by double ended needle, followed by triethylamine (112 μL). The reaction was then stirred at room temp. for 24 h (HPLC monitored). It was then evaporated to dryness. The light brownish oil was taken in ether, solid was filtered and was washed with ether (50 mL) (**50**) to yield 250 mg (86%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 1.3-1.7 (m, 8H); 2.1 (t, 2H); 2.3 (t, 2H); 2.6 (m, 2H); 2.8 (m, 2H); 3.1 (m, 3H); 4.2 (m, 1H); 4.4 (m, 1H); 6.4 (d, 2H); 7.8 (t, 1H); 8.1 (m, 2H); 8.57 (s, 1H); 8.9 (s, 2H).

**Reaction Step F:** In a solution of cyanocobalamin carboxylic acid - diaminododecane conjugate (**8, 9, 10**) (0.130 mmol, 0.2 g) in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O (3:1) (40 mL) triethylamine (12 μL) was added. DiTFP ester of biotin-caproic acid-isophthalic acid (**50**) (0.065 mmol, 0.050 g) was added over a period of 5-10 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h (HPLC monitored). It was then evaporated to dryness. The residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted to yield 230 mg (62%) (**51**). mp 195-198°C with decomposition.

**EXAMPLE 16****CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACID DIAMINODODECANE CONJUGATE  
DIMER: ISOPHTHALATE CROSS-LINKING WITH PARA-IODOBENZOYL MOIETY**

5 This is an example of a bivalent receptor modulating agent which is also conjugated to a *para*-iodobenzoyl moiety.

**Reaction Step A:** A 5g (28 mmol) quantity of 5-aminoisophthalic acid (52) was dissolved in 30 mL 1N NaOH and placed in an ice/water bath. To the cold solution was added 7.5g (28 mmol) 4-iodobenzoyl chloride (52) in 60 mL of acetoneitrile, dropwise. The thick white precipitate was then stirred for 10 minutes before removing the ice/water bath and allowing the mixture to stir an additional 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 with acetic acid and the resulting solid collected. This solid was then dissolved in 30 mL 1N NaOH and washed with ether (2 x 50 mL). The resulting aqueous solution was filtered and acidified to pH 4 with acetic acid. The white precipitate was the collected and dried on high vacuum to yield .6 g (99+% ) of (54). mp >300 °C; IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3570(m), 3300(m), 1645, 1580(m), 1525(m), 760(m); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ), 8.51 (2H, d, J = 0.7 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 7.94 (2H, d, J = 4.2 Hz), 7.84 (2H, d, J = 4.1 Hz).

**Reaction Step B:** A 5g (12.2 mmol) quantity of 5-[N-iodobenzoyl]amino]-isophthalic acid (54) was suspended in 100 mL anhydrous ethyl acetate. To this was added 12.5g (73 mmol) 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenol (55) followed by 5g (24.2 mmol) 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. This suspension was then stirred at room temperature for 3 days before filtering off the solid and washing with an additional 20 mL of ethyl acetate. The filtrate was then evaporated to dryness. The resulting sticky white solid was suspended in 50 mL acetoneitrile and stirred for 30 minutes. Filtering yielded 3.75g of white solid (43%) (56). mp 250-251 °C; IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3220(m), 3060(m), 1750, 1655, 1520, 1485, 1330, 1195, 1110, 1085, 955(m), 945(m); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ), 9.06 (2H, d, J = 0.7 Hz), 8.57 (1H, t, J = 1.4 Hz), 8.04 (2H, m), 7.94 (2H, d, J = 4.2 Hz), 7.81 (2H, d, J = 4.3 Hz).

**Reaction Step C:** To a solution of cyanocobalamin carboxylic acid -diaminododecane conjugate (56) (0.192 mmol, 0.3 g) in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O (3:1) (40 mL) was added triethylamine (0.018 mL). To this solution, DiTFP ester of 5-[N-(*p*-Iodobenzoyl)amino]-Isophthalic acid (57)(0.096 mmol, 0.068 g) was added over a period of 5-10 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4-5 h (HPLC monitored). It was then evaporated to dryness. The solid residue was dissolved in 20 mL of methanol : H<sub>2</sub>O (8:2) and applied to a reverse phase C-18 column (500 mm



x 25 mm, Alltech, 150 psi) which was developed with the same solvent. RAININ Rabbit-plus peristaltic pumping system was used with a DYNAMAX (model UV-1) UV visible absorbance detector; the elute was collected with an automatic fraction collector. The fractions containing the final product (HPLC monitored) were evaporated to dryness.

5 *b-acid dimer (58)*: yield: 280 mg (76%), mp 230-233 °C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.19 (s, 8H); 1.3 (m, 36H); 1.37 (d, 12H); 1.46 (s, 10H); 1.63 (m, 8H); 1.87 (s, 12H); 2.05 (m, 10H); 2.27 (d, 16H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (m, 8H); 2.6 (d, 18H); 2.8 (s, 8H); 3.0 (s, 10H);  
10 3.15 (m, 8H); 3.3 (d, 8H); 3.37 (m, 14H); 3.6 (m, 2H); 3.68 (d, 2H); 3.76 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 4.07 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.18 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.64 (m, 4H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R<sub>1</sub>); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B4); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B2); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B7); 7.7 (d, 2H); 7.9 (d, 2H); 7.99 (d, 1H); 8.28 (s, 2H); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 3453. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>.  
15 UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360.6</sub> (ε<sub>48</sub> 871)

*e-acid dimer (59)*: yield: 258 mg (70%), mp 285-290 °C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.17 (s, 8H); 1.22 (d, 13H); 1.29 (s, 45H); 1.36 (d, 22H); 1.44 (s, 10H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.86 (s, 12H); 2.04 (m, 10H); 2.25 (s, 12H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.36 (m, 8H); 2.55 (d, 20H); 2.83 (m, 8H);  
20 3.15 (m, 8H); 3.29 (s, 10H); 3.36 (m, 8H); 3.58 (m, 2H); 3.65 (m, 2H); 3.75 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 4.06 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.16 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.57 (s, 2H); 4.65 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 2H, 2B4); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B2); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B7); 7.7 (d, 2H); 7.89 (d, 2H); 7.98 (s, 1H); 8.26 (s, 2H); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 3453. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570,  
25 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>41</sub> 481).

*d-acid dimer (60)*: yield 265 mg (72%), mp 253-255 °C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.16 (s, 8H); 1.22 (d, 12H); 1.33 (m, 36H); 1.43 (s, 10H); 1.53 (m, 6H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.86 (s, 12H); 2.03 (m, 8H); 2.25 (d, 12H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.33 (m, 8H); 2.54 (d, 20H); 2.8 (s, 4H);  
30 3.0 (s, 4H); 3.28 (s, 10H); 3.35 (m, 8H); 3.58 (m, 2H); 3.65 (m, 2H); 3.73 (m, 2H); 3.88 (d, 2H); 4.05 (m, 2H); 4.1 (m, 2H); 4.17 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.57 (s, 2H); 4.63 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R<sub>1</sub>); 6.5 (s, 2H, 2B4); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B2); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B7); 7.7 (d, 2H); 7.89 (d, 2H); 7.98 (s, 1H); 8.26 (s, 2H); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>): m/e 3453. IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060  
35 cm<sup>-1</sup>; UV (MeOH): λ<sub>360</sub> (ε<sub>48</sub> 245).

**EXAMPLE 17****CYANOCOBALAMIN MONOCARBOXYLIC ACID DIAMINODODECANE  
CONJUGATE DIMER: ISOPHTHAHATE CROSS-LINKING WITH  
PARA-(TRI-BUTYLSTANNYL)BENZOYL MOIETY**

5

This is an example of a bivalent receptor modulating agent coupled to a *para*-tri-N-butyl stannyl moiety.

**Reaction Step A:** A 2 g (2.8 mmol) quantity of the diTFP ester of 5-[N-(*p*-Iodobenzoyl)amino]-Isophthalic acid (57) (as prepared above) was dissolved in 20 mL dry toluene under argon. To this was added 2.8 mL (5.5 mmol) of *bis*(tributyltin) (61) followed by 40 mg (0.04 mmol) tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (62). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes before heating to 80°C for 2 h. Since the mixture only darkened slightly over the 2 h period, an additional 40 mg of palladium catalyst was added. Within 1 hour the mixture had turned black. After cooling to room temperature, the toluene was removed by rotary evaporation. The resulting black oil (containing solids), was then taken into 20 mL ethyl acetate and dried onto 10 g silica gel (via rotoevaporation). This solid was then added to a 250 g (40 x 3.5 cm) silica gel column and eluted initially with hexanes containing 5% acetic acid. After 600 mL, the solvent was changed to 90/10 hexanes/ethyl acetate (containing 5% acetic acid). Fractions 14-16 were combined and dried to yield 1.5 g (62%) of white solid (62). mp 120-123 °C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ), 8.87 (2H, d, *J* = 0.7 Hz), 8.76 (1H, t, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 8.38 (1H, s), 7.84 (2H, d, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 7.07 (2H, m), 1.55 (6H, m), 1.36 (15H, m), 1.11 (6H, m), 0.89 (9H, t, *J* = 7.3 Hz); MS (FAB<sup>+</sup>) M+H patterns calculated 870 (75.1%), 871 (52.9%), 872 (100%), 873 (41.0%), 874 (21.4%), found 870 (82.1%), 871 (55.1%), 872 (100%), 873 (42.1%), 874 (25.2%).

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1750, 1645, 1520, 1480(m), 1185, 1100, 1085.

**Reaction Step B:** In a solution of cyanocobalamin carboxylic acid - diaminododecane conjugate (8, 9, 10) (0.065 mmol, 0.1 g) in a mixture of DMF : H<sub>2</sub>O (3:1) (40 mL) triethylamine (0.006 mL) was added. DiTFP ester of 5-[N-(*p*-tributyltin benzoyl) amino]-Isophthalic acid (63)(0.0325 mmol, 0.028 g) was added over a period of 5-10 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12-14 h (HPLC monitored). It was then evaporated to dryness. The residue was digested with 100 mL of acetone and the solvent was decanted.

*b-acid dimer* (64): yield: 90 mg (70%), mp 208-212 °C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 0.88 (t, 9H); 1.15 (t,

35

12H); 1.19 (s, 8H); 1.3 (m, 36H); 1.37 (d, 12H); 1.46 (s, 10H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.9 (s, 12H); 2.05 (m, 10H); 2.28 (d, 16H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.35 (m, 8H); 2.6 (d, 18H); 2.8-2.9 (m, 16H); 3.15 (m, 8H); 3.3 (s, 8H); 3.37 (m, 14H); 3.6 (m, 4H); 3.76 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 4.07 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.18 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.68 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R<sub>1</sub>); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>4</sub>); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>2</sub>); 7.25 (d, 2H, 2B<sub>7</sub>); 7.6 (d, 2H); 7.9 (d, 2H); 7.99 (br s, 1H); 8.28 (br s, 2H); IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

*e-acid dimer (65)*: yield: 93 mg (72%), mp >300 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 0.88 (t, 9H); 1.12 (t, 12H); 1.17 (d, 8H); 1.22 (d, 13H); 1.29 (s, 45H); 1.36 (d, 22H); 1.44 (s, 10H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.87 (d, 12H); 2.04 (m, 10H); 2.25 (s, 12H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.36 (m, 8H); 2.55 (d, 20H); 2.8 (m, 8H); 3.15 (m, 8H); 3.29 (s, 10H); 3.36 (m, 14H); 3.6 (m, 4H); 3.73 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 4.07 (m, 2H); 4.12 (m, 2H); 4.16 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.66 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R<sub>1</sub>); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>4</sub>); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>2</sub>); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>7</sub>); 7.6 (d, 2H); 7.9 (d, 2H); 7.98 (br s, 1H); 8.28 (br s, 2H); IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

*d-acid dimer (66)*: yield: 100 mg (78%), mp 202-205 °C with decomposition, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, δ) 0.43 (s, 6H, C-20 CH<sub>3</sub>); 0.88 (t, 9H); 1.12 (t, 12H); 1.15 (s, 8H); 1.29 (m, 36H); 1.35 (d, 12H); 1.44 (s, 10H); 1.53 (m, 6H); 1.6 (m, 8H); 1.86 (d, 12H); 2.03 (m, 8H); 2.25 (d, 12H, B10 & B11 CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.33 (m, 8H); 2.54 (d, 20H); 2.8 (m, 8H); 3.13 (m, 8H); 3.28 (s, 10H); 3.35 (m, 10H); 3.6 (m, 4H); 3.73 (m, 2H); 3.9 (d, 2H); 4.05 (m, 2H); 4.1 (m, 2H); 4.17 (m, 2H); 4.3 (m, 2H); 4.5 (m, 2H); 4.6 (m, 2H); 6.0 (s, 2H, 2C-10); 6.26 (d, 2H, 2R<sub>1</sub>); 6.6 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>4</sub>); 7.1 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>2</sub>); 7.25 (s, 2H, 2B<sub>7</sub>); 7.6 (d, 2H); 7.9 (d, 2H); 7.98 (br s, 1H); 8.28 (br s, 2H); IR (KBr): 3400, 3200, 2950, 2060, 1660, 1570, 1490, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

### EXAMPLE 18

#### EVALUATION OF THE ABILITY OF VITAMIN B<sub>12</sub> RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENTS TO BIND TO TcII

30

This example serves to demonstrate a competitive binding assay suitable for evaluating the ability of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents to bind TcII. Binding of the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivatives to recombinant transcobalamin II was conducted in picomolar concentrations and the percent bound ascertained.

35

In this competitive binding assay, various B<sub>12</sub> derivatives, including vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents, were evaluated for their ability to bind to TcII

relative to radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub>. Varying concentrations of each derivative were incubated with immobilized TcII in the presence of a constant amount of radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub>. After incubation for 20 minutes at 37° C, the free radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub> was separated from the TcII bound tracer by removal of the supernatant. The radioactivity of the supernatant solution was then measured to determine the amount of free radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub> present at the end of each competition. By measuring the amount of free radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub> for each competition, the ability of each derivative to inhibit radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub> binding was determined. A binding curve was then be constructed for each B<sub>12</sub> derivative where the amount of radiolabeled B<sub>12</sub> bound (% radiolabel bound) was correlated with the concentration of derivative present in the original mixture. The more effective the derivative is in binding to TcII, the lower the percent bound radiolabeled vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

Figure 22 illustrates the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to the cyanocobalamin monocarboxylic acids produced in Example 1. AD = Cyanocobalamin (1); AL = Cyanocobalamin *b*-monocarboxylic acid (2); AM = Cyanocobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid (3); and AN= Cyanocobalamin *d*-monocarboxylic acid (4). The *d*-carboxylate (3) appears to bind nearly as well as cyanocobalamin. Two samples of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> were used, one as a known standard and the other as an unknown.

Figure 23 illustrates the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to the cyanocobalamin diaminododecane adducts (8, 9, 10) and succinate adduct (13) produced in Example 3 and 4 above. AH = Cyanocobalamin *b*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane (7); AI = Cyanocobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane (8); AJ = Cyanocobalamin *d*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane (9); AK = Cobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane, and AE = Cyanocobalamin Ribose-Succinate (11). The *b*-conjugate (17) has the least binding, whereas the *e*-conjugate (18) has intermediate binding, and the *d*-conjugate (19) binds quite well. The biotin conjugate attached to the ribose site (13) appears to bind very well, as does its precursor amino derivative (12). The additional compound studied is of unknown structure, but may have the amine group coordinated with the cobalt atom as the mass spectrum indicates that it has the appropriate mass for (7) minus HCN. It is clear that this unknown compound is not likely to bind TcII.

Figure 24 illustrates the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to a series of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimers. Dimer X = *b*-acid dimer with Isophthaloyl dichloride (36); Dimer Y = *e*-acid dimer with Isophthaloyl dichloride (37); dimer Z = *d*-acid dimer with Isophthaloyl dichloride (38); Dimer A= *b*-acid Dimer with *p*-Iodo benzoyl Isophthaloyl dichloride (58); Dimer B = *e*-acid Dimer with *p*-Iodo benzoyl Isophthaloyl dichloride (59); and Dimer C = *d*-acid Dimer with *p*-Iodo benzoyl Isophthaloyl dichloride (60).

Figure 25 illustrates the binding curve of Transcobalamin II to a series of biotinylated vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules. AA = Cyanocobalamin *b*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane and Biotin (17); AB = Cyanocobalamin *e*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane and Biotin (18); AC = Cyanocobalamin *d*-monocarboxylic acid conj Diaminododecane and Biotin (19); AF = Cyanocobalamin Ribose-Succinate conj Diaminododecane (13); and AG = Cyanocobalamin Ribose-Succinate conj Diaminododecane and Biotin (20).

#### **EXAMPLE 19**

#### **ASSAY FOR BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF VITAMIN B<sub>12</sub> RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENTS**

This example serves to demonstrate the use of an assay to ascertain biological activity of the receptor modulating agents of the present invention.

Receptor down-modulation involves a comparison of treatment of a target cell line such as K562, each sample is treated with vitamin B<sub>12</sub> or a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agent at 4°C for 24 hours. Following this period, cells of each sample are separated from a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> or a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agent by centrifugation. The cells are then washed and resuspended in phosphate buffered saline containing 2 mM EDTA for a brief period of time not to exceed 15 minutes at 4°C. Then, the cells are washed again and returned to a tissue culture medium at 4°C. The tissue culture medium containing TcII and a radiolabeled TcII/B<sub>12</sub> complex. The time course of TcII/B<sub>12</sub> binding to the cell receptor is determined by measuring the percent radiolabel bound to the cell at 0, 15, 30, 60, 120, and 240 minutes. Those samples exposed to the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulating agents of the present invention show significantly reduced TcII/B<sub>12</sub> complex binding compared to cells cultured in vitamin B<sub>12</sub>. Trypsin treated cells reveal any nonspecific binding or uptake of the labeled vitamin B<sub>12</sub> on or within the cell.

#### **EXAMPLE 20**

#### **METHOD FOR ASSESSING BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF A RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENT**

This example serves to demonstrate a method suitable for assessing the biological activity of a receptor modulating agent of the present invention.

0.2x10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml K562 cells were cultured in RPMI medium modified by addition of 10 μM MeTHF, 2.7 nM vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and 1% human serum. No folate was added. 10 μM *d*-diaminododecane adduct (7) was added and cultured over 9 days at 37°C. 10 μM vitamin B<sub>12</sub> cultured under identical conditions as (7) was utilized as a control. The cultures were then independently assessed for proliferation and cell death by Trypan blue exclusion. The results are described in Table 10, below, in terms of the percent cell death.

Table 10

	Control	<i>d</i> -diaminododecane adduct (7)
Proliferation	98%	9 %
Cell Death	8 %	85 %

The receptor modulating agent, in this case *d*-diaminododecane adduct (7), clearly demonstrates the marked biological activity of the receptor modulating agent.

**EXAMPLE 21****SYNTHESIS OF AN ANTI-INFLAMMATORY RECEPTOR  
MODULATING AGENT**

The synthetic peptide f-met-leu-phe is equivalent to a bacterial cell wall constituent (Biochem. Soc. Trans. 19:1127-9, 1991; Agents Actions Suppl. 35:3-8, 1991; Agents Actions Suppl. 35:11-6, 1991; J. Immunol. 146:975-80, 1991). This peptide is recognized by receptors on PMN which can respond by chemotaxis to sites of local inflammation along a gradient of the peptide. During inflammation, receptor expression can be dramatically increased by mobilizing receptor from intracellular pools. Non-specific methods used to abrogate this up-regulation also inhibit chemotaxis and presumably the anti-inflammatory reaction associated with local inflammation (J. Immunol. 145:2633-8, 1990). The synthesis of a receptor modulation agent useful as an inhibitor of early inflammation is described below.

The peptide f-met-leu-phe-(gly)<sub>3</sub>-leu-O-Me is synthesized using tea-bag methodology or solid phase peptide synthesis procedures described by Merrifield et al. (Biochemistry 21:5020-31, 1982) and Houghten (Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. (USA) 82:5131-35, 1985), or using a commercially available automated synthesizer, such as the Applied Biosystems 430 A peptide synthesizer. The peptide-amide is deprotected

in 45% trifluoroacetic acid-51% methylene chloride-2% ethanedithiol-2% anisole for 20 minutes, and cleaved from the 4-methylbenzhydrylamine resin using the Tam-Merrifield low-high HF procedure (J. P. Tam et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 105:6442-55, 1983). The peptide is then extracted from the resin using 0.1 M ammonium acetate  
5 buffer, pH 8, and is lyophilized. The crude peptide is purified using reverse phase HPLC on a Vydac C-4 analytical column (The Separations Group, Hesperia, Calif.), and a linear gradient of 0.5-1.0%/min. from 100% acetonitrile + 0.1%v/v trifluoroacetate to 100% acetonitrile + 0.1% trifluoroacetate. The HPLC-purified peptide is analyzed by amino acid analysis (R. L. Heinriksen and S. C. Meredith, Anal.  
10 Biochem. 160:65-74, 1984) after gas phase hydrolysis (N. M. Meltzer et al., Anal. Biochem. 160:356-61, 1987). The sequence of the purified peptide may be confirmed by Edman degradation on a commercially available sequencer (R. M. Hewick et al., J. Biol. Chem. 15:7990-8005, 1981). The peptide amide is converted to an O-methyl ester (i.e., f-met-leu-phe-(gly)<sub>3</sub>-leu-O-Me) by treatment with dimethylformamide (5g/60 mL  
15 with 1.3 equivalents of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> in excess methyl iodide (4 equivalents). The mixture is stirred under argon gas at room temperature for 40 hours. If required, the peptide is extracted to dryness with 150 mL of ethyl acetate. The receptor for modulating agent is used to treat PMN, activated with GM-CSF (to increase expression of fMLP receptors). Loss of binding of biotinylated fMLP is compared on fMLP versus f-MLP receptor  
20 modulating agent treated cells.

#### EXAMPLE 22

##### SYNTHESIS OF A FUSION PROTEIN RECEPTOR MODULATING AGENT

25 An EGF receptor modulating agent containing a genetically engineered fusion protein is hereby described. Briefly, the C-terminus of a DNA sequence encoding EGF, or its receptor binding domain, is ligated by conventional procedures (e.g., using T<sub>4</sub>DNA ligase) to a DNA sequence corresponding to a GGG spacer. The C-terminus of the EGF-GGG DNA sequence is then fused to the N-terminus of a DNA  
30 sequence encoding the conditional, membrane binding peptide KGEAALA(EALA)<sub>4</sub>-EALEALAA. Alternately, peptide-spacer DNA sequences may be synthesized *in vitro* using standard oligonucleotide synthesis procedures (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,500,707 and 4,668,777). The recombinant EGF peptide DNA sequence is cloned in an *E. coli* expression vector using conventional procedures. *E. coli* strain HB101 is transformed  
35 with the fused recombinant DNA sequence and cultured to produce the EGF peptide. The fusion protein is purified from the transformed *E. coli* culture by standard methods,

including anti-EGF affinity chromatography. The fusion protein may be eluted from the affinity matrix using standard techniques, such as high salt, chaotropic agents, or high or low pH. Loss of EGF receptor is measured by flow cytometry and mouse monoclonal antibody to EGF receptor.

- 5           From the foregoing, it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of this invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is not limited except by the appended claims.



Claims

1. A receptor modulating agent, comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled to a rerouting moiety.
2. The receptor modulating agent of claim 1 wherein said B<sub>12</sub> molecule is coupled to said rerouting moiety by a linker.
3. The receptor modulating agent of claim 2 wherein said linker is at least 4 atoms in length.
4. The receptor modulating agent of claim 3 wherein said linker is 6 to 20 atoms in length.
5. The receptor modulating agent of claim 4 wherein said linker is 12 atoms in length.
6. The receptor modulating agent of claim 2 wherein said linker includes at least one amino group.
7. The receptor modulating agent of claim 6 wherein said linker additionally includes a group selected from the group consisting of sulfhydryls and carboxyls.
8. The receptor modulating agent of claim 6 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of a diaminoalkyls, diaminoalkylaryls, diaminoheteroalkyls, diaminoheteroalkylaryls, and diaminoalkanes.
9. The receptor modulating agent of claim 6 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>NH- wherein x = 2-20.
10. The receptor modulating agent of claim 6 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>y</sub>CO-, wherein y = 3-12.
11. The receptor modulating agent of claim 2 wherein said linker is coupled to said rerouting moiety through a coupling site on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative selected from the group consisting of *b*-, *d*- and *e*-.

12. The receptor modulating agent of claim 11 wherein said linker is coupled through a coupling site selected from the group consisting of *d*- and *e*- coupling sites.

13. The receptor modulating agent of claim 2 wherein said linker is coupled to a ribose coupling site on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule.

14. The receptor modulating agent of claim 2 wherein said linker is a trifunctional linker.

15. The receptor modulating agent of claim 14 wherein a biotin molecule is coupled through a reactive site on said trifunctional linker.

16. The receptor modulating agent of claim 1 wherein said rerouting moiety is selected from the group consisting of lysosomotropic moieties, intracellular polymerizing moieties, peptide sorting sequences, conditional membrane binding peptides and bi- or multi-valent receptor cross-linking moieties membrane anchors.

17. The receptor modulating agent of claim 1 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by redirecting an agent/receptor complex.

18. The receptor modulating agent of claim 1 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by cross-linking one or more receptors.

19. The receptor modulating agent of claim 18 wherein said receptor modulating agent is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer.

20. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 1 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by anchoring a receptor in a cell membrane.

21. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 1 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by retaining an agent/receptor complex in an endosome.

22. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 1 wherein said rerouting moiety is a lysosomotropic moiety selected from the group consisting of gentamycin, sisomicin, netilmicin, kanamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, neomycin, paromomycin ribostamycin butirosin, and streptomycin.

23. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 1 wherein said rerouting moiety is an intracellular polymerizing moiety selected from the group consisting of dipeptide esters and leucine zippers.

24. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 1 wherein said rerouting moiety is a peptide sorting sequence selected from the group consisting of endoplasmic reticulum retention peptides, golgi retention peptides, lysosomal retention peptides, organism specific retention peptides and clathrin-binding peptides.

25. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 1 wherein said rerouting moiety is a conditional membrane binding peptide selected from the group consisting of charged glutamate, aspartate, and histidine.

26. A vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer comprising a first and a second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled through a coupling site independently selected from the group consisting of coupling sites *a-g*, coupling site *h*, and coupling site *i*.

27. The dimer of claim 26 wherein said first and second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules are coupled through a coupling site independently selected from the group consisting of *d-* and *e-* coupling sites on said first and said second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule.

28. The dimer of claim 26 wherein at least one of said first and said second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative.

29. The dimer of claim 26 wherein said first and second B<sub>12</sub> molecules are coupled through at least one linker.

30. The dimer of claim 29 wherein said linker is at least 4 atoms in length.

31. The dimer of claim 30 wherein said linker is about 10 to 55 atoms in length.
32. The dimer of claim 31 wherein said linker is 35 to 45 atoms in length.
33. The dimer of claim 29 wherein said linker includes at least one amino group.
34. The dimer of claim 33 wherein said linker additionally includes a group selected from the group consisting of sulfhydryls and carboxyls.
35. The dimer of claim 33 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of a diaminoalkyls, diaminoalkylaryls, diaminoheteroalkyls, diaminoheteroalkylaryls, and diaminoalkanes.
36. The dimer of claim 33 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{NH}-$  wherein  $x = 2-20$ .
37. The dimer of claim 33 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_y\text{CO}-$ , wherein  $y = 3-12$ .
38. The dimer of claim 29 wherein said linker is a trifunctional linker.
39. A method for modulating a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor, comprising administering an effective amount of a receptor modulating agent to a warm-blooded animal such that a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor is modulated, said receptor modulating agent comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled to a rerouting moiety.
40. The method of claim 39 wherein said B<sub>12</sub> molecule is coupled to said rerouting moiety by a linker.
41. The method of claim 40 wherein said linker is at least 4 atoms in length.
42. The method of claim 41 wherein said linker is 6 to 20 atoms in length.

43. The method of claim 42 wherein said linker is 12 atoms in length.
44. The method of claim 40 wherein said linker includes at least one amino group.
45. The method of claim 44 wherein said linker additionally includes a group selected from the group consisting of sulfhydryls and carboxyls.
46. The method of claim 44 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of a diaminoalkyls, diaminoalkylaryls, diaminoheteroalkyls, diaminoheteroalkylaryls, and diaminoalkanes.
47. The method of claim 44 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_x\text{NH}-$  wherein  $x = 2-20$ .
48. The method of claim 44 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_y\text{CO}-$ , wherein  $y = 3-12$ .
49. The method of claim 40 wherein said linker is coupled to said rerouting moiety through a coupling site on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative selected from the group consisting of *b*-, *d*- and *e*-.
50. The method of claim 49 wherein said linker is coupled through a coupling site selected from the group consisting of *d*- and *e*- coupling sites.
51. The method of claim 40 wherein said linker is coupled to a ribose coupling site on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule.
52. The method of claim 40 wherein said linker is a trifunctional linker.
53. The method of claim 39 wherein said rerouting moiety is selected from the group consisting of lysosomotropic moieties, intracellular polymerizing moieties, peptide sorting sequences, conditional membrane binding peptides and bi- or multi-valent receptor cross-linking moieties membrane anchors.

54. The method of claim 39 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by redirecting an agent/receptor complex.

55. The method of claim 39 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by cross-linking one or more receptors.

56. The method of claim 55 wherein said receptor modulating agent is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer.

57. The method of claim 39 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by anchoring a receptor in a cell membrane.

58. The method of claim 39 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by retaining an agent/receptor complex in an endosome.

59. The method of claim 39 wherein said rerouting moiety is a lysosomotropic moiety selected from the group consisting of gentamycin, sisomicin, netilmicin, kanamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, neomycin, paromomycin ribostamycin butirosin, and streptomycin.

60. The method of claim 39 wherein said rerouting moiety is an intracellular polymerizing moiety selected from the group consisting of dipeptide esters and leucine zippers.

61. The method of claim 39 wherein said rerouting moiety is a peptide sorting sequence selected from the group consisting of endoplasmic reticulum retention peptides, golgi retention peptides, lysosomal retention peptides, organism specific retention peptides and clathrin-binding peptides.

62. The method of claim 52 wherein said rerouting moiety is a conditional membrane binding peptide selected from the group consisting of charged glutamate, aspartate, and histidine.

63. The method of claim 56 wherein said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> dimer is comprised of a first and a second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled through a coupling site independently selected from the group consisting of coupling sites *a-g*, coupling site *h*, and coupling site *i*.

64. The method of claim 63 wherein said first and second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules are coupled through a coupling site independently selected from the group consisting of *d*- and *e*- coupling sites on said first and said second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule.

65. The method of claim 63 wherein at least one of said first and said second vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecules is a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative.

66. The method of claim 65 wherein said first and second B<sub>12</sub> molecules are coupled through at least one linker.

67. The method of claim 66 wherein said linker is at least 4 atoms in length.

68. The method of claim 67 wherein said linker is about 10 to 55 atoms in length.

69. The method of claim 68 wherein said linker is 35 to 45 atoms in length.

70. The dimer of claim 66 wherein said linker includes at least one amino group.

71. The dimer of claim 70 wherein said linker additionally includes a group selected from the group consisting of sulfhydryls and carboxyls.

72. The dimer of claim 70 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of a diaminoalkyls, diaminoalkylaryls, diaminoheteroalkyls, diaminoheteroalkylaryls, and diaminoalkanes.

73. The dimer of claim 70 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>NH- wherein x = 2-20.

74. The dimer of claim 70 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>y</sub>CO-, wherein y = 3-12.

75. The dimer of claim 66 wherein said linker is a trifunctional linker.
76. The method of claim 75 wherein a reactive site on said trifunctional linker is coupled to a biotin molecule.
77. The method of claim 39 wherein said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> receptor modulation is sufficient to treat a neoplastic disorder.
78. The method of claim 77 wherein said neoplastic disorder is selected from the group consisting of leukemia, sarcoma, myeloma, carcinoma, neuroma, melanoma, cancers of the lung, liver, breast, brain, colon, cervix, prostate, Hodgkin's disease, and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.
79. A method for regulating a biological response associated with a cell surface receptor, comprising administering an effective amount of a receptor modulating agent to a warm-blooded animal such that a biological response is regulated.
80. A vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule coupled to a biotin molecule.
81. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 80 wherein said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule is cyanocobalamin.
82. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 80 wherein said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule is coupled to said biotin molecule by a linker.
83. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 82 wherein said linker is at least 4 atoms in length.
84. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 83 wherein said linker is 6 to 20 atoms in length.
85. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 84 wherein said linker is 12 atoms in length.



86. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 82 wherein said linker includes at least one amino group.

87. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 86 wherein said linker additionally includes a group selected from the group consisting of sulfhydryls and carboxyls.

88. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 86 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of a diaminoalkyls, diaminoalkylaryls, diaminoheteroalkyls, diaminoheteroalkylaryls, and diaminoalkanes.

89. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 86 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>NH- wherein x = 2-20.

90. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 87 wherein said linker is selected from the group consisting of -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>y</sub>CO-, wherein y = 3-12.

91. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 82 wherein said linker is coupled to said rerouting moiety through a coupling site on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative selected from the group consisting of *b*-, *d*- and *e*-.

92. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 91 wherein said linker is coupled through a coupling site selected from the group consisting of *d*- and *e*- coupling sites on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule.

93. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 82 wherein said linker is coupled to a ribose coupling site on said vitamin B<sub>12</sub> molecule.

94. The receptor modulating agent of claim 82 wherein said linker is a trifunctional linker.

95. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 80 wherein said biotin is additionally coupled to a rerouting moiety.

96. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 95 wherein said biotin is coupled to said rerouting moiety by a biotin binding protein.

97. The vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative of claim 96 wherein said biotin binding protein is selected from the group consisting of avidin and streptavidin.

98. A complex comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative according any one of claims 80 to 97 bound to a transcobalamin II.

99. A kit for determining the presence or amount of transcobalamin in a sample using a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative according to any one of claims 80 to 97.

100. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> derivative according to any one of claims 80 to 97 and a suitable pharmaceutical carrier or diluent.

101. A receptor modulating agent, comprising a targeting moiety coupled to a rerouting moiety.

102. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 101 wherein said rerouting moiety is selected from the group consisting of lysosomotropic moieties, intracellular polymerizing moieties, peptide sorting sequences, conditional membrane binding peptides and bi- or multi-valent receptor cross-linking moieties.

103. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 101 wherein said targeting moiety is selected from the group consisting of proteins, peptides, and nonproteinacious molecules.

104. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 101 wherein the receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by redirecting an agent/receptor complex.

105. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 101 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by cross-linking one or more cell surface receptors.

106. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 101 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by anchoring a cell surface receptor in a cell membrane.

107. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 101 wherein said receptor modulating agent affects a receptor trafficking pathway by retaining a receptor in an endosome.

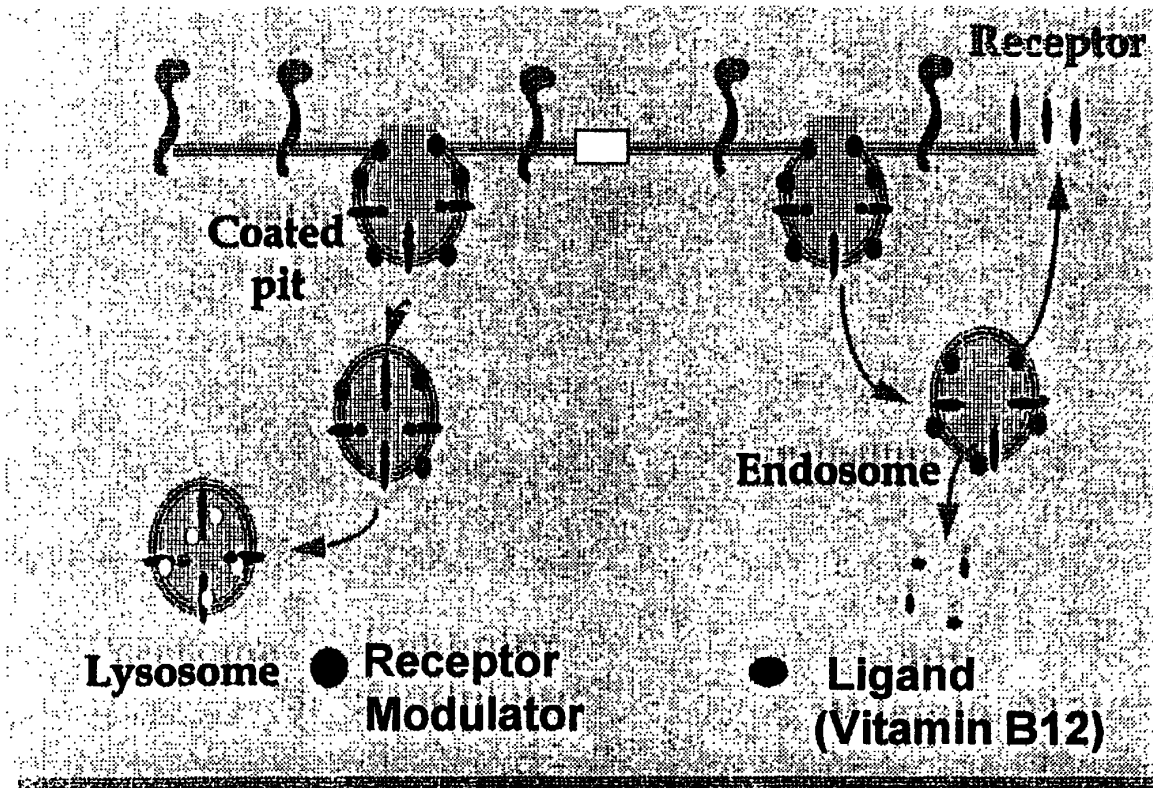
108. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 102 wherein said lysosomotropic moiety is selected from the group consisting of gentamycin, sisomicin, netilmicin, kanamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, neomycin, paromomycin ribostamycin butirosin, and streptomycin.

109. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 102 wherein said intracellular polymerizing moiety is selected from the group consisting of dipeptide esters and leucine zippers.

110. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 102 wherein said peptide sorting sequence is selected from the group consisting of endoplasmic reticulum retention peptides, golgi retention peptides, lysosomal retention peptides, organism specific retention peptides and clathrin-binding peptides.

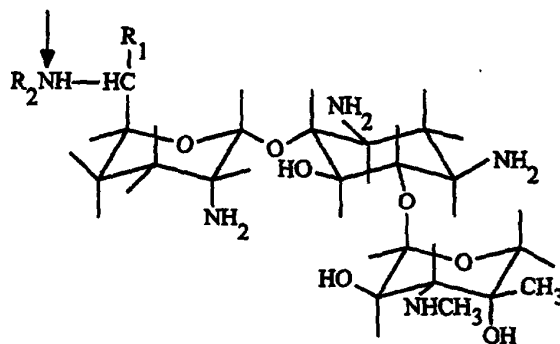
111. The receptor modulating agent as in claim 102 wherein said conditional membrane binding peptide is selected from the group consisting of charged glutamate, aspartate, and histidine.

# Mechanism of Action

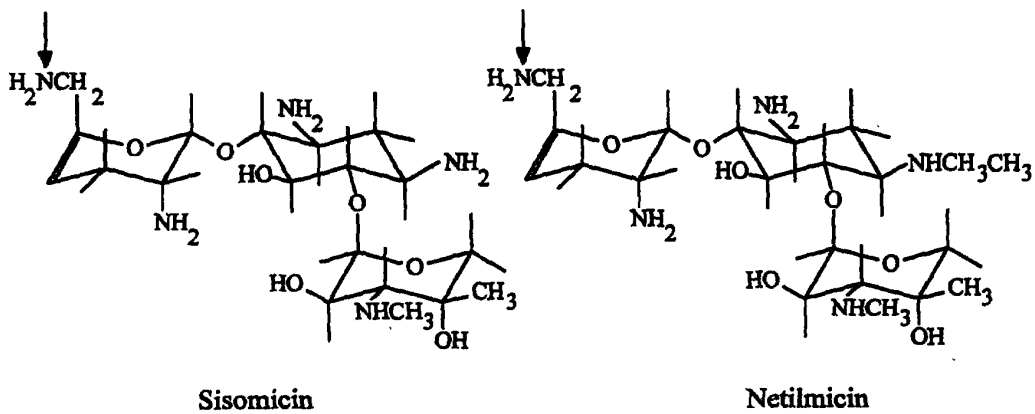


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIGURE 1

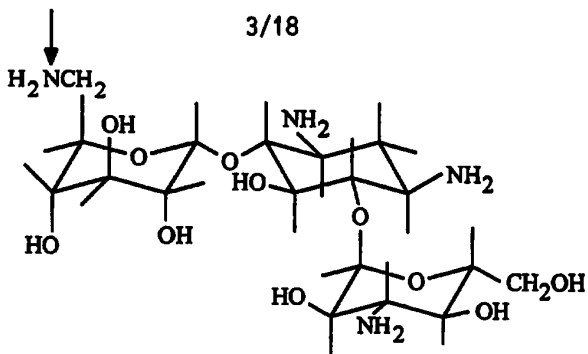


- Gentamicin C<sub>1</sub> : R<sub>1</sub> = R<sub>2</sub> = CH<sub>3</sub>
- Gentamicin C<sub>2</sub> : R<sub>1</sub> = CH<sub>3</sub>; R<sub>2</sub> = H
- Gentamicin C<sub>1a</sub> : R<sub>1</sub> = R<sub>2</sub> = H

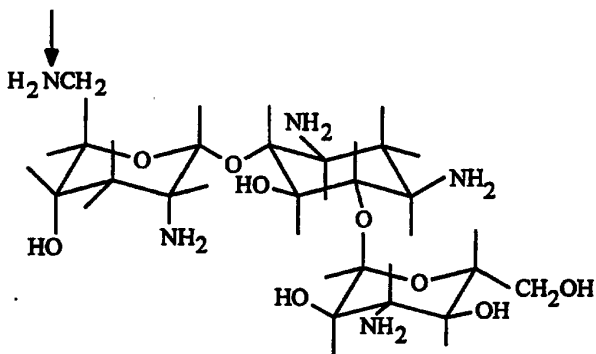


**Fig. 2**

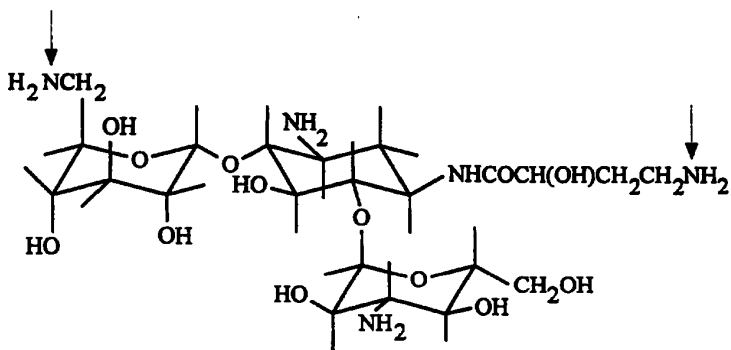
3/18



Kanamycin A



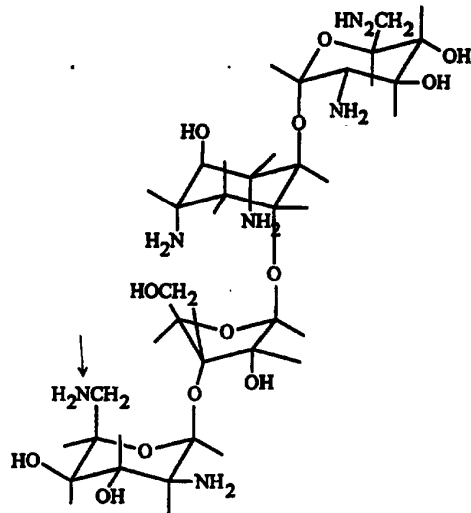
Tobramycin



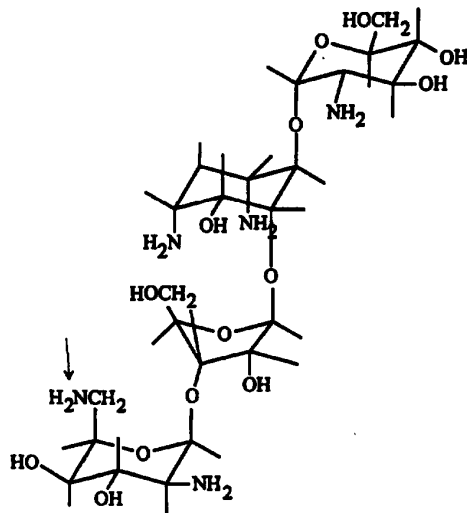
Amikacin

**Fig. 3**

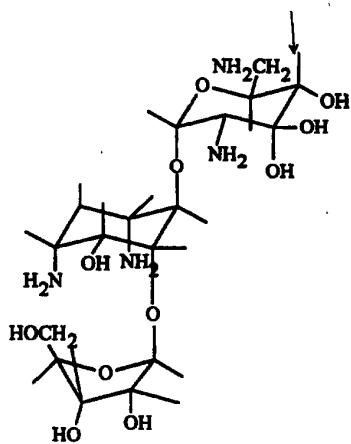
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



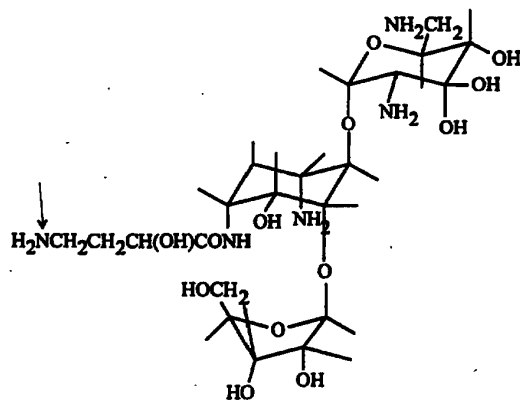
Neomycin B



Paromomycin



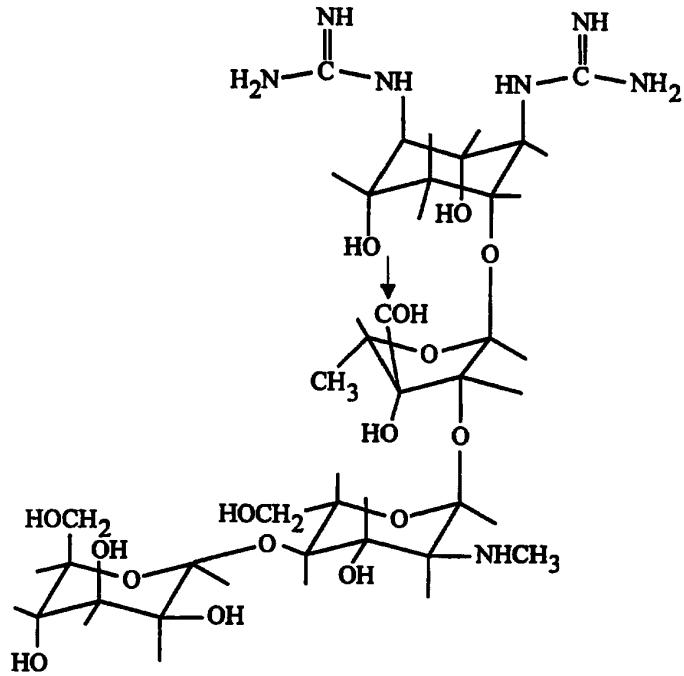
Ribostamycin



Butirosin B

**Fig. 4**

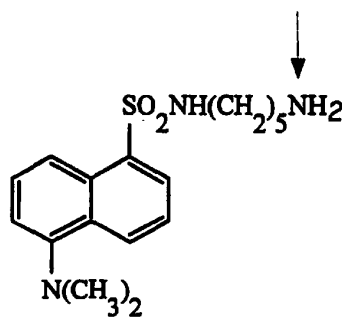
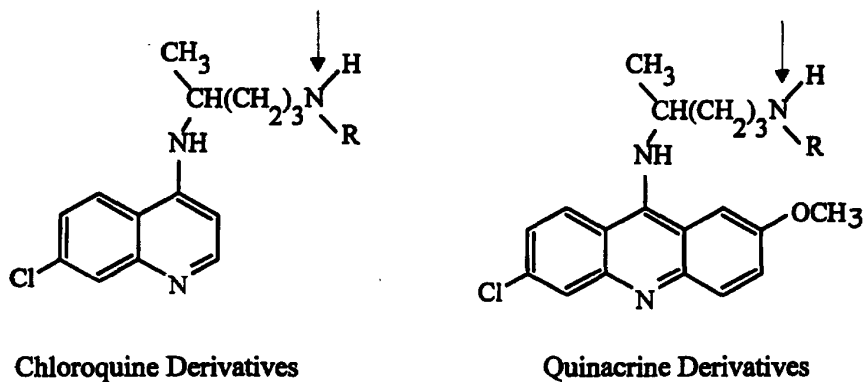
Streptomycin A



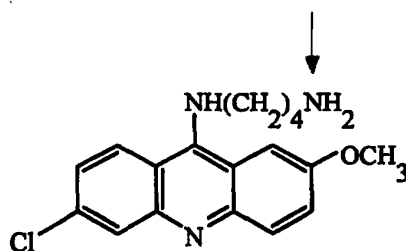
Streptomycin B

**Fig. 5**





**Dansyl Cadaverine**



**Amino Acridine**

**Fig. 6**

7/18

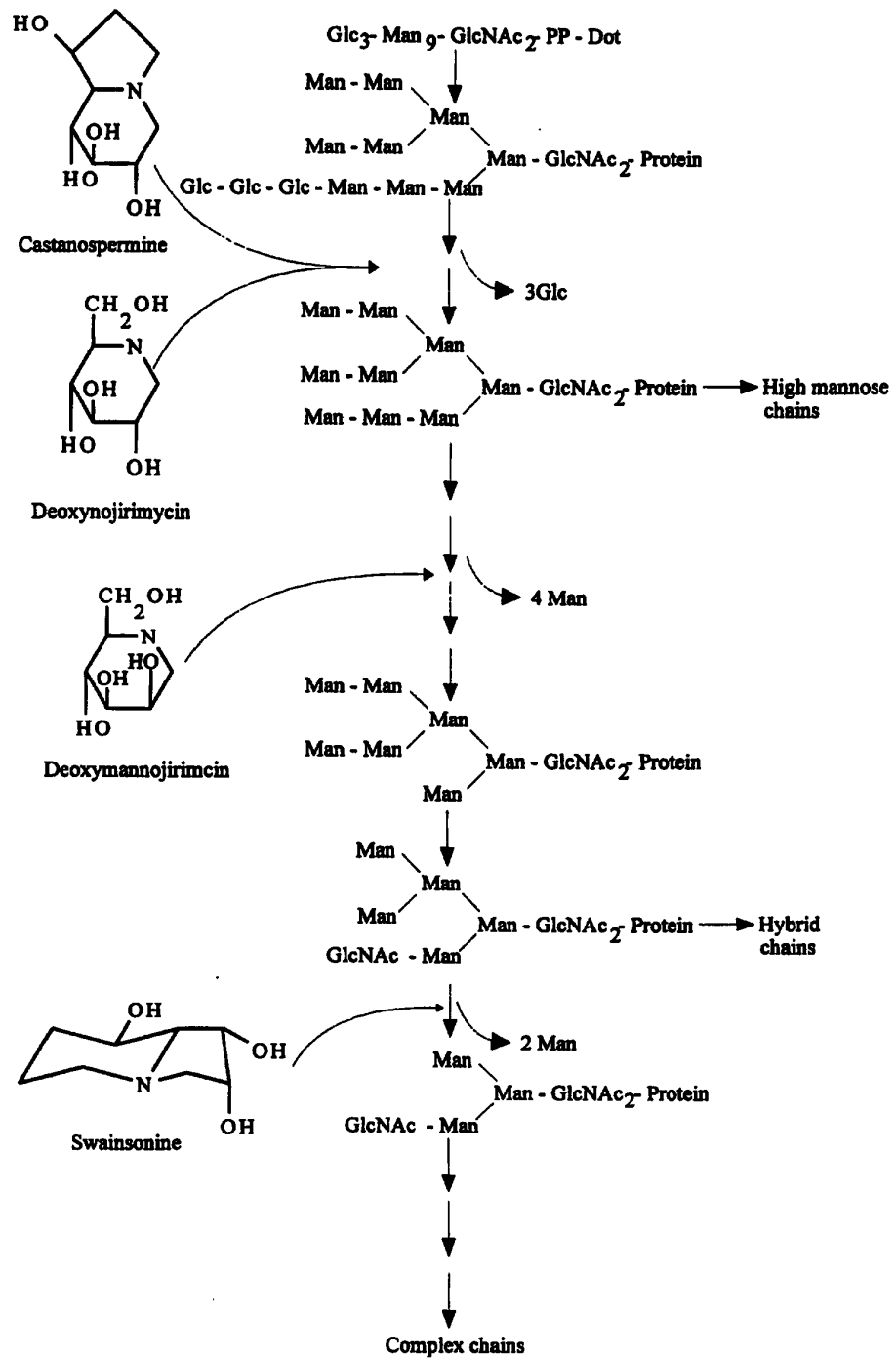
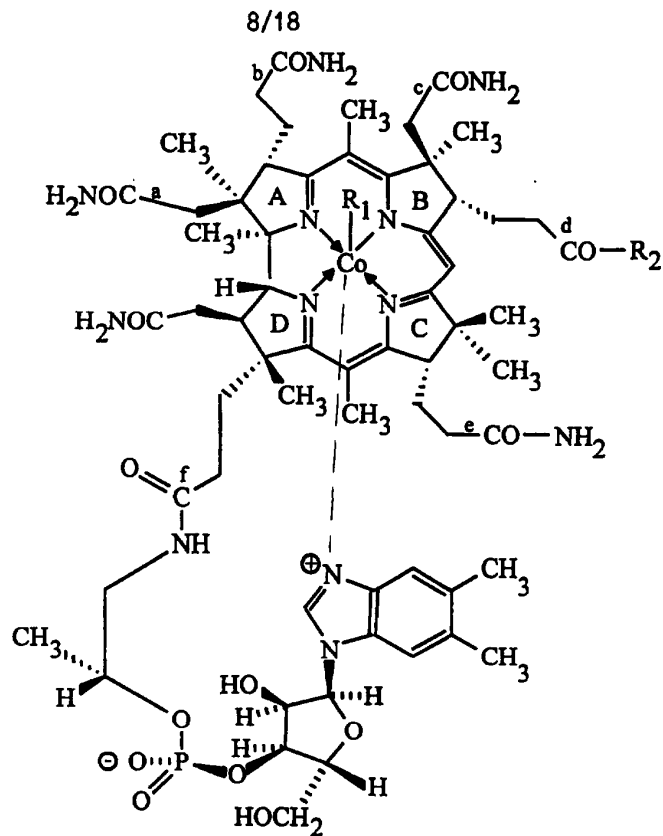
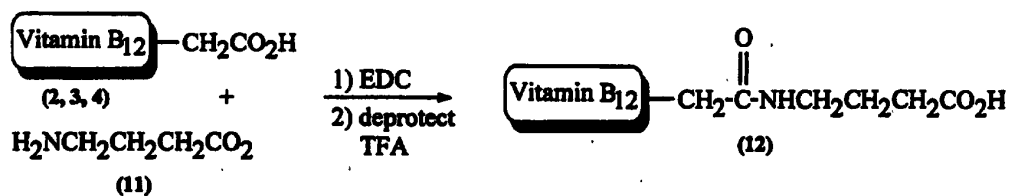
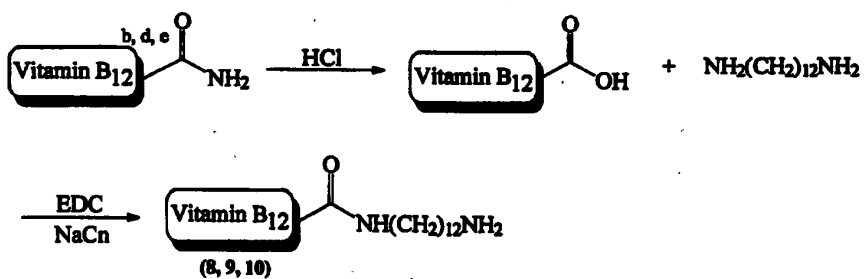
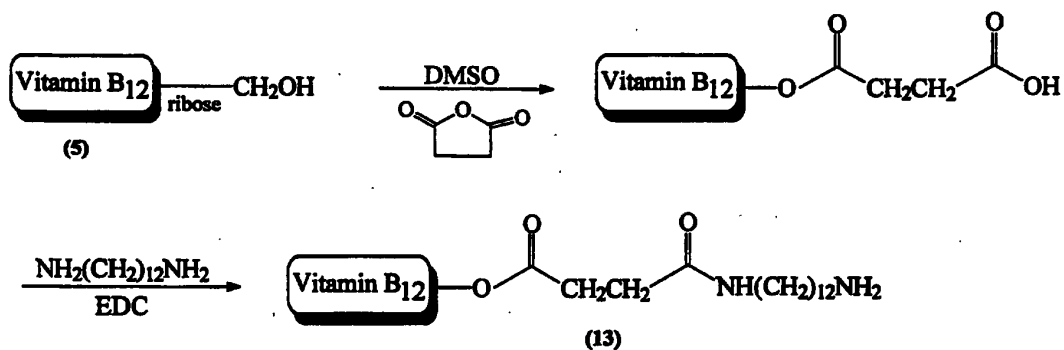


Fig. 7

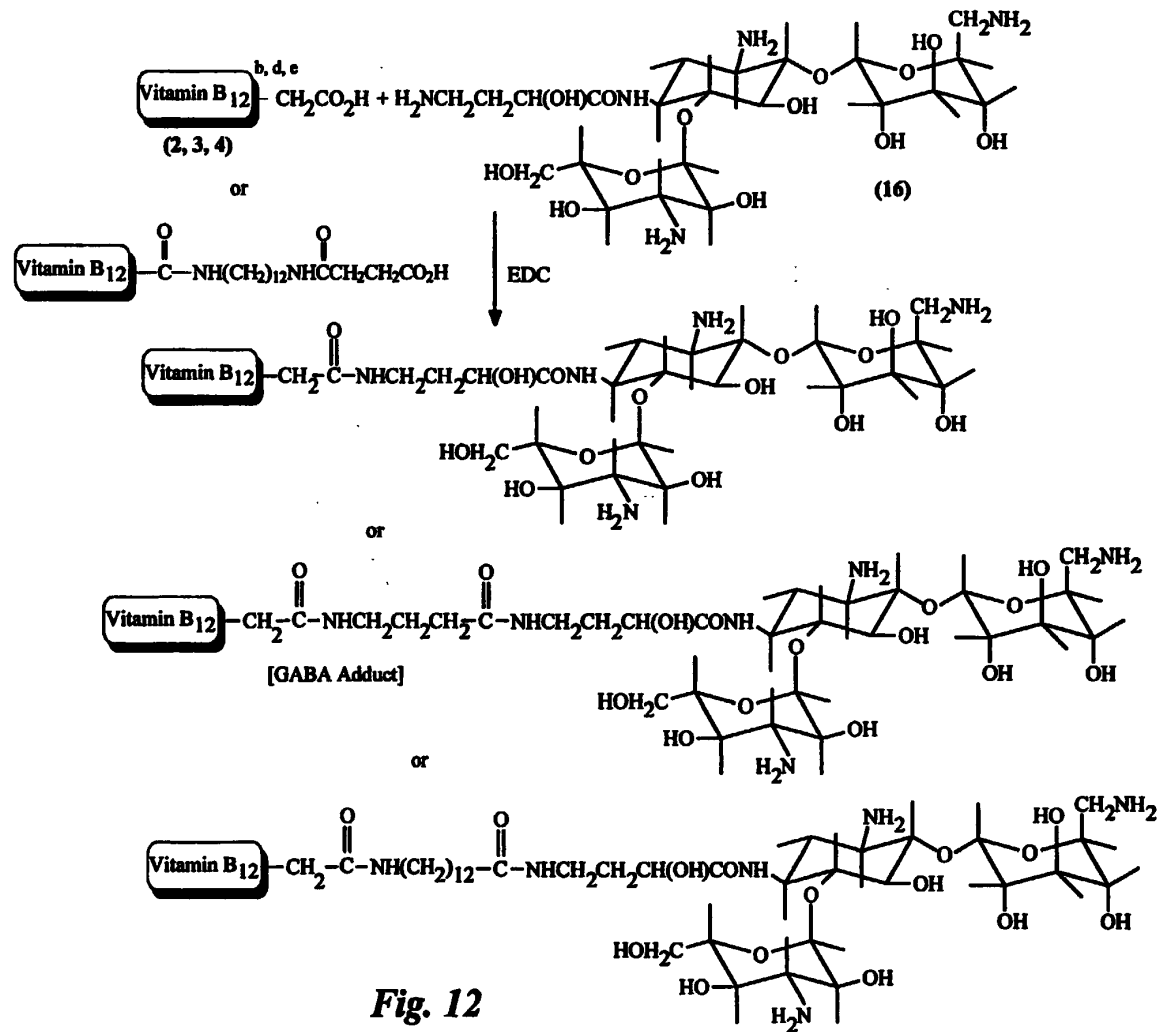


- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = NH<sub>2</sub> (Cyanocobalamin)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = OH (Cyanocobalamin -(3)-free acid)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>H (GABA adduct)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = GABA - Peptide (where GABA = linker)
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = Peptide
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-tyramine-<sup>125</sup>I
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-lysosomotropic agent
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-X-linking agent
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = HN-(linker)-biotin
- R<sub>1</sub> = CN ; R<sub>2</sub> = NH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>12</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>

**Fig. 8**

*Fig. 9**Fig. 10a**Fig. 10b**Fig. 11*

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



**Fig. 12**

11/18

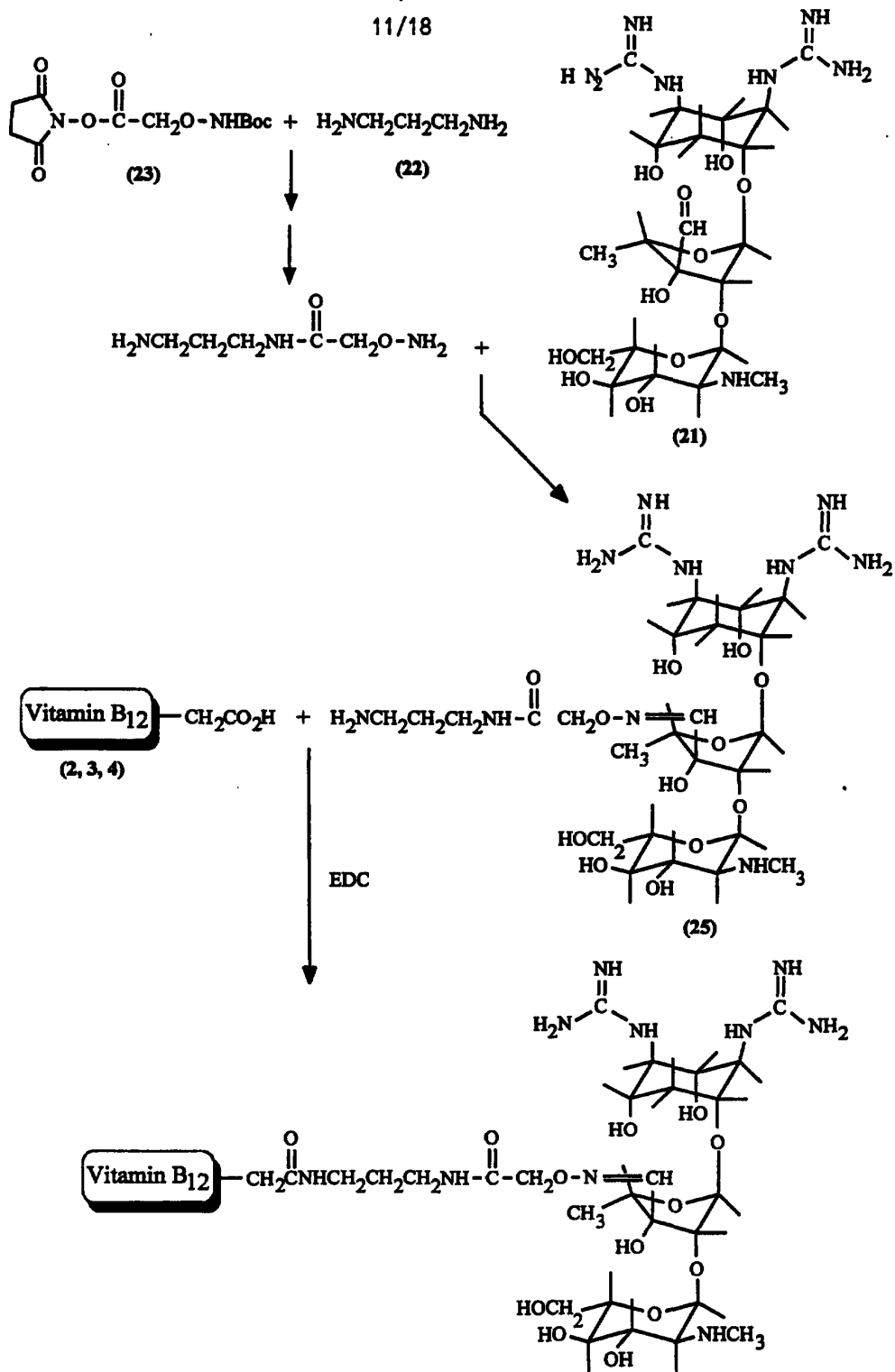
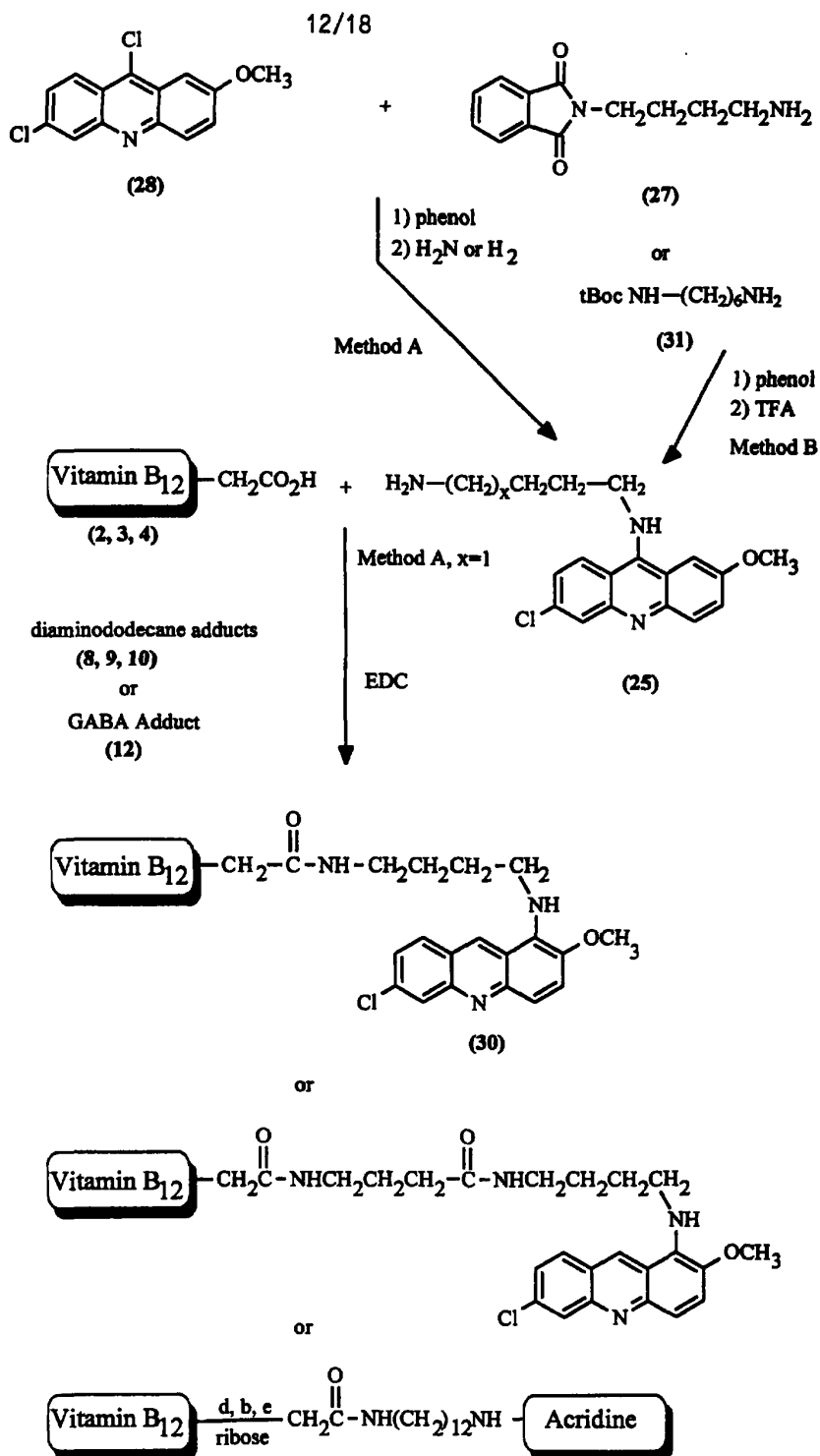


Fig. 13



**Fig. 14**

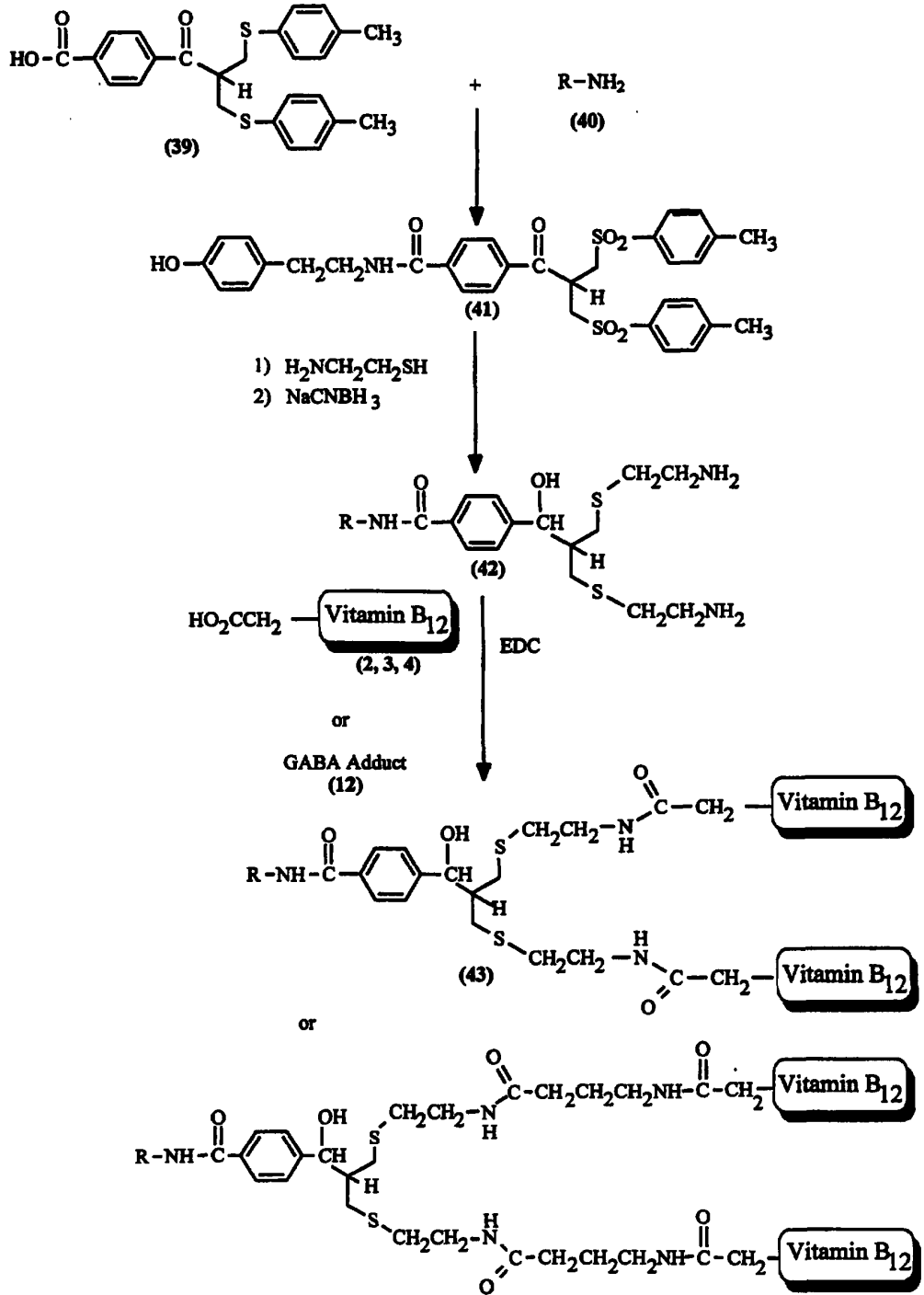
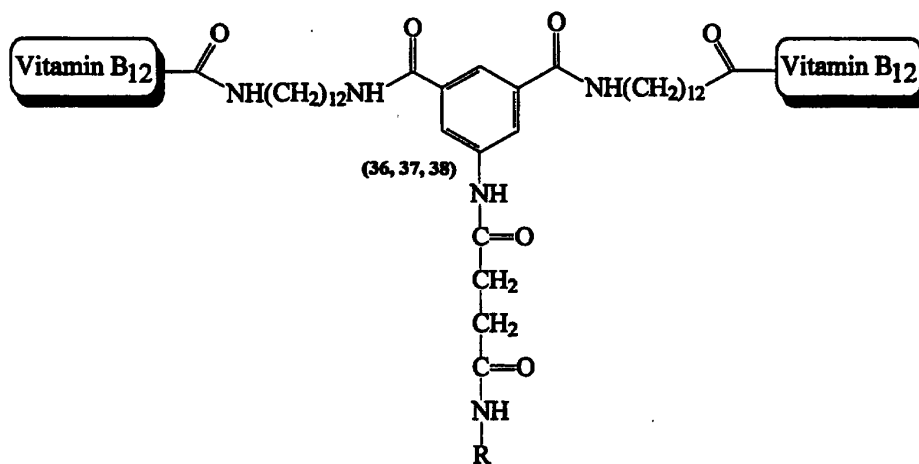
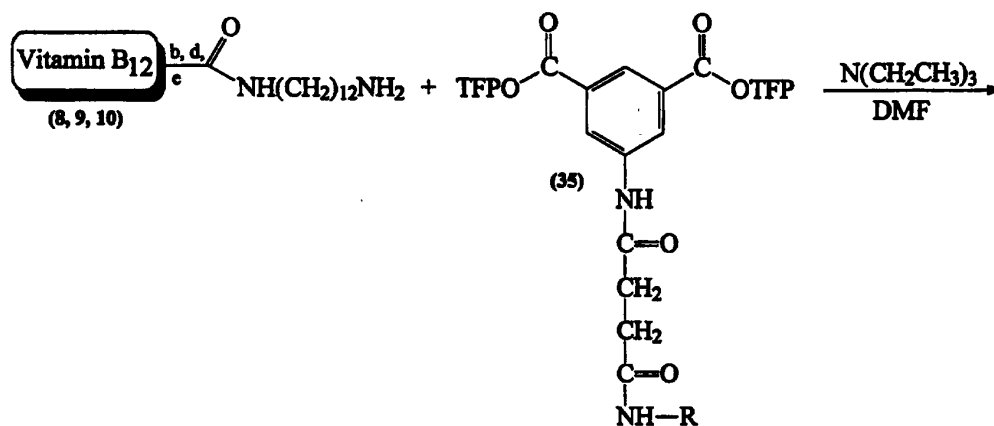


Fig. 15





**Fig. 16**

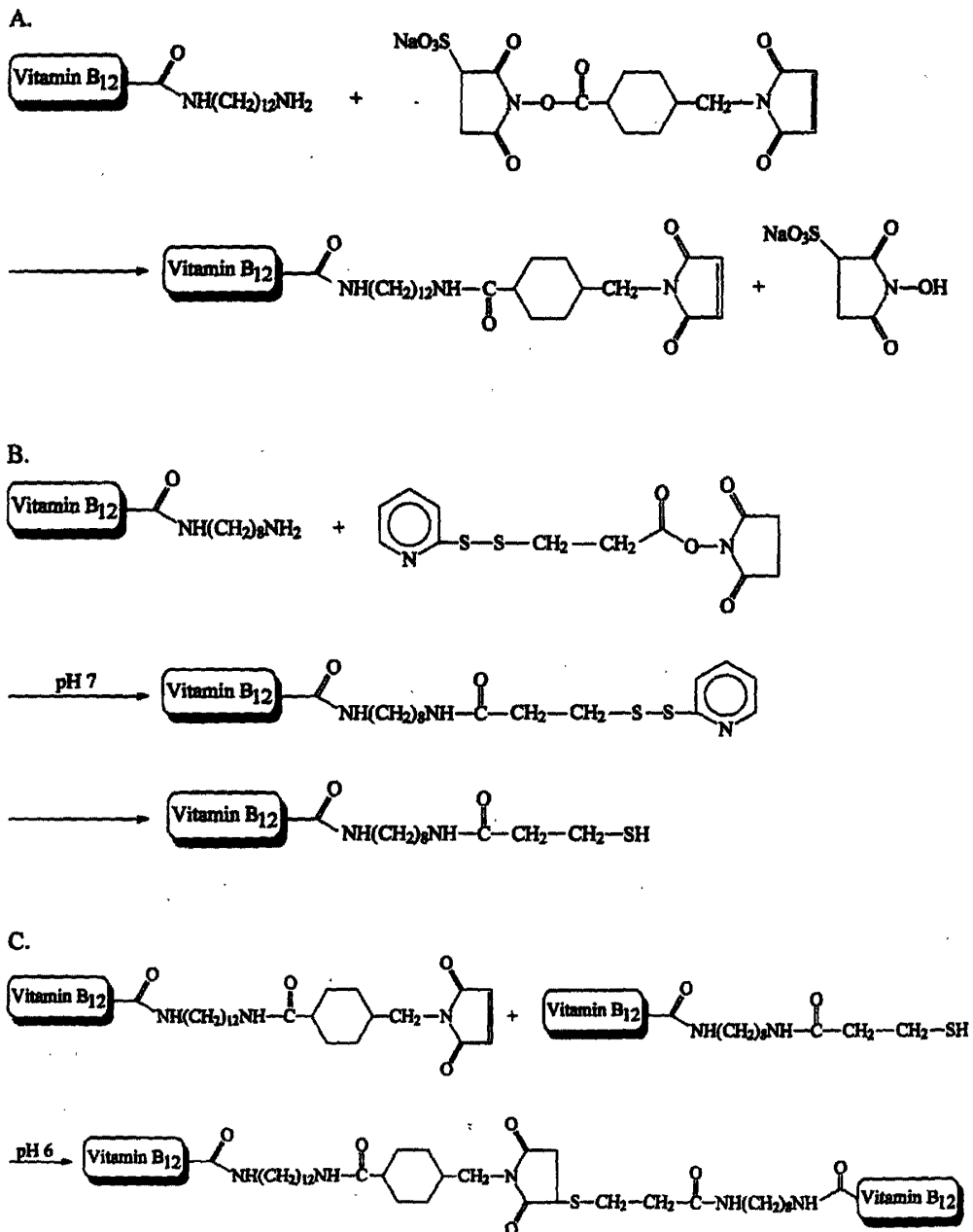
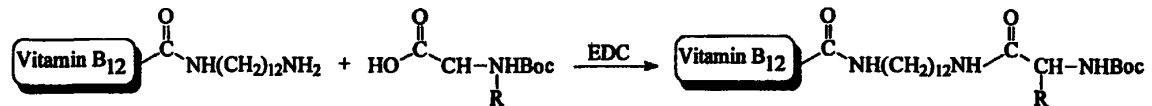
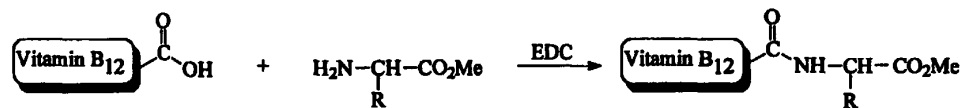


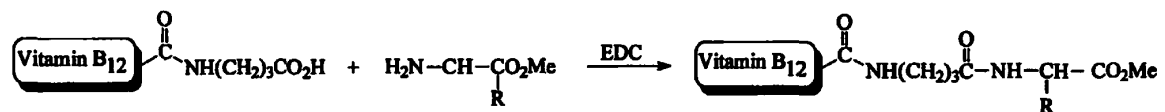
Fig. 17



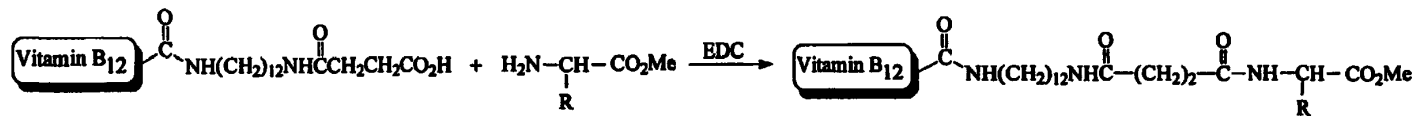
*Fig. 18*



*Fig. 19*



*Fig. 20*



*Fig. 21*

17/18

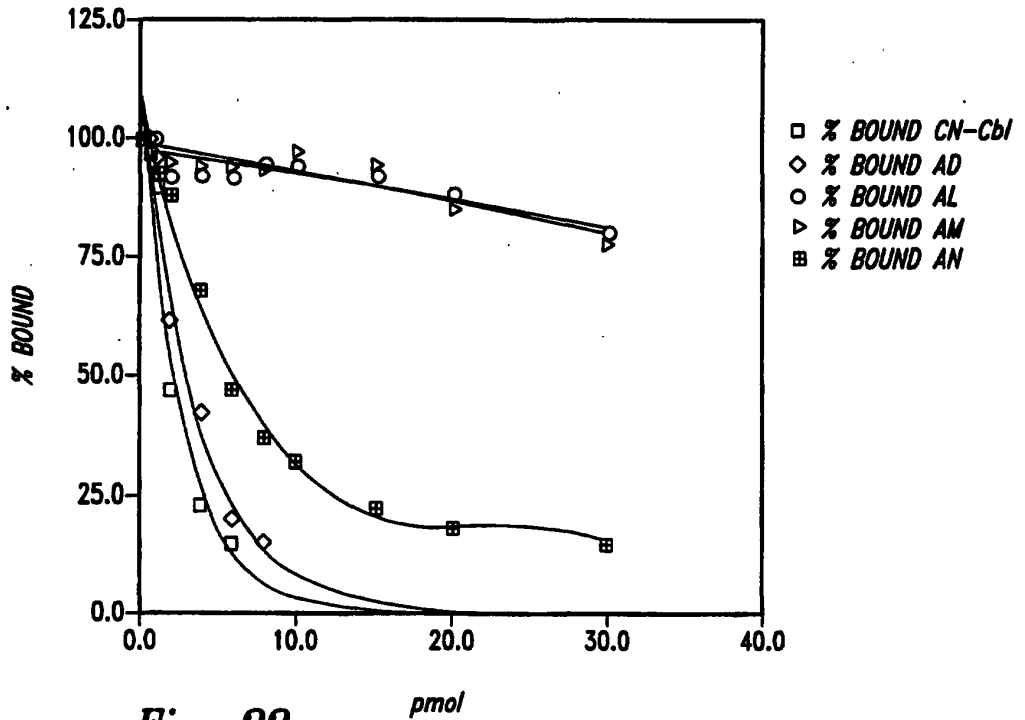


Fig. 22

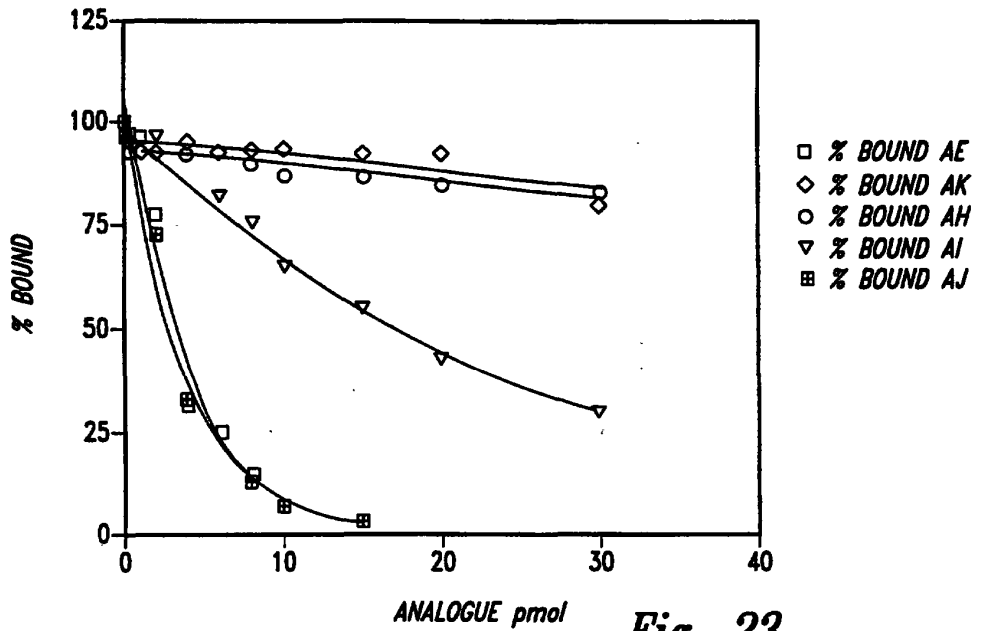


Fig. 23

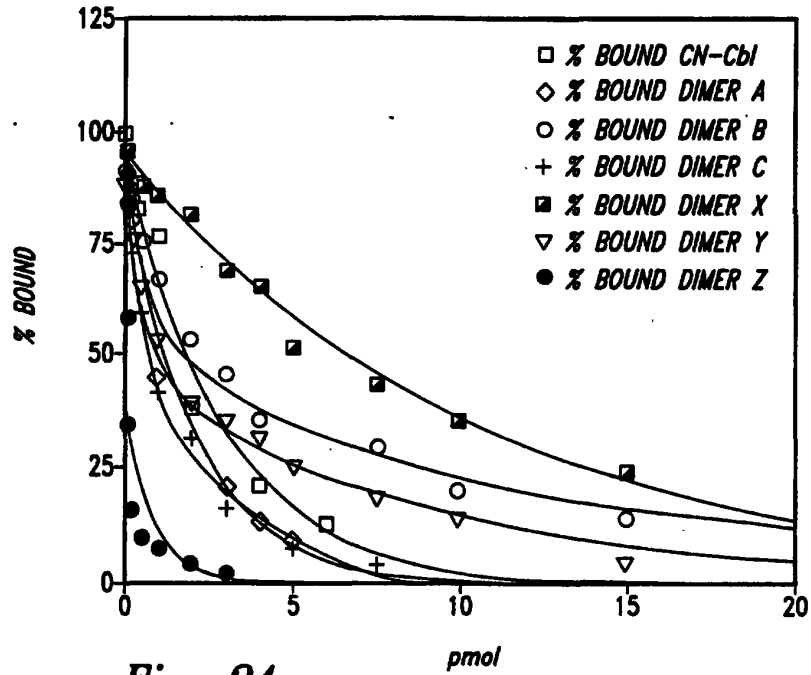


Fig. 24

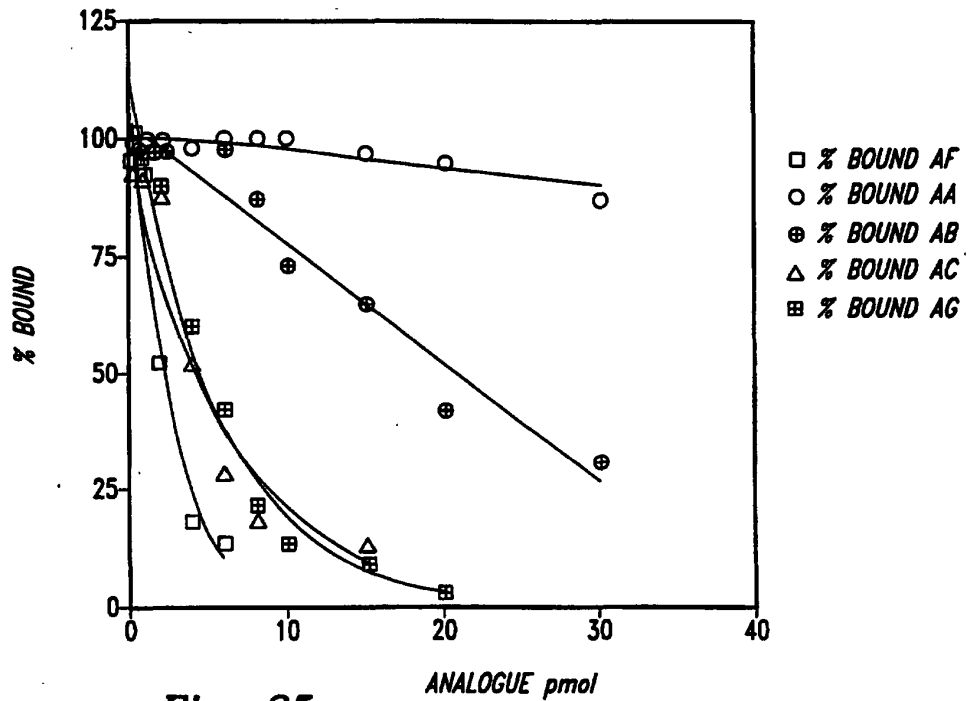


Fig. 25

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat'l Application No  
**PCT/US 95/04404**

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**  
**IPC 6 C07H23/00 G01N33/82 A61K31/68**

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**  
 Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
**IPC 6 C07H G01N A61K**

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,0 425 680 (TEIJIN LTD) 8 May 1991  see page 3 - page 5	1, 26, 39, 79, 80, 101
A	EP,A,0 069 450 (TECHNICON INSTR) 12 January 1983  see example	1, 26, 39, 79, 80, 101
A	US,A,4 167 556 (SELHUB JACOB ET AL) 11 September 1979  see the whole document	1, 26, 39, 79, 80, 101

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.       Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

<p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p>	<p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"A" document member of the same patent family</p>
--	--

Date of the actual completion of the international search <b>8 August 1995</b>	Date of mailing of the international search report <b>18. 08. 95</b>
---	---

Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Moreno, C</b></p>
--	---

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

national application No.  
PCT/US 95/ 04404

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

- 1.  Claims Nos.: 39-69, 77-79  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Remark: Although claims 39-69, 77-79 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/ composition.
- 2.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
- 3.  Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

- 1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
- 2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
- 3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
- 4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

International Application No <b>PCT/US 95/04404</b>
--

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A-0425680	08-05-91	JP-A- 2289597 WO-A- 9010014 US-A- 5405839	29-11-90 07-09-90 11-04-95
EP-A-0069450	12-01-83	CA-A- 1180273 JP-C- 1848006 JP-A- 58000997 US-A- 4465775	01-01-85 07-06-94 06-01-83 14-08-84
US-A-4167556	11-09-79	US-A- 4273757	16-06-81



## Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329			
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-Jul-2007			
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES			
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza			
<b>Filer:</b>	John A. Cleveland/Lisa Capps			
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B			
Filed as Large Entity				
<b>Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees</b>				
<b>Description</b>	<b>Fee Code</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Sub-Total in USD(\$)</b>
<b>Basic Filing:</b>				
<b>Pages:</b>				
<b>Claims:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous-Filing:</b>				
<b>Petition:</b>				
<b>Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:</b>				
<b>Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:</b>				
<b>Extension-of-Time:</b>				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
<b>Total in USD (\$)</b>				<b>180</b>

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	5267473
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	John A. Cleveland/Lisa Capps
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	John A. Cleveland
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	04-MAY-2009
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	13:51:11
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	8339
Deposit Account	050840
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00299

<b>File Listing:</b>					
<b>Document Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>File Name</b>	<b>File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest</b>	<b>Multi Part /.zip</b>	<b>Pages (if appl.)</b>
1		X14173BResponsetoOfficeAction.pdf	107974 106bca2524c0b2c6d33ab602593f6d4a0a276cec	yes	6
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
<b>Document Description</b>			<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>	
Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject			1	1	
Claims			2	3	
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment			4	6	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2	Transmittal Letter	X14173BIDS.pdf	63433 42c011576465e495e84c4c5df64867c6d1850fc	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	X14173BForm1449.pdf	94780 3d372e423f79d7a9748d724bad969515d7a1e065	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
4	Foreign Reference	X14173B_BA.pdf	4670342 0a1d5705afaa4d5ec80d0b2a46103efaf7978318	no	102
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
5	NPL Documents	X14173B_CA.pdf	489414 5067a69ab4fa754dbf578136f1ee3b9ce3197b78	no	5
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
6	NPL Documents	X14173B_CB.pdf	343042 e4479eafa3326478e86e3d0884af2b72d2c65df5	no	4
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					

7	NPL Documents	X14173B_CC.pdf	263102	no	4
			7b1ff750407bc7975fb0a06dfad2006fcb7dfc3d		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
8	NPL Documents	X14173B_CD.pdf	412088	no	6
			9fc7805d20162418a566b54a310241a0c2537b58		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
9	NPL Documents	X14173B_CE.pdf	986409	no	4
			473d33dd66f29168002f99923352a7b22963e83b		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
10	NPL Documents	X14173B_CF.pdf	492089	no	7
			7caf2773b9a8fbefee633ca53cc54931278f0e01		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
11	NPL Documents	X14173B_CG.pdf	474729	no	5
			f303b2797fa32ede58b67368d302f5458916e167		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
12	NPL Documents	X14173B_CH.pdf	805699	no	7
			806647df60acc62d65838b3ca717c87b61b50223d		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
13	NPL Documents	X14173B_CI.pdf	355708	no	5
			3284f4e625743e3617a825b45947ea8c2d195aa0		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
14	NPL Documents	X14173B_CJ.pdf	1173724	no	19
			d888574719ea1e5c023836b7d78c99613dc8df6a		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
15	NPL Documents	X14173B_CK.pdf	613239	no	6
			6b77230bd42df74c4255275da308fce5e6dd49ec		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
Teva – Fresenius Exhibit 1002-00301					

16	NPL Documents	X14173B_CL.pdf	741163 ae86e721fa3d454ddf74086db17c1f93445c 1821	no	7
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
17	NPL Documents	X14173B_CM.pdf	266022 0eb5f04c1a31507c60c8135318ef8f00364e 027c	no	4
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
18	NPL Documents	X14173B_CN.pdf	292186 61f17904afd519c8fde11fe379f6a474756c4 e06	no	6
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
19	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	30593 1a1378e5eb3d3884d62c0231ba7f3caf2d 056b1	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>			12675736		
<p><b>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</b></p> <p><b><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u></b>  <b>If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</b></p> <p><b><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u></b>  <b>If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</b></p> <p><b><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u></b>  <b>If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</b></p>					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

<b>PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD</b> Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number <b>11/776,329</b>	Filing Date <b>07/11/2007</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY			
FOR	NUMBER FILED (Column 1)	NUMBER EXTRA (Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/>	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
			RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =	OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =		X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).					
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						
			TOTAL		TOTAL	

\* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
<b>AMENDMENT</b>	<b>05/04/2009</b>	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	* 23	Minus	** 20	=	3	OR	X \$52=	156
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 1	Minus	***3	=	0	OR	X \$220=	0
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>								
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	<b>156</b>	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
<b>AMENDMENT</b>		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	*	Minus	**	=		OR	X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	=		OR	X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>								
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE		

\* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  
 \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".  
 \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:  
/BRENDA MURPHY/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Document code: WFEE

United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Sales Receipt for Accounting Date: 06/26/2009

BMURPHY SALE #00000002 Mailroom Dt: 05/04/2009 050840 11776329  
01 FC : 1202 156.00 DA





UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B	6568
25885	7590	02/18/2009	EXAMINER	
ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288			WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1614	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			02/18/2009	ELECTRONIC

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patents@lilly.com

<b>Office Action Summary</b>	<b>Application No.</b>	<b>Applicant(s)</b>	
	11/776,329	NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b>	<b>Art Unit</b>	
	Kevin E. Weddington	1614	

**-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --**  
**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

- 1)  Responsive to communication(s) filed on 09 December 2008.
- 2a)  This action is **FINAL**.
- 2b)  This action is non-final.
- 3)  Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

- 4)  Claim(s) 40-52 is/are pending in the application.
  - 4a) Of the above claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 5)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ is/are allowed.
- 6)  Claim(s) 40-52 is/are rejected.
- 7)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ is/are objected to.
- 8)  Claim(s) \_\_\_\_\_ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

- 9)  The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 10)  The drawing(s) filed on \_\_\_\_\_ is/are: a)  accepted or b)  objected to by the Examiner.  
 Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).  
 Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
- 11)  The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**

- 12)  Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
    - a)  All    b)  Some \*    c)  None of:
      - 1.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
      - 2.  Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. \_\_\_\_\_.
      - 3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).
- \* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

**Attachment(s)**

- 1)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2)  Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3)  Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)  
 Paper No(s)/Mail Date 7-11-07.
- 4)  Interview Summary (PTO-413)  
 Paper No(s)/Mail Date. \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5)  Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6)  Other: \_\_\_\_\_.

Claim 40-52 are presented for examination.

Applicants' preliminary amendment filed December 9, 2008; and the information disclosure statement filed July 11, 2007 have been received and entered.

***Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112***

The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

Claim 45 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention.

This is a written description rejection.

A lack of adequate written description issue arises if the knowledge and level of skill in the art would not permit one skilled in the art to immediately envisage the product claimed from the disclosed process. See, e.g., *Fujikawa v. Wattanasin*, 93 F.3d 1559, 1571, 39 USPQ2d 1895, 1905 (Fed. Cir. 1996) (a "laundry list" disclosure of every possible moiety does not constitute a written description of every species in a genus because it would not "reasonably lead" those skilled in the art to any particular species); *In re Ruschig*, 379 F.2d 990, 995, 154 USPQ 118, 123 (CCPA 1967).

An applicant may also show that an invention is complete by disclosure of sufficiently detailed, relevant identifying characteristics which provide evidence that

applicant was in possession of the claimed invention, i.e., complete or partial structure, other physical and/or chemical properties, functional characteristics when coupled with a known or disclosed correlation between function and structure, or some combination of such characteristics.

In particular, the specification as original filed fails to provide sufficient written bases of any of the agents demonstrating wherein possession of use of the broad term: **a folic-binding-protein agent**. The mere fact that Applicant may have discovered one type of folic-binding-protein agent is combined with the composition comprising pemetrexed disodium and a methylmalonic acid lowering agent is not sufficient to claim the entire genus.

The written description requirement for a claimed genus may be satisfied through sufficient description of a representative number of species by actual reduction to practice, reduction to drawings, or by disclosure of relevant, identifying characteristics, i.e., structure or other physical and/or chemical properties, by functional characteristics coupled with a known or disclosed correlation between function and structure, or by a combination of such identifying characteristics, sufficient to show the applicant was in possession of the claimed genus. See *Eli Lilly*, 119 F.3d at 1568, 43 USPQ2d at 1406.

A "representative number of species" means that the species which are adequately described are representative of the entire genus. Thus, when there is substantial variation within the genus, one must describe a sufficient variety of species to reflect the variation within the genus. The disclosure of only one species encompassed within a genus adequately describes a claim directed to that genus only if

the disclosure "indicates that the patentee has invented species sufficient to constitute the gen[us]."

Claim 45 is not allowed.

***Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112***

The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

Claims 40-52 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

Claim 40 is rendered indefinite because the phrase "methylmalonic acid", located in line 9. The Examiner thinks the applicants left out some important words such as "lowering agent". The remaining claims 41-52 are rendered indefinite to the extent that they incorporate the above terminology.

Claims 40-52 are not allowed.

***Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103***

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

Art Unit: 1614

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

Claims 40-52 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Taylor (5,344,932) of PTO-1449 in view of Poydock et al., IRCS Medical Science, Vol. 12, No. 9, pp. 813 (1984) of PTO-1449, further in view of Worzalla et al., Anticancer Research, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 3235-3239 of PTO-1449, and further in view of Cleare et al. (4,149,707).

Taylor teaches N-(pyrrolo(2,3-D)pyrimidin-3-ylacetyl)-glutamic acid derivatives which includes LY 2315 (pemetrexe) and LY 231514-disodium, (pemetrexed disodium) are effective as antineoplastic agents to inhibit the growth of tumors (see column 8, lines 57-63). Note particularly column 8, lines 64-68 states that other antineoplastic agents can be combined with LY 231514. Note particularly column 9, line 1 shows the various modes of administration such as parenteral routes (intramuscular) and oral.

The instant invention differs from the cited reference in that the cited reference does not teach the addition of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent . However, the secondary reference, Poydock et al., teaches a methylmalonic acid lowering agent such as hydroxocobalamin is effective by inhibiting tumors implanted in mice (see the abstract).

The instant invention differs from the cited references in that the cited references do not teach the addition of a folic-binding-protein agent. However, the tertiary reference, Worzalla et al., teaches the supplementation of folic acid with LY 231514 to enhance LY 231514 antitumor activity.

The instant invention differs from the cited references in that the cited references do not teach the addition of cisplatin. However, the quaternary reference, Cleare et al., teaches malonato platinum anti-tumor compounds such as cisplatin to treat malignant tumors (see the abstract).

Clearly, one skilled in the art would have assumed the combination of three antineoplastic agents into a single composition would give an additive effect in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

The instant invention differs from the cited references in that the cited references do not teach the applicants' preferred dosage range for the methylmalonic acid lowering agent. However, those skilled in the art would have been readily optimized effective dosages and concurrent administration dosage forms as determined by good medical practice and the clinical condition of the individual patient. Regardless of the manner of administration, the specific dose may be calculated according to body weight, body

surface area or organ size. Further refinement of the calculations necessary to determine the appropriate dosage for treatment involving each of the above mentioned formulations is routinely made by those skilled in the art and is within the ability of tasks routinely performed by them without undue experimentation.

Claims 40-52 are not allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Kevin E. Weddington whose telephone number is (571)272-0587. The examiner can normally be reached on 12:30 pm-9:00 pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Ardin Marschel can be reached on (571)272-0718. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Kevin E. Weddington  
Primary Examiner  
Art Unit 1614



Application/Control Number: 11/776,329  
Art Unit: 1614

Page 8

/Kevin E. Weddington/  
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1614

<b>Notice of References Cited</b>	Application/Control No. 11/776,329	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	Examiner Kevin E. Weddington	Art Unit 1614	Page 1 of 1

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-4,140,707	02-1979	Cleare et al.	556/137
B	US-			
C	US-			
D	US-			
E	US-			
F	US-			
G	US-			
H	US-			
I	US-			
J	US-			
K	US-			
L	US-			
M	US-			

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
N					
O					
P					
Q					
R					
S					
T					

**NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)			
U					
V					
W					
X					

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)  
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.



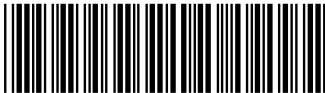
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
 United States Patent and Trademark Office  
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.		
11/776,329	07/11/2007	510	1614	X14173B		
<b>RULE</b>						
<b>APPLICANTS</b> Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN; Paolo Paoletti, Indianapolis, IN; James Jacob Rusthoven, Ancaster, CANADA;						
<b>** CONTINUING DATA *****</b> This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005 ABN which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065 which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001 which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000 and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001						
<b>** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS *****</b>						
<b>** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **</b> 08/31/2007						
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance	<b>STATE OR COUNTRY</b>	<b>SHEETS DRAWINGS</b>	<b>TOTAL CLAIMS</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT CLAIMS</b>
Verified and /KEVIN E WEDDINGTON/ Acknowledged Examiner's Signature		Initials	IN	0	11	2
<b>ADDRESS</b> ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288 UNITED STATES						
<b>TITLE</b> NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES						
<b>FILING FEE RECEIVED</b> 1390	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:			<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees <input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees (Filing) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees (Issue) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Credit		


<b>Search Notes</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b>  11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b>  NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b>  Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b>  1614

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
514	52	2/11/09	KEW
514	77	2/11/09	KEW
514	249	2/11/09	KEW
514	251	2/11/09	KEW
514	265.1	2/11/09	KEW

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Consultation with parent applications, 10/297,821 and 11/288,807	2/11/09	KEW
EAST and PALM for Inventors' Names	2/11/09	KEW

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
5			

--	--

<b>Index of Claims</b>  	<b>Application/Control No.</b>  11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b>  NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b>  Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b>  1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>


-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>

N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE									
Final	Original	02/11/2009									
	1										
	2										
	3										
	4										
	5										
	6										
	7										
	8										
	9										
	10										
	11										
	12										
	13										
	14										
	15										
	16										
	17										
	18										
	19										
	20										
	21										
	22										
	23										
	24										
	25										
	26										
	27										
	28										
	29										
	30										
	31										
	32										
	33										
	34										
	35										
	36										

<b>Index of Claims</b> 	<b>Application/Control No.</b> 11776329	<b>Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.
	<b>Examiner</b> Kevin E Weddington	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614

✓	<b>Rejected</b>
=	<b>Allowed</b>

-	<b>Cancelled</b>
÷	<b>Restricted</b>

N	<b>Non-Elected</b>
I	<b>Interference</b>

A	<b>Appeal</b>
O	<b>Objected</b>

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
  CPA
  T.D.
  R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	02/11/2009							
	37								
	38								
	39								
	40	✓							
	41	✓							
	42	✓							
	43	✓							
	44	✓							
	45	✓							
	46	✓							
	47	✓							
	48	✓							
	49	✓							
	50	✓							
	51	✓							
	52	✓							

FORM PTO 1449 (modified)  INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Atty. Docket No. X-14173B	Serial No
	First Applicant NIYIKIZA Clet	
	Filing Date	Group

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Pages or Relevant Figures Appear	
		Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)				
/KW/	AA	US 5,405,839	4/ 11/1995	Tetsuo, et al.		
↓	AB	US 5,431,925	07/00/1995	Ohmori, et al.		
	AC	US 5,563,126	10/8/1996	Allen, et al.		
	AD	US 5,736,402	4/7/1998	Francis, et al.		
	AE	US 6,207,651	3/27/2001	Allen, et al.		
	AF	US 6,297,224	10/2/2001	Allen, et al.		
	AG	US 6,528,496	3/4/2003	Allen, et al.		
	AH	US 03/0216350	11/20/2003	Allen, et al.		
	AI	US 03/0225030	12/4/2003	Allen, et al.		
	AJ	US 2,920,015	01/1960	Thompson, Robert E.		
	AK	US 2004/0005311 AI	01/2004	Pitman, Bradford D.		
	AL	US 5,344,932	09/1994	Taylor, Edward C.		
	/KW/	AM	US 7,053,065	05/2006	Niyikiza, et al.	

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> -Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)				
/KW/	BA	EP 0 546 870	6/16/1993	EPO		

Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/ (02/11/2009)	Date Considered	02/11/2009
--------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------	------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

<b><u>NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS</u></b>			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s) publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
/KW/	CA	Calvert H.: "Folate status and the safety profile of antifolates", Seminars in Oncology, 2002, 29/2 Suppl. 5, pp. 3-7, XP008005755	
	CB	Calvert H.: "Future directions in the development of pemetrexed", Seminars in Oncology, 2002, 29/2 Suppl. 5, pp. 54-61, XP008005744	
	CC	Westerhof, et al: "Carrier-and receptor-mediated transport of folate antagonists targeting folate-dependent enzymes: correlates of molecularstructure and biological activity", Mol. Pharmacology, 1995, 48(3), pp. 459-71, XP008005762	
	CD	Worzalla, et a]: "Role of folic acid in modulating the toxicity and efficacy of the multitargeted antifolate, LY231514", Anticancer Research (1998), 18(5A), pp. 3235-3239, XP008005757	
	CE	Hanuske, et al: "Pemetrexed disodium: A novel antifolate clinically active against multiple solid tumors", Oncologist, Alphamed Press, US, Vol. 4, No. 6, 2001, pp. 363-373, XP008005751	
	CF	Bunn, et al: "Vitamin B 12 and folate reduce toxicity of Alimta (pemetrexed disodium, LY 231514, MTA), a novel antifolate/antimetabolite", Program/Proceedings - American Society of Clinical Oncology, the Society, US, Vol. 76A, No. 20, 2001, page 300, XPO08005885	
	CG	Dierkes, et al., Supplementation with Vitamin B12 Decreases Homocystein and Methylmalonic Acid but Also Serum Folate in Patients with End-Stage Renal Disease. Metabolism. May 1999. Vol. 48, No. 5, pages 631-635. See: abstract.	
	CH	Arsenyan et al. (Abstract: Onkol. Nauchn., (1978) 12(10):49-54	
	CI	John, et al. (Cancer 2000, 88: 1807-13)	
	CJ	Poydock et al., "Growth-inhibiting effect of hydroxocobaltni and L-ascorbic acid on two solid tumors in mce", IRCS Medical _Science, Vol. 12, No. 9, pp. 813 (1984).	
/KW/	CK	The Cecil Reference, TEXTBOOK of MEDICINE, 21st Edition (2000). Chapter 198. pps. 1060-1074.	

Examiner Signature	/Kevin Weddington/ (02/11/2009)	Date Considered	02/11/2009
--------------------	---------------------------------	-----------------	------------

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.



## STN Columbus

\* \* \* \* \* Welcome to STN International \* \* \* \* \*

NEWS 1 Web Page for STN Seminar Schedule - N. America  
NEWS 2 NOV 21 CAS patent coverage to include exemplified prophetic  
substances identified in English-, French-, German-,  
and Japanese-language basic patents from 2004-present  
NEWS 3 NOV 26 MARPAT enhanced with FSORT command  
NEWS 4 NOV 26 CHEMSAFE now available on STN Easy  
NEWS 5 NOV 26 Two new SET commands increase convenience of STN  
searching  
NEWS 6 DEC 01 ChemPort single article sales feature unavailable  
NEWS 7 DEC 12 GBFULL now offers single source for full-text  
coverage of complete UK patent families  
NEWS 8 DEC 17 Fifty-one pharmaceutical ingredients added to PS  
NEWS 9 JAN 06 The retention policy for unread STNmail messages  
will change in 2009 for STN-Columbus and STN-Tokyo  
NEWS 10 JAN 07 WPIDS, WPINDEX, and WPIX enhanced Japanese Patent  
Classification Data  
NEWS 11 FEB 02 Simultaneous left and right truncation (SLART) added  
for CERAB, COMPUAB, ELCOM, and SOLIDSTATE  
NEWS 12 FEB 02 GENBANK enhanced with SET PLURALS and SET SPELLING  
NEWS 13 FEB 06 Patent sequence location (PSL) data added to USGENE  
NEWS 14 FEB 10 COMPENDEX reloaded and enhanced  
NEWS 15 FEB 11 WTEXTILES reloaded and enhanced

NEWS EXPRESS JUNE 27 08 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V8.3,  
AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 23 JUNE 2008.

NEWS HOURS STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability  
NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items  
NEWS IPC8 For general information regarding STN implementation of IPC 8

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that  
specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN Customer  
agreement. Please note that this agreement limits use to scientific  
research. Use for software development or design or implementation  
of commercial gateways or other similar uses is prohibited and may  
result in loss of user privileges and other penalties.

\* \* \* \* \* STN Columbus \* \* \* \* \*

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 18:11:42 ON 11 FEB 2009

=> file reg  
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS SINCE FILE TOTAL  
ENTRY SESSION  
FULL ESTIMATED COST 0.44 0.44

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 18:12:43 ON 11 FEB 2009  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file  
provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 10 FEB 2009 HIGHEST RN 1104141-78-7  
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 10 FEB 2009 HIGHEST RN 1104141-78-7

New CAS Information Use Policies, enter HELP USAGETERMS for details.

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH July 5, 2008.

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when

conducting SmartSELECT searches.

REGISTRY includes numerically searchable data for experimental and predicted properties as well as tags indicating availability of experimental property data in the original document. For information on property searching in REGISTRY, refer to:

<http://www.cas.org/support/stngen/stndoc/properties.html>

=> e cisplatin/cn

```
E1      1      CISPENTACIN/CN
E2      1      CISPERMETHRIN/CN
E3      1 -->  CISPLATIN/CN
E4      1      CISPLATIN ADDUCT EXCISION NUCLEASE/CN
E5      1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE ASSOCIATED (MOUSE STRAIN FVB/N-3 CLONE
MGC:59008 IMAGE:6486043)/CN
E6      1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE ASSOCIATED ALPHA PROTEIN (HUMAN CELL LI
NE CISPLATIN RESISTANT CELL A2780 E(80) DERIVED FROM A2780 (
HUMAN OVARIAN CARCINOMA CELL LINE) GENE HCRA ALPHA)/CN
E7      1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE PROTEIN (HUMAN PRECURSOR SEQUENCE HOMOL
OG)/CN
E8      1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE RELATED PROTEIN CRR9P (HUMAN CLONE MGC:
39275 IMAGE:3051368)/CN
E9      1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE RELATED PROTEIN CRR9P (MOUSE STRAIN MIX
FVB/N, C57BL/6J CLONE MGC:36304 IMAGE:5028264)/CN
E10     1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE-ASSOCIATED OVEREXPRESSED PROTEIN (HUMAN
CELL LINE ACHN/CDDP GENE CROP/LUC7A)/CN
E11     1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE-ASSOCIATED OVEREXPRESSED PROTEIN (HUMAN
GENE LUC7A)/CN
E12     1      CISPLATIN RESISTANCE-ASSOCIATED OVEREXPRESSED PROTEIN (MOUSE
STRAIN FVB/N CLONE MGC:7100 IMAGE:3157532)/CN
```

=> s e3

```
L1      1      CISPLATIN/CN
```

=> d

```
L1      ANSWER 1 OF 1  REGISTRY  COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN
RN      15663-27-1  REGISTRY
ED      Entered STN:  16 Nov 1984
CN      Platinum, diamminedichloro-, (SP-4-2)-  (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
CN      Platinum, diamminedichloro-, cis- (8CI)
OTHER NAMES:
CN      Abiplatin
CN      Biocisplatinum
CN      Briplatin
CN      CACP
CN      CDDP
CN      cis-DDP
CN      cis-Diaminedichloroplatinum(II)
CN      cis-Diaminodichloroplatinum(II)
CN      cis-Diamminedichloroplatinum
CN      cis-Diamminedichloroplatinum(II)
CN      cis-Dichlorodiamineplatinum(II)
CN      cis-Dichlorodiammineplatinum
CN      cis-Dichlorodiammineplatinum(II)
CN      cis-Platin
CN      cis-Platine
CN      cis-Platinous diaminodichloride
CN      cis-Platinum
CN      cis-Platinum diaminodichloride
CN      cis-Platinum II
CN      cis-Platinum(II) diaminodichloride
CN      cis-Platinum(II) diamminedichloride
CN      cis-Platinumdiamine dichloride
CN      cis-Platinumdiammine dichloride
CN      Cismaplat
CN      Cisplatin
CN      Cisplatino
CN      Cisplatinum
CN      Cisplatyl
```

CN Citoplatino  
 CN CPDC  
 CN CPDD  
 CN CPPD  
 CN DDP  
 CN DDP (antitumor agent)  
 CN Fauldiscipla  
 CN Lederplatin  
 CN Lipoplatin  
 CN Neoplatin  
 CN NSC 119875  
 CN Platamine  
 CN Platiblastin  
 CN Platidiam  
 CN Platinex  
 CN Platinol  
 CN Platinol AQ  
 CN Platinoxan  
 CN Platistin  
 CN Platosin  
 CN Rand

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for DISPLAY

DR 936542-99-3, 96081-74-2

MF Cl2 H6 N2 Pt

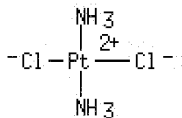
CI CCS, COM

LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOSIS,  
 BIOTECHNO, CA, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSHEM,  
 CSNB, DDFU, DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
 IMSPATENTS, IMSPRODUCT, IMSRESEARCH, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS,  
 PATDPASPC, PHAR, PIRA, PROMT, PROUSDDR, PS, RTECS\*, SYNTHLINE,  
 TOXCENTER, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: EINECS\*\*, NDSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)



\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

23661 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1907 TO DATE)  
 755 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 23758 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1907 TO DATE)

=> file merck

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS	SINCE FILE	TOTAL
	ENTRY	SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST	7.88	8.32

FILE 'MRCK' ENTERED AT 18:13:09 ON 11 FEB 2009

COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 Merck & Co., Inc., Whitehouse Station, New Jersey, USA. All Rights Reserved

FILE COVERS FROM LATE 19TH CENTURY TO PRESENT. LAST UPDATE: AUGUST 2008

THE MERCK INDEX ONLINE is a service mark of Merck & Co., Inc., Whitehouse Station, NJ, USA and is registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

=> s l2

L2 NOT FOUND

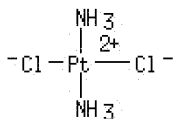
The L-number entered has not been defined in this session, or it has been deleted. To see the L-numbers currently defined in this session, enter DISPLAY HISTORY at an arrow prompt (=>).

=> s l1

L2 1 L1

=> d all

L2 ANSWER 1 OF 1 MRCK COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 Merck and Co., Inc.,  
Whitehouse Station, New Jersey, USA. All rights reserved. on STN  
MERCK Number (MNO): 1402317  
CAS Registry No. (RN): **15663-27-1**  
MERCK Index Name (MIN): Cisplatin  
CA Index Name (CN): (SP-4-2)-Diamminedichloroplatinum  
Synonym(s) (CN): Cis-diamminedichloroplatinum; Cis-platinum II; Cis-DDP;  
CACP; CPDC; DDP  
Drug Code(s) (CN): NSC-119875  
Trade Name(s) (CN): Blastolem (Lemery); Briplatin (Bristol-Myers Squibb  
Co.; BMS); Cisplatyl (Sanofi-Aventis Group;  
Sanofi-Aventis); Neoplatin (Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.;  
BMS); Platamine (Pfizer, Inc.; Pfizer); Platinex  
(Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.; BMS); Platiblastin (Pfizer,  
Inc.; Pfizer); Platinol (Bristol-Myers Squibb Co.;  
BMS); Platosin (Pharmachemie); Randa (Nippon Kayaku  
Co., Ltd.; Nippon Kayaku)  
File Segment. (FS): Active Monographs  
Molecular Form. (MF): Cl2 H6 N2 Pt  
Wgt Composition (COMP): Cl 23.63%, H 2.02%, N 9.34%, Pt 65.02%.  
Molecular Weight (MW): 300.05  
References (RE): Antitumor platinum coordination complex. Originally  
known as Peyrone's salt or Peyrone's chloride; of interest in the  
development of coordination theory. Prepn: M. Peyrone, Ann. 51, 1  
(1845); G. B. Kauffman, D. O. Cowan, Inorg. Synth. 7, 239 (1963); S. C.  
Dhara, Indian J. Chem. 8, 193 (1970). Early structural studies: R.  
Werner, Z. Anorg. Chem. 3, 267 (1893); H. D. K. Drew et al., J. Chem. Soc.  
1932, 988. Discovery of anti-tumor activity: B. Rosenberg et al., Nature  
205, 698 (1965); 222, 385 (1972). Use as neoplasm inhibitor: M. L. Tobe  
et al., DE 2318020 (1972 to Rustenburg Platinum Mines Ltd.), C.A. 80,  
55897e (1974); M. J. Cleare et al., DE 2329485 (1972 to Research Corp.),  
C.A. 81, 21172v (1974). X-ray structure of cisplatin-DNA adduct: S. E.  
Sherman et al., Science 230, 412 (1985). Inhibition of in vitro DNA  
synthesis: A. L. Pinto, S. J. Lippard, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82,  
4616 (1985). Pharmacology: A. Sirica et al., Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer  
Res. 12, 4 (1971); C. L. Litterst et al., Cancer Res. 36, 2340 (1976); N.  
P. Johnson et al., Chem. Biol. Interact. 23, 267 (1978). Metabolism: R.  
C. Lange et al., J. Nucl. Med. 14, 191 (1973). Clinical studies: J. J.  
Ochs et al., Cancer Treat. Rep. 62, 239 (1978); H. M. Pinedo et al., Eur.  
J. Cancer 14, 1149 (1978). Toxicology: R. L. Dixon, Proc. 7th Int.  
Congr. Chemother. Vol. 2 (University Park Press, Baltimore, 1972) pp  
241-243; R. W. Fleishman et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 33, 320 (1975).  
Review of carcinogenicity studies: IARC Monographs 26, 154-161 (1981); of  
neurotoxicity: R. J. Cersosimo, Cancer Treat. Rev. 16, 195-211 (1989).  
Comprehensive description: C. M. Riley, L. M. Sternson, Anal. Profiles  
Drug Subs. 14, 77-105 (1985). Book: Cisplatin, Current Status and New  
Developments, A. W. Prestayko et al., Eds. (Academic Press, New York,  
1980) 527 pp. Review of mechanism of action: M. A. Fuentes et al., Curr.  
Med. Chem. 10, 257-266 (2003); Z. H. Siddik, Oncogene 22, 7265-7279  
(2003).



Toxicity (TOX):

LD50 in guinea pigs: 9.7 mg/kg i.p. (Fleishman).

Other Properties (OCPP):

Yellow to orange crystalline powder. Soly in water 0.253 g/100 g at  
25°; slowly changes to trans-form in aq soln. Insol in most common  
solvents. Sol in DMF. LD50 in guinea pigs: 9.7 mg/kg i.p.  
(Fleishman).

Notes (NTE):

Caution: This substance is reasonably anticipated to be a human  
carcinogen: Report on Carcinogens, Eleventh Edition (PB2005-104914, 2004)  
p III-67.

Therapeutic Codes (THER):  
 Antineoplastic.  
 Therapeutic Codes (Veterinary) (VTHER):  
 Antineoplastic.  
 Other Sources (OS):  
 CA 80:55897; CA 81:21172  
 Referenced Patent (RPN):  
 DE2318020; DE2329485

```
=> file ca
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS              SINCE FILE          TOTAL
                                  ENTRY              SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST                3.62              11.94
```

FILE 'CA' ENTERED AT 18:15:10 ON 11 FEB 2009  
 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
 PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
 COPYRIGHT (C) 2009 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 8 Feb 2009 VOL 150 ISS 7  
 FILE LAST UPDATED: 8 Feb 2009 (20090208/ED)

CA now includes complete International Patent Classification (IPC) reclassification data for the third quarter of 2008.

CAS Information Use Policies apply and are available at:

<http://www.cas.org/legal/infopolicy.html>

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

```
=> s l1
L3      23661 L1
```

```
=> s (cancer or tumor?)
      360427 CANCER
      526372 TUMOR?
L4      720567 (CANCER OR TUMOR?)
```

```
=> s l3 and l4
L5      14478 L3 AND L4
```

```
=> d 14400-14478
```

L5 ANSWER 14400 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:157244 CA  
 OREF 89:24255a,24258a  
 TI Platinum complexes as radiosensitizers of hypoxic mammalian cells  
 AU Douple, E. B.; Richmond, R. C.  
 CS Norris Cotton Cancer Cent., Dartmouth, NH, USA  
 SO British Journal of Cancer, Supplement (1978), 37(3), 98-102  
 CODEN: BJCSB5; ISSN: 0306-9443  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14401 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:140347 CA

OREF 89:21617a,21620a  
TI Evaluation of single-agent therapy in human colorectal **tumor** xenografts  
AU Houghton, P. J.; Houghton, J. A.  
CS Dep. Radiopharmacol., Inst. Cancer Res., Sutton, UK  
SO British Journal of Cancer (1978), 37(5), 833-40  
CODEN: BJCAAI; ISSN: 0007-0920  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14402 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:140186 CA  
OREF 89:21585a,21588a  
TI Distribution of a platinum anti-**tumor** drug in HeLa cells by analytical electron microscopy  
AU Khan, M. U. A.; Sadler, P. J.  
CS Chem. Dep., Birkbeck Coll., London, UK  
SO Chemico-Biological Interactions (1978), 21(2-3), 227-32  
CODEN: CBINA8; ISSN: 0009-2797  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14403 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:99746 CA  
OREF 89:15115a,15118a  
TI A general mechanism for microsomal activation of quinone anticancer agents to free radicals  
AU Bachur, Nicholas R.; Gordon, Sandra L.; Gee, Malcolm V.  
CS Baltimore Cancer Res. Cent., Natl. Cancer Inst., Baltimore, MD, USA  
SO Cancer Research (1978), 38(6), 1745-50  
CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14404 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:99480 CA  
OREF 89:15047a,15050a  
TI Variation in response of xenografts of colorectal carcinoma to chemotherapy  
AU Nowak, K.; Peckham, M. J.; Steel, G. G.  
CS Div. Radiotherap. Biophys., Inst. Cancer Res., Sutton, UK  
SO British Journal of Cancer (1978), 37(4), 576-84  
CODEN: BJCAAI; ISSN: 0007-0920  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14405 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:84661 CA  
OREF 89:12869a  
TI Chemotherapy of transplantable mouse **tumors** with cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) alone and in combination with sarcolysin  
AU Presnov, M. A.; Konovalova, A. L.; Romanova, L. F.; Sofina, Z. P.; Stetsenko, A. I.  
CS Lab. Exp. Cancer Chemother., Cancer Res. Cent., Moscow, USSR  
SO Cancer Treatment Reports (1978), 62(5), 705-12  
CODEN: CTRRDO; ISSN: 0361-5960  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14406 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:70802 CA  
OREF 89:10819a,10822a  
TI Evaluation of single agents and combinations of chemotherapeutic agents in mouse colon carcinomas  
AU Corbett, T. H.; Griswold, D. P., Jr.; Roberts, B. J.; Peckham, J. C.; Schabel, F. M., Jr.  
CS Southern Res. Inst., Birmingham, AL, USA  
SO Cancer (New York, NY, United States) (1977), 40(5, Suppl.), 2660-80

CODEN: CANCAR; ISSN: 0008-543X  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14407 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 89:36513 CA  
OREF 89:5535a,5538a  
TI Differential chemotherapeutic susceptibility of human T-lymphocytes and B-lymphocytes in culture  
AU Ohnuma, Takao; Arkin, Hadara; Minowada, Jun; Holland, James F.  
CS Dep. Neoplast. Dis., Mt. Sinai Sch. Med., New York, NY, USA  
SO Journal of the National Cancer Institute (1940-1978) (1978), 60(4), 749-52  
CODEN: JNCIAM; ISSN: 0027-8874  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14408 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 88:569 CA  
OREF 88:119a,122a  
TI Treating viral infections  
IN Davidson, James P.; Rosenberg, Barnett; Hinz, Ronald W.  
PA Research Corp., USA  
SO U.S., 5 pp.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4053587	A	19771011	US 1975-540109	19750110
	US 4258051	A	19810324	US 1977-773216	19770301
	US 4440782	A	19840403	US 1980-188343	19800918
PRAI	US 1973-350924	A1	19730413		
	US 1973-350929	A1	19730413		
	US 1975-540109	A3	19750110		
	US 1977-773216	A3	19770301		

L5 ANSWER 14409 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:193675 CA  
OREF 87:30527a,30530a  
TI Effects of cytotoxic agents on 3H-thymidine incorporation and growth delay in human colonic **tumor** xenografts  
AU Houghton, P. J.; Houghton, J. A.; Taylor, D. M.  
CS Dep. Radiopharmacol., R. Marsden Hosp., Sutton, UK  
SO British Journal of Cancer (1977), 36(2), 206-14  
CODEN: BJCAAI; ISSN: 0007-0920  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14410 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:127357 CA  
OREF 87:20161a,20164a  
TI Intravesical and systemic chemotherapy of murine bladder **cancer**  
AU Soloway, Mark S.  
CS Dep. Urol., Univ. Tennessee Cent. Health Sci., Memphis, TN, USA  
SO Cancer Research (1977), 37(8, Pt. 2), 2918-29  
CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14411 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:111354 CA  
OREF 87:17585a,17588a  
TI Mutagenicity of **cancer** chemotherapeutic agents in the Salmonella/microsome test  
AU Benedict, William F.; Baker, Mary S.; Haroun, Lynne; Choi, Edmund; Ames, Bruce N.

CS Dep. Med., Child. Hosp., Los Angeles, CA, USA  
SO Cancer Research (1977), 37(7, Pt. 1), 2209-13  
CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14412 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:78571 CA  
OREF 87:12437a,12440a  
TI High dose cis-platinumdiamminedichloride. Amelioration of renal toxicity by mannitol diuresis  
AU Hayes, Daniel M.; Cvitkovic, Esteban; Golbey, Robert B.; Scheiner, Ellen; Helson, Lawrence; Krakoff, Irwin H.  
CS Mem. Sloan-Kettering Cancer Cent., New York, NY, USA  
SO Cancer (New York, NY, United States) (1977), 39(4), 1372-81  
CODEN: CANCAR; ISSN: 0008-543X  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14413 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:78408 CA  
OREF 87:12401a,12404a  
TI Origin of giant cells in regressing sarcoma-180 after cis-dichlorodiammine platinum(II) treatment: a fine structural study  
AU Sodhi, Ajit  
CS Dep. Zool., Banaras Hindu Univ., Varanasi, India  
SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(2), 569-79  
CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14414 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:78193 CA  
OREF 87:12353a,12356a  
TI Phase I study of high-dose cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) with forced diuresis  
AU Chary, Kandala K.; Higby, Donald J.; Henderson, Edward S.; Swinerton, Kenneth D.  
CS Dep. Med. A, Roswell Park Mem. Inst., Buffalo, NY, USA  
SO Cancer Treatment Reports (1977), 61(3), 367-70  
CODEN: CTRRDO; ISSN: 0361-5960  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14415 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:68321 CA  
OREF 87:10885a,10888a  
TI Phosphorus-nitrogen compounds. 30. Synthesis of platinum derivatives of polymeric and cyclic phosphazenes  
AU Allcock, Harry R.; Allen, Robert W.; O'Brien, John P.  
CS Dep. Chem., Pennsylvania State Univ., University Park, PA, USA  
SO Journal of the American Chemical Society (1977), 99(12), 3984-7  
CODEN: JACSAT; ISSN: 0002-7863  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14416 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:62655 CA  
OREF 87:9887a,9890a  
TI Therapeutic potentiation in a mouse mammary **tumor** and an intracerebral rat brain **tumor** by combined treatment with cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) and radiation  
AU Douple, Evan B.; Richmond, Robert C.; Logan, Mark E.  
CS Dep. Ther. Radiol., Dartmouth-Hitchcock Med. Cent., Hanover, NH, USA  
SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(2), 585-603  
CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360  
DT Journal



LA English

L5 ANSWER 14417 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:62521 CA

OREF 87:9855a,9858a

TI Analog comparison, combination chemotherapy, and combined modality studies with cis-platinum(II) diamminedichloride (NSC 119875) using in vivo animal **tumor** models

AU Merker, P. C.; Wodinsky, I.; Mabel, J.; Branfman, A.; Venditti, J. M.

CS Life Sci. Div., Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, MA, USA

SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(1), 301-21

CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14418 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:47932 CA

OREF 87:7531a,7534a

TI Antineoplastic effect of complex platinum(IV) compounds

AU Konovalova, A. L.; Presnov, M. A.; Zheligovskaya, N. N.; Treshchalina, E. M.

CS Onkol. Nauchn. Tsentr., Moscow, USSR

SO Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR (1977), 234(1), 223-6 [Biochem.]

CODEN: DANKAS; ISSN: 0002-3264

DT Journal

LA Russian

L5 ANSWER 14419 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:33558 CA

OREF 87:5237a,5240a

TI Spermine-platinum(II) chloride as a potential anti-**tumor** agent

AU Tsou, K. C.; Yip, K. F.; Lo, K. W.; Ahmad, S.

CS Sch. Med., Univ. Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA

SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(1), 322-9

CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14420 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:33557 CA

OREF 87:5237a,5240a

TI The enhanced antitumor activity of cis-diamminedichloroplatinum(II) against murine **tumors** when combined with other agents

AU Page, R. H.; Talley, R. W.; Buhagiar, J.

CS Div. Oncol., Henry Ford Hosp., Detroit, MI, USA

SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(1), 96-104

CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14421 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:15862 CA

OREF 87:2433a,2436a

TI The effect of cis-diamminedichloroplatinum(II) and cyclophosphamide on immune response and **tumor** rejection in BALBc and PL/Jax mice

AU Page, R. H.; Talley, R. W.; Livermore, D. H.

CS Div. Oncol., Henry Ford Hosp., Detroit, MI, USA

SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(1), 105-13

CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14422 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 87:299 CA

OREF 87:55a,58a

TI Sulfato 1,2-diaminocyclohexane platinum(II): a potential new antitumor

agent

AU Speer, Robert J.; Ridgway, Helen; Stewart, David P.; Hall, Larry M.; Zapata, Alba; Hill, Joseph M.

CS Wadley Inst. Mol. Med., Dallas, TX, USA

SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(1), 210-19

CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14423 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:183312 CA

OREF 86:28685a,28688a

TI Response of transferrin bound iron to treatment of rat lymphosarcoma with cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II)

AU Warner, F. W.; Demanuelle, M.; Stjernholm, R.; Cohn, I.; Baddley, W. H.

CS Div. Eng. Res., Louisiana State Univ., Baton Rouge, LA, USA

SO Journal of Clinical Hematology and Oncology (1977), 7(1), 180-9

CODEN: JCHODP; ISSN: 0162-9360

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14424 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:165238 CA

OREF 86:25889a,25892a

TI Comparative nephrotoxicity of platinum **cancer** chemotherapeutic agents

AU Ward, J. M.; Young, D. M.; Fauvie, K. A.; Wolpert, M. K.; Davis, R.; Guarino, A. M.

CS Lab. Toxicol., Natl. Cancer Inst., Bethesda, MD, USA

SO Cancer Treatment Reports (1976), 60(11), 1675-8

CODEN: CTRRDO; ISSN: 0361-5960

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14425 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:150511 CA

OREF 86:23571a,23574a

TI cis-Dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) chemotherapy in experimental murine myeloma MOPC 104E

AU Ghanta, Vithal K.; Jones, M. Terry; Woodard, Dolores A.; Durant, John R.; Hiramoto, Raymond N.

CS Comprehensive Cancer Cent., Univ. Alabama, Birmingham, AL, USA

SO Cancer Research (1977), 37(3), 771-4

CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14426 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:115133 CA

OREF 86:18129a,18132a

TI Antineoplastic activity of cis-diamminedichloroplatinum(II)

AU Nikolin, V. P.; Gruntenko, E. V.; Mal'chikov, G. D.; Sysoeva, G. M.

CS Inst. Tsitol. Genet., Novosibirsk, USSR

SO Voprosy Onkologii (1976), 22(12), 73-5

CODEN: VOONAW; ISSN: 0507-3758

DT Journal

LA Russian

L5 ANSWER 14427 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:83786 CA

OREF 86:13189a,13192a

TI Effects of the cis-dichlorodiamminoplatinum(II)-deoxyribonucleic acid complex on normal and **cancer** cells

AU Heinen, E.; Desaive, C.; Houssier, C.; Gillet, M. C.; Chevremont, M.

CS Inst. Histol., Liege, Belg.

SO Comptes Rendus des Seances de la Societe de Biologie et de Ses Filiales (1976), 170(4), 919-21

CODEN: CRSBAW; ISSN: 0037-9026

DT Journal  
LA French

L5 ANSWER 14428 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 86:312 CA  
OREF 86:55a,58a  
TI Ultrastructural changes of sarcoma-180 cells after treatment with  
cis-dichlorodiammine platinum(II), in vivo and in vitro  
AU Sodhi, Ajit  
CS Dep. Zool., Banaras Hindu Univ., Banaras, India  
SO Indian Journal of Experimental Biology (1976), 14(4), 383-90  
CODEN: IJEB6; ISSN: 0019-5189  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14429 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 85:186584 CA  
OREF 85:29765a,29768a  
TI Mode of action of cis-dichloro-diammine platinum(II) on mouse Ehrlich  
ascites **tumor** cells  
AU Heinen, Ernst; Bassleer, Roger  
CS Inst. Histol., Univ. Liege, Liege, Belg.  
SO Biochemical Pharmacology (1976), 25(16), 1871-5  
CODEN: BCPA6; ISSN: 0006-2952  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14430 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 85:171668 CA  
OREF 85:27365a,27368a  
TI Effects of dinitrato(1,2-diaminocyclohexane)platinum (NSC 239851) on  
murine myeloma and hemopoietic precursor cells  
AU Ogawa, Makio; Gale, Glen R.; Meischen, Sandra J.; Cooke, Victoria A.  
CS Dep. Med., Med. Univ. South Carolina, Charleston, SC, USA  
SO Cancer Research (1976), 36(9, Pt. 1), 3185-8  
CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14431 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 85:137309 CA  
OREF 85:21951a,21954a  
TI Synthesis, in vivo and in vitro studies on the antineoplastic effect of  
cis-dichloro-dipeptide ester-platinum(II) complexes  
AU Beck, Wolfgang; Purucker, Bernhard; Girnth, Michael; Schoenenberger,  
Helmut; Seidenberger, Horst; Ruckdeschel, Gotthard  
CS Inst. Anorg. Chem., Univ. Muenchen, Munich, Fed. Rep. Ger.  
SO Zeitschrift fuer Naturforschung, Teil B: Anorganische Chemie, Organische  
Chemie (1976), 31B(6), 832-45  
CODEN: ZNBAD2; ISSN: 0340-5087  
DT Journal  
LA German

L5 ANSWER 14432 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 85:103109 CA  
OREF 85:16457a,16460a  
TI Platinum complexes and **cancer**  
AU Koros, Endre  
CS Budapest, Hung.  
SO Termeszeti Vilaga (1976), 107(4), 170-2  
CODEN: TEVIAS; ISSN: 0040-3717  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA Hungarian

L5 ANSWER 14433 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 85:40874 CA

OREF 85:6598h,6599a  
 TI Effects of cis-dichlorodiammine platinum(II) on DNA synthesis in kidney and other tissues of normal and **tumor**-bearing rats  
 AU Taylor, David M.; Tew, Kenneth D.; Jones, Julie D.  
 CS Radiopharmacol. Dep., Inst. Cancer Res., Sutton/Surrey, UK  
 SO European Journal of Cancer (1965-1981) (1976), 12(4), 249-54  
 CODEN: EJCAAH; ISSN: 0014-2964  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14434 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 84:130173 CA  
 OREF 84:21093a  
 TI Inhibition by caffeine of post-replication repair in Chinese hamster cells treated with cis platinum(II) diamminedichloride: the extent of platinum binding to template DNA in relation to the size of low molecular weight nascent DNA  
 AU Van den Berg, H. W.; Roberts, J. J.  
 CS Inst. Cancer Res., R. Cancer Hosp., Chalfont St. Giles/Bucks, UK  
 SO Chemico-Biological Interactions (1976), 12(3-4), 375-90  
 CODEN: CBINA8; ISSN: 0009-2797  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14435 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 84:38769 CA  
 OREF 84:6319a,6322a  
 TI Combined radiotherapy and chemotherapy of P388 leukemia in vivo  
 AU Wodinsky, I.; Kensler, C. J.; Venditti, J. M.  
 CS Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, MA, USA  
 SO Prog. Chemother. (Antibacterial, Antiviral, Antineoplast.), Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 8th (1974), Meeting Date 1973, Volume 3, 95-100.  
 Editor(s): Daikos, George K. Publisher: Hell. Soc. Chemother., Athens, Greece.  
 CODEN: 31TFAO  
 DT Conference  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14436 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 83:172656 CA  
 OREF 83:27049a,27052a  
 TI Single and combination chemotherapy for primary murine bladder **cancer**  
 AU Soloway, Mark S.  
 CS Dep. Surg., Univ. Hosp., Cleveland, OH, USA  
 SO Cancer (New York, NY, United States) (1975), 36(2), 333-40  
 CODEN: CANCAR; ISSN: 0008-543X  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14437 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 83:108573 CA  
 OREF 83:16985a,16988a  
 TI Platinum-pyrimidine blues and related complexes. New class of potent antitumor agents  
 AU Davidson, James P.; Faber, Paula J.; Fischer, Robert G., Jr.; Mansy, Samir; Peresie, Henry J.; Rosenberg, Barnett; VanCamp, Loretta  
 CS Dep. Biophys., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
 SO Cancer Chemotherapy Reports, Part 1 (1975), 59(2), 287-300  
 CODEN: CCROBU; ISSN: 0576-6559  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14438 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
 AN 83:3770 CA  
 OREF 83:695a,698a  
 TI Platinum-195m, a new radionuclide. Its application to the monitoring of **cancer** chemotherapeutic agents

AU Wolf, W.; Berman, J.; Leh, F.; Poggenburg, Ken  
CS Radiopharm. Program, Univ. South California, Los Angeles, CA, USA  
SO Recent Adv. Nucl. Med., Proc. World Congr. Nucl. Med., 1st (1974), 944-5  
Publisher: Jpn. Radioisot. Assoc., Tokyo, Japan.  
CODEN: 30HHAX  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14439 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 83:572 CA  
OREF 83:111a,114a  
TI Inhibition of cytokinesis in mammalian cells by  
cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum (II)  
AU Aggarwal, S. K.  
CS Dep. Zool., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Cytobiologie (1974), 8(3), 395-402  
CODEN: CYTZAM; ISSN: 0070-2463  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14440 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 82:132827 CA  
OREF 82:21171a,21174a  
TI Chemical and biological effects of cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum (II), an  
antitumor agent, on DNA  
AU Munchausen, Linda L.  
CS Biol. Div., Oak Ridge Natl. Lab., Oak Ridge, TN, USA  
SO Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of  
America (1974), 71(11), 4519-22  
CODEN: PNASA6; ISSN: 0027-8424  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14441 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 82:132786 CA  
OREF 82:21163a,21166a  
TI Renaturation effects of cis- and trans-platinum II and IV compounds on  
calf thymus deoxyribonucleic acid  
AU Harder, Harold C.  
CS Sch. Med., Yale Univ., New Haven, CT, USA  
SO Chemico-Biological Interactions (1975), 10(1), 27-39  
CODEN: CBINA8; ISSN: 0009-2797  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14442 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:145909 CA  
OREF 81:22739a,22742a  
TI Effects of cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) in the regression of Sarcoma  
180. Fine structural study  
AU Sodhi, Ajit; Aggarwal, Surinder K.  
CS Dep. Zool., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Journal of the National Cancer Institute (1940-1978) (1974), 53(1), 85-101  
CODEN: JNCIAM; ISSN: 0027-8874  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14443 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:58218 CA  
OREF 81:9231a,9234a  
TI Role of host defenses in cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II)-mediated  
regressions of Sarcoma 180 in mice  
AU Conran, Philip B.  
CS Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO (1973) 119 pp. Avail.: Univ. Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich., Order No.  
74-6025  
From: Diss. Abstr. Int. B 1974, 34(9), 4469

DT Dissertation  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14444 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:45355 CA

OREF 81:7205a,7208a

TI Combination radiotherapy and chemotherapy for P388 lymphocytic leukemia in vivo

AU Wodinsky, Isidore; Swiniarski, Joseph; Kensler, Charles J.; Venditti, John M.

CS Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, MA, USA

SO Cancer Chemotherapy Reports, Part 2 (1974), 4(1), 73-97

CODEN: CCSUBJ; ISSN: 0069-0120

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14445 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:45352 CA

OREF 81:7205a,7208a

TI Potentially useful combinations of chemotherapy detected in mouse tumor systems

AU Kline, Ira

CS Microbiol. Assoc., Inc., Bethesda, MD, USA

SO Cancer Chemotherapy Reports, Part 2 (1974), 4(1), 33-43

CODEN: CCSUBJ; ISSN: 0069-0120

DT Journal

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14446 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:45271 CA

OREF 81:7189a,7192a

TI Fine structural analysis of Sarcoma-180 before and after cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) in Swiss white mice, in vivo and in vitro studies

AU Sodhi, Ajit

CS Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA

SO (1973) 137 pp. Avail.: Univ. Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich., Order No. 74-6135

From: Diss. Abstr. Int B 1974, 34(9), 4759

DT Dissertation

LA English

L5 ANSWER 14447 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 81:21172 CA

OREF 81:3384h,3385a

TI Platinum coordination compounds

IN Cleare, Michael J.; Hoeschele, James D.; Rosenberg, Barnett; Van Camp, Loretta L.

PA Research Corp.

SO Ger. Offen., 23 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
	-----	----	----	-----	-----
PI	DE 2329485	A1	19731220	DE 1973-2329485	19730608
	DE 2329485	B2	19791122		
	DE 2329485	C3	19800731		
	CH 588505	A5	19770615	CH 1973-7999	19730604
	CH 605550	A5	19780929	CH 1977-2036	19730604
	CA 1023759	A1	19780103	CA 1973-173182	19730605
	NL 7307863	A	19731211	NL 1973-7863	19730606
	NL 183724	B	19880801		
	NL 183724	C	19890102		
	FR 2187345	A1	19740118	FR 1973-20788	19730607
	GB 1380228	A	19750108	GB 1973-27304	19730607
	SE 415182	B	19800915	SE 1973-8050	19730607

SE 415182 C 19810115  
 JP 49048621 A 19740511 JP 1973-64636 19730608  
 JP 56029676 B 19810709  
 US 4140707 A 19790220 US 1977-778955 19770318  
 SE 7810577 A 19781010 SE 1978-10577 19781010  
 US 4140707 B1 19891219 US 1989-90001716 19890214  
 PRAI US 1972-260989 A 19720608  
 CH 1973-7999 19730604  
 US 1977-778955 A 19770318  
 OS MARPAT 81:21172

L5 ANSWER 14448 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 80:141013 CA  
 OREF 80:22713a,22716a  
 TI Effects of cis-dichlorodiammine platinum(II) on the fine structure of the mammalian cells in vitro  
 AU Aggarwal, S. K.; Sodhi, A.  
 CS Dep. Zool., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
 SO Proceedings - Annual Meeting, Electron Microscopy Society of America (1973), 31, 546-7  
 CODEN: EMSPAR; ISSN: 0424-8201  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14449 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 80:128231 CA  
 OREF 80:20617a,20620a  
 TI Effect of chemotherapeutic agents on bladder **cancer**. New animal model  
 AU Soloway, Mark S.; DeKernion, Jean B.; Rose, Daniel; Persky, Lester  
 CS Sch. Med., Case West. Reserve Univ., Cleveland, OH, USA  
 SO Surgical Forum (1973), 24, 542-4  
 CODEN: SUFOAX; ISSN: 0071-8041  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14450 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 80:128133 CA  
 OREF 80:20597a,20600a  
 TI Fine structural analysis of sarcoma-180 **tumor** before and after cis-platinum(II) diamminodichloride  
 AU Aggarwal, S. K.; Sodhi, A.; Van Camp, L.  
 CS Dep. Zool., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
 SO Proceedings - Annual Meeting, Electron Microscopy Society of America (1971), 29, 386-7  
 CODEN: EMSPAR; ISSN: 0424-8201  
 DT Journal  
 LA English

L5 ANSWER 14451 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 80:55897 CA  
 OREF 80:9065a,9068a  
 TI Antitumorous diamminedichloroplatinum complexes  
 IN Tobe, Martin L.; Khokhar, Abdul R.; Braddock, Peter D. M.  
 PA Rustenburg Platinum Mines Ltd.  
 SO Ger. Offen., 13 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	DE 2318020	A1	19731108	DE 1973-2318020	19730410
	NL 7304882	A	19731012	NL 1973-4882	19730409
	FR 2182943	A1	19731214	FR 1973-12664	19730409
	JP 49013316	A	19740205	JP 1973-40779	19730410
PRAI	GB 1972-16350	A	19720410		
	GB 1972-21389	A	19720508		

L5 ANSWER 14452 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 80:43984 CA  
OREF 80:7135a,7138a  
TI Drug-induced inhibition of hematogeneously spread metastases  
AU Hellmann, Kurt; Salsbury, Allen, J.; Burrage, Karen S.; Le Serve, A. W.; James, Sandra E.  
CS Cancer Chemother. Dep., Imp. Cancer Res. Fund, London, UK  
SO Chemother. Cancer Dissemination Metastasis (1973), 355-9. Editor(s): Garattini, Silvio. Publisher: Raven, New York, N. Y.  
CODEN: 27IMAL  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14453 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 80:33650 CA  
OREF 80:5503a  
TI Platinum coordination complexes in **cancer** chemotherapy  
AU Rosenberg, Barnett  
CS Dep. Biophys., Mich. State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Naturwissenschaften (1973), 60(9), 399-406  
CODEN: NATWAY; ISSN: 0028-1042  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14454 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 79:73858 CA  
OREF 79:11889a,11892a  
TI Enhanced antigenicity as a possible mode of action of platinum antitumor drugs  
AU Rosenberg, B.  
CS Biophys. Dep., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 101-2. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14455 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 79:73783 CA  
OREF 79:11876h,11877a  
TI Cis-platinum(II) diamminedichloride (PDD) in combined therapy of leukemia L1210  
AU Speer, R. J.; Lapis, S.; Ridgeway, H.; Meyers, T. D.; Hill, J. M.  
CS Wadley Inst. Mol. Med., Dallas, TX, USA  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 253-4. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14456 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 79:73779 CA  
OREF 79:11873a,11876a  
TI Cis-platinum diamminedichloride(II)-induced regression of carcinogen-induced rat mammary **tumors**  
AU Welsch, C. W.  
CS Dep. Anat., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 231-2. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14457 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN



Full Text

AN 79:73541 CA  
OREF 79:11821a,11824a  
TI Cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II). Irreversible inhibition of DNA synthesis and cell growth in tissue culture and inhibition of chick embryo cell transformation by Rous sarcoma virus  
AU Kara, J.; Svoboda, J.; Drobnik, J.  
CS Inst. Exp. Biol. Genet., Czech. Acad. Sci., Prague, Czech.  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 205-7. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14458 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 79:38643 CA  
OREF 79:6255a,6258a  
TI Whole-body counting and the distribution of platinum-195m-labeled cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) in the major organs of Swiss white mice  
AU Hoeschele, J. D.; VanCamp, Loretta  
CS Biophys. Dep., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 241-2. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14459 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 79:38642 CA  
OREF 79:6255a,6258a  
TI Combination therapy of cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II) with cytoxan against the sarcoma 180 **tumor** in Swiss white mice  
AU VanCamp, Loretta; Rosenberg, B.  
CS Dep. Biophys., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 239-40. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14460 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 79:38641 CA  
OREF 79:6255a,6258a  
TI Role of host defenses in the regression of sarcoma-180 in mice treated with cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II)  
AU Conran, P. B.; Rosenberg, B.  
CS Biophys. Dep., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Advan. Antimicrob. Antineoplastic Chemother., Proc. Int. Congr. Chemother., 7th (1972), Meeting Date 1971, Volume 2, 235-6. Editor(s): Hejzlar, Miroslav. Publisher: Univ. Park Press, Baltimore, Md.  
CODEN: 26QZAP  
DT Conference  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14461 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 79:15069 CA  
OREF 79:2427a,2430a  
TI Antitumor agent cis-diamminedichloroplatinum. Distribution studies and dose calculations for platinum-193m and platinum-195m  
AU Lange, Robert C.; Spencer, Richard P.; Harder, Harold C.  
CS Sch. Med., Yale Univ., New Haven, CT, USA  
SO Journal of Nuclear Medicine (1973), 14(4), 191-5  
CODEN: JNMEAQ; ISSN: 0161-5505  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14462 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 78:105913 CA  
OREF 78:16927a,16930a  
TI Regression of sarcoma-180 after cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum (II).  
Fine-structural study  
AU Sodhi, Ajit  
CS Dep. Zool., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Proceedings - Annual Meeting, Electron Microscopy Society of America  
(1972), 30, 68-9  
CODEN: EMSPAR; ISSN: 0424-8201  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14463 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 78:105899 CA  
OREF 78:16923a,16926a  
TI Antitumor platinum compounds. Relation between structure and activity  
AU Cleare, Michael J.; Hoeschele, J. D.  
CS Johnson Matthey and Co., Ltd., London, UK  
SO Platinum Metals Review (1973), 17(1), 2-13  
CODEN: PTMRA3; ISSN: 0032-1400  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14464 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 78:79753 CA  
OREF 78:12657a,12660a  
TI New platinum complexes with antitumour activity  
AU Connors, T. A.; Jones, M.; Ross, W. C. J.; Braddock, P. D.; Khokhar, A.  
R.; Tobel, M. L.  
CS Chester Beatty Res. Inst., Cancer Hosp., London, UK  
SO Chemico-Biological Interactions (1972), 5(6), 415-24  
CODEN: CBINA8; ISSN: 0009-2797  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14465 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 78:67164 CA  
OREF 78:10619a,10622a  
TI Suppression of lymphocyte blastogenesis in man following cis-platinous  
diaminodichloride administration  
AU Khan, Amanullah; Hill, Joseph M.  
CS Wadley Inst. Mol. Med., Dallas, TX, USA  
SO Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine (1973),  
142(1), 324-6  
CODEN: PSEBAA; ISSN: 0037-9727  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14466 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 77:124670 CA  
OREF 77:20561a,20564a  
TI Effect of cis-platinous diamminodichloride on graft rejection. Prolonged  
survival of skin grafts against H2 histocompatibility  
AU Khan, Amanullah; Albayrak, Aydogan; Hill, Joseph M.  
CS Dep. Immunother., Wadley Inst. Mol. Med., Dallas, TX, USA  
SO Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine (1972),  
141(1), 7-9  
CODEN: PSEBAA; ISSN: 0037-9727  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14467 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 77:83330 CA  
OREF 77:13689a,13692a

TI Chemistry of complexes related to cis-dichlorodiamine platinum(II).  
Antitumor drug  
AU Thomson, A. J.; Williams, R. J. P.; Reslova, S.  
CS Sch. Chem. Sci., Univ. East Anglia, Norwich/Norfolk, UK  
SO Structure and Bonding (Berlin, Germany) (1972), 11, 1-46  
CODEN: STBGAG; ISSN: 0081-5993  
DT Journal; General Review  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14468 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 77:59271 CA  
OREF 77:9805a,9808a  
TI Synthesis and distribution of a radiolabeled antitumor agent:  
cis-diamminedichloroplatinum(II)  
AU Lange, Robert C.; Spencer, Richard P.; Harder, Harold C.  
CS Sch. Med., Yale Univ., New Haven, CT, USA  
SO Journal of Nuclear Medicine (1972), 13(5), 328-30  
CODEN: JNMEAQ; ISSN: 0161-5505  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14469 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 76:148785 CA  
OREF 76:24163a,24166a  
TI Cross-linking of complementary strands of DNA in mammalian cells by  
antitumor platinum compounds  
AU Roberts, J. J.; Pascoe, J. M.  
CS Chester Beatty Res. Inst., R Cancer Hosp., London, UK  
SO Nature (London, United Kingdom) (1972), 235(5336), 282-4  
CODEN: NATUAS; ISSN: 0028-0836  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14470 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 76:108073 CA  
OREF 76:17385a,17388a  
TI Suppression of graft-versus-host reaction by cis-platinum(II)  
diamminodichloride  
AU Khan, Amanullah; Hill, Joseph M.  
CS Dep. Immunother., Wadley Inst. Mol. Med., Dallas, TX, USA  
SO Transplantation (1972), 13(1), 55-7  
CODEN: TRPLAU; ISSN: 0041-1337  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14471 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 76:94747 CA  
OREF 76:15213a,15216a  
TI Growth inhibition of rat mammary carcinoma induced by cis-platinum  
diamminodichloride-II  
AU Welsch, Clifford W.  
CS Dep. Anat., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Journal of the National Cancer Institute (1940-1978) (1971), 47(5), 1071-8  
CODEN: JNCIAM; ISSN: 0027-8874  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14472 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 76:81035 CA  
OREF 76:12993a,12996a  
TI Effect of cis-diaminoplatinum chloride in viruses and virus-cell relations  
AU Popescu, M.; Pascaru, Adina; Nicolau, Cl.  
CS Inst. Virusol. "St. S. Nicolau", Bucharest, Rom.  
SO Studii si Cercetari de Inframicrobiologie (1971), 22(4), 383-9  
CODEN: SCIBAJ; ISSN: 0039-3975  
DT Journal  
LA Romanian

L5 ANSWER 14473 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 75:117024 CA  
OREF 75:18477a,18480a  
TI Distribution and histopathological effects of  
cis-platinum(II)diamminodichloride on nontumored and **tumored** (sarcoma  
180) Swiss white mice  
AU Toth-Allen, Jean E.  
CS Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO (1970) 130 pp. Avail.: Univ. Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich., Order No.  
71-11,774  
From: Diss. Abstr. Int. B 1971, 31(11), 6445-6  
DT Dissertation  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14474 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 75:74445 CA  
OREF 75:11797a,11800a  
TI **Cancer** chemotherapeutic properties and toxicologic effects of  
cis-platinum(II) diammino dichloride  
AU Kociba, Richard J.  
CS Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO (1970) 87 pp. Avail.: Univ. Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich., Order No.  
71-2097  
From: Diss. Abstr. Int. B 1971, 31(8), 4804  
DT Dissertation  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14475 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 74:40885 CA  
OREF 74:6585a,6588a  
TI Inhibition of Dunning ascitic leukemia and Walker 256 carcinosarcoma with  
cis-diamminedichloroplatinum (NSC-119875)  
AU Kociba, Richard J.; Sleight, Stuart D.; Rosenberg, B.  
CS Pathol. Dep., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Cancer Chemotherapy Reports, Part 1 (1970), 54(5), 325-8  
CODEN: CCROBU; ISSN: 0576-6559  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14476 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 73:129299 CA  
OREF 73:21081a,21084a  
TI Cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum(II). Persistent and selective inhibition of  
deoxyribonucleic acid synthesis in vivo  
AU Howle, Jerry A.; Gale, Glen R.  
CS Veterans Adm. Hosp., Charleston, SC, USA  
SO Biochemical Pharmacology (1970), 19(10), 2757-62  
CODEN: BCPCA6; ISSN: 0006-2952  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14477 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 73:118796 CA  
OREF 73:19349a,19352a  
TI Inhibitory effects of antitumor platinum compounds on DNA, RNA, and  
protein syntheses in mammalian cells in vitro  
AU Harder, Harold C.; Rosenberg, Barnett  
CS Biophys. Dep., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO International Journal of Cancer (1970), 6(2), 207-16  
CODEN: IJCNAW; ISSN: 0020-7136  
DT Journal  
LA English

L5 ANSWER 14478 OF 14478 CA COPYRIGHT 2009 ACS on STN  
Full Text  
AN 73:86239 CA

OREF 73:14103a,14106a  
TI Successful regression of large solid sarcoma 180 **tumors** by platinum  
compounds  
AU Rosenberg, Barnett; VanCamp, Loretta  
CS Biophys. Dep., Michigan State Univ., East Lansing, MI, USA  
SO Cancer Research (1970), 30(6), 1799-802  
CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472  
DT Journal  
LA English

=> log y

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS	SINCE FILE ENTRY	TOTAL SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST	105.09	117.03

STN INTERNATIONAL LOGOFF AT 18:21:56 ON 11 FEB 2009



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B	6568
25885	7590	02/02/2009	EXAMINER	
ELI LILLY & COMPANY PATENT DIVISION P.O. BOX 6288 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288			WEDDINGTON, KEVIN E	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1614	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			02/02/2009	ELECTRONIC

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patents@lilly.com

<b>Interview Summary</b>	<b>Application No.</b> 11/776,329	<b>Applicant(s)</b> NIYIKIZA ET AL.	
	<b>Examiner</b> KEVIN WEDDINGTON	<b>Art Unit</b> 1614	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

- (1) KEVIN WEDDINGTON. (3) MR. WILLIAM McMILLEN.  
(2) DR. JOHN A. CLEVELAND, JR.. (4) \_\_\_\_\_.

Date of Interview: 27 January 2009.

Type: a)  Telephonic b)  Video Conference  
c)  Personal [copy given to: 1)  applicant 2)  applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d)  Yes e)  No.  
If Yes, brief description: Binder with related applications.

Claim(s) discussed: The claims in general.

Identification of prior art discussed: NONE.

Agreement with respect to the claims f)  was reached. g)  was not reached. h)  N/A.

Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: The attorney of record, Dr. Cleveland, explained the importance of the present application and its related patent application. Upon examination of the present application, the Examiner will inform the attorney of any critical problems.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.

/Kevin E Weddington/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit	
--	--

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant: Clet Niyikiza	Conf No.: 6568
Serial No.: 11/776,329	
Application Date: July 11, 2007	
For: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.: X-14173B	

**SECOND PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

**Introductory Comments**

Please amend the accompanying application as follows:

**Amendments to the Claims** are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

**Remarks/Arguments** begin on page 4 of this paper.



**Listing of Claims:**

Claims 1-39 (Cancelled)

40. (New) A method for administering pemetrexed disodium to a patient in need thereof comprising administering an effective amount of pemetrexed disodium in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, wherein:

the methylmalonic lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, hydroxycobolamin, cyano-10-chlorocobolamin, aquocobolamin perchlorate, aquo-10-cobolamin perchlorate, azidocobolamin or chlorocobolamin;

the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered from about 1 week to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium; and

the methylmalonic acid administration is repeated about every 6 to about every 12 weeks until administration of the pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

41. (New) The method of claim 40, wherein the methylmalonic lowering agent is vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

42. (New) The method of claim 41, wherein the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg.

43. (New) The method of claim 42, wherein the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered as an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg.

44. (New) The method of claim 41, 42 or 43, wherein the vitamin B<sub>12</sub> administration is repeated about every 9 weeks until the administration of the pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

45. (New) The method of claim 44, further comprising administering a folic-binding-protein binding agent to the patient.

46. (New) The method of claim 45 wherein the folic-binding-protein binding agent is folic acid and the folic acid is administered prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

Serial No. 11/776,329

47. (New) The method of claim 46 wherein the folic acid is administered 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

48. (New) The method of claim 47 wherein the folic acid is administered from about 1 to about 24 hours prior to administration of the pemetrexed disodium.

49. (New) The method according to any one of claims 46-48, wherein between 0.3 mg to about 5 mg of folic acid is administered orally.

50. (New) The method of claim 49 wherein about 350 $\mu$ g to about 1000  $\mu$ g of folic acid is administered.

51. (New) The method of claim 50 wherein 350  $\mu$ g to 600  $\mu$ g of folic acid is administered.

52. (New) The method of claim 40 or 45 further comprising the administration of cisplatin to the patient.

Serial No. 11/776,329

**Remarks**

Applicants submit this paper and request entry of the amendments herein. Claims 1-39 are hereby cancelled and new Claims 40-52 are introduced. Support for new Claims 40-52 is found in the specification, as well as in the claims as originally filed. Applicants respectfully assert that no new matter has been introduced as a result of the amendments to the claims.

Applicants request prompt consideration and allowance of the claimed subject matter. If a telephone interview would be of assistance in advancing prosecution of the subject application, Applicant's undersigned attorney invites the Examiner to telephone him at the number provided below.

Respectfully submitted,

/John A. Cleveland, Jr./  
John A. Cleveland, Jr., Ph.D.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 50,697  
Phone: (317) 276-0307

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, IN 46206-6288  
December 8, 2008

## Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-Jul-2007
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Filer:</b>	John A. Cleveland/Lisa Capps
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B

Filed as Large Entity

### Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Basic Filing:</b>				
<b>Pages:</b>				
<b>Claims:</b>				
Multiple dependent claims	1203	1	390	390

### Miscellaneous-Filing:

**Petition:**

**Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:**

**Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:**

**Extension-of-Time:**

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00348

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>				
<b>Total in USD (\$)</b>				<b>390</b>

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	4418432
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	John A. Cleveland/Lisa Capps
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	John A. Cleveland
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	09-DEC-2008
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	10:37:54
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$390
RAM confirmation Number	6258
Deposit Account	050840
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

<b>File Listing:</b>					
<b>Document Number</b>	<b>Document Description</b>	<b>File Name</b>	<b>File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest</b>	<b>Multi Part /.zip</b>	<b>Pages (if appl.)</b>
1		X14173BUSPreliminaryAmendment.pdf	86772 <small>7939711f9c3fb4f3ab7acf30c9f7c8c20351c515</small>	yes	4
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
<b>Document Description</b>			<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>	
Preliminary Amendment			1	1	
Claims			2	3	
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment			4	4	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	30193 <small>62164f53fae261e03c8ca115834309e18a655863</small>	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>			116965		
<p><b>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</b></p> <p><b><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u></b>  If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><b><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u></b>  If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><b><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u></b>  If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

<b>PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD</b> Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number <b>11/776,329</b>	Filing Date <b>07/11/2007</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed
---	---	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY			
FOR	NUMBER FILED (Column 1)	NUMBER EXTRA (Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY <input type="checkbox"/>	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
			RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	minus 20 =	*	X \$ =	OR	X \$ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =	*	X \$ =		X \$ =	
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).					
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>						
			TOTAL		TOTAL	

\* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
<b>AMENDMENT</b>	<b>12/09/2008</b>	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>	* 16	Minus	** 20	=	0	OR	X \$52=	0
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 1	Minus	***3	=	0	OR	X \$220=	0
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>								
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>								
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	<b>0</b>	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
<b>AMENDMENT</b>		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>	*	Minus	**	=	X \$ =	OR	X \$ =
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	=	X \$ =	OR	X \$ =
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>							
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>							
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

\* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  
 \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".  
 \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Legal Instrument Examiner:  
 /YOLANDA CHADWICK/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.





UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B

**CONFIRMATION NO. 6568**

25885  
ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
PATENT DIVISION  
P.O. BOX 6288  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN46206-6288

**Title:** NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

**Publication No.** US-2008-0032948-A1

**Publication Date:** 02/07/2008

### NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publicly available Searchable Databases via the Internet at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov). The direct link to access the publication is currently <http://www.uspto.gov/patft/>.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently <http://pair.uspto.gov/>. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

---

Pre-Grant Publication Division, 703-605-4283



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B

**CONFIRMATION NO. 6568**

25885  
ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
PATENT DIVISION  
P.O. BOX 6288  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN46206-6288

Date Mailed. 11/23/2007

**NOTICE OF NEW OR REVISED PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE**

The above-identified application has a new or revised projected publication date. The current projected publication date for this application is 02/07/2008. If this is a new projected publication date (there was no previous projected publication date), the application has been cleared by Licensing & Review or a secrecy order has been rescinded and the application is now in the publication queue.

If this is a revised projected publication date (one that is different from a previously communicated projected publication date), the publication date has been revised due to processing delays in the USPTO or the abandonment and subsequent revival of an application. The application is anticipated to be published on a date that is more than six weeks different from the originally-projected publication date.

More detailed publication information is available through the private side of Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) System. The direct link to access PAIR is currently <http://pair.uspto.gov>. Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Office of Patent Publication at 1-888-786-0101.

PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
11/776,329	07/11/2007	1751	1000	X14173B	11	2

**CONFIRMATION NO. 6568**

25885  
ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
PATENT DIVISION  
P.O. BOX 6288  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN46206-6288

**UPDATED FILING RECEIPT**

Date Mailed: 08/31/2007

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

**Applicant(s)**

Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;  
Paolo Paoletti, Indianapolis, IN;  
James Jacob Rusthoven, Ancaster, CANADA;

**Power of Attorney:** The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 25885

**Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant**

This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005  
which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065  
which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001  
which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000  
and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN  
and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001

**Foreign Applications**

**If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted:** 08/31/2007

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US11/776,329**

**Projected Publication Date:** 12/13/2007

**Non-Publication Request:** No

**Early Publication Request:** No

**Title**

NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

**Preliminary Class**

510

## **PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

---

### **LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER**

**Title 35, United States Code, Section 184**

**Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15**

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

**NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant: NIYIKIZA Clet	
Serial No.: 11/776,329	
Application Date: 7/11/2007	Conf No.: 6568
For: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.: X14173B	

**RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS**

Commissioner for Patents  
Mail Stop Missing Parts  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to a "Notice to File Corrected Application Papers," dated July 18, 2007, noting the absence of a marked up and clean copy of a substitute specification, excluding claims.

Enclosed herewith are: 1) a copy of the Notice; 2) a marked up copy of the specification, excluding claims, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.115 and 37 CFR 1.125; and 3) a clean copy of the specification, excluding claims, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.125(c).

Applicants assert that the substitute specification contains no new matter.

Respectfully submitted,

/Manisha A. Desai/  
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 43,585  
Phone: (317) 433-5333

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

August 6, 2007



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
 United States Patent and Trademark Office  
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568

FORMALITIES  
LETTER

25885  
 ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
 PATENT DIVISION  
 P.O. BOX 6288  
 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

*Response Due*

*18 SEP 2007*

Date Mailed: 07/18/2007

## NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

***Filing Date Granted***

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a)

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment

- A substitute specification excluding claims in compliance with 37 CFR 1.52, 1.121(b)(3), and 1.125 is required. The substitute specification must be submitted with markings and be accompanied by a clean version (without markings) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.125(c) and a statement that the substitute specification contains no new matter (see 37 CFR 1.125(b)). Since a preliminary amendment was present on the filing date of the application and such amendment is part of the original disclosure of the application, the substitute specification must include all of the desired changes made in the preliminary amendment. See 37 CFR 1.115 and 1.215.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

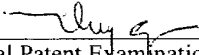
Replies should be mailed to: Mail Stop Missing Parts  
 Commissioner for Patents  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web  
<https://portal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <http://www.uspto.gov/ebc>.

Teva – Fresenius  
 Exhibit 1002-00359

*If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.*

  
Office of Initial Patent Examination (571) 272-4000, or 1-800-PTO-9199  
PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY



**NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES**

5            This application is a divisional of Application No. 11/288,807, filed 29 November  
2005, which is a divisional of Application No. 10/297,821 filed 12 May 2002, now Patent  
Number 7,053,065, which claims priority under 35 USC 371, for PCT/US01/14860, filed  
15 June 2001, which claims the priority of U.S. provisional applications No. 60/215,310,  
10 filed 30 June 2000, No. 60/235,859, filed 27 September 2000, and No. 60/284,448, filed  
18 April 2001.

Potentially, life-threatening toxicity remains a major limitation to the optimal administration of antifolates. (see, generally, Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy, edited by Jackman, Ann L., Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, 1999.) In some cases, a supportive intervention is routinely used to permit safe, maximal dosing. For example, steroids, such as dexamethone, can be used to prevent the formation of skin rashes caused by the antifolate. (Antifolate, pg 197.)

Antifolates represent one of the most thoroughly studied classes of antineoplastic agents, with aminopterin initially demonstrating clinical activity approximately 50 years ago. Methotrexate was developed shortly thereafter, and today is a standard component of effective chemotherapeutic regimens for malignancies such as lymphoma, breast cancer, and head and neck cancer. (Bonnadonna G, Zambetti M, Valagussa P. Sequential or alternating doxorubicin and CMF regimens in breast cancer with more than three positive nodes: Ten year results. *JAMA* 1995;273(7):542-547; Bonnadonna G, Valagussa P, Moliterni A, Zambetti M, Brambilla C. Adjuvant cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in node-positive breast cancer: The results of 20 years of follow-up. *N Engl J Med* 1995;332(14):901-906; and Hong WK, Schaefer S, Issell B, et al. A prospective randomized trial of methotrexate versus cisplatin in the treatment of recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Cancer* 1983;52:206-210.) Antifolates inhibit one or several key folate-requiring enzymes of the thymidine and purine biosynthetic pathways, in particular, thymidylate synthase (TS), dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR), and glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase (GARFT), by competing with reduced folates for binding sites of these enzymes. (Shih C, Habeck LL, Mendelsohn LG, Chen

VJ, Schultz RM. Multiple folate enzyme inhibition: Mechanism of a novel pyrrolopyrimidine-based antifolate LY231514 (MTA). *Advan Enzyme Regul*, 1998; 38:135-152 and Shih C, Chen VJ, Gossett LS, et al. LY231514, a pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine-based antifolate that inhibits multiple folate-requiring enzymes. *Cancer Res* 1997;57:1116-1123.) Several antifolate drugs are currently in development. Examples of antifolates that have thymidylate synthase inhibiting (“TSI”) characteristics include 5-fluorouracil and Tomudex®. An example of an antifolate that has dihydrofolate reductase inhibiting (“DHFRI”) characteristic is Methotrexate®. An example of an antifolate that has glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase inhibiting (“GARFTI”) characteristics is Lometrexol. Many of these antifolate drugs inhibit more than one biosynthetic pathway. For example Lometrexol is also an inhibitor of dihydrofolate reductase and pemetrexed disodium (Alimta®, Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, IN) has demonstrated thymidylate synthase, dihydrofolate reductase, and glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase inhibition.

15           A limitation to the development of these drugs is that the cytotoxic activity and subsequent effectiveness of antifolates may be associated with substantial toxicity for some patients. Additionally antifolates as a class are associated with sporadic severe myelosuppression with gastrointestinal toxicity which, though infrequent, carries a high risk of mortality. The inability to control these toxicities led to the abandonment of clinical development of some antifolates and has complicated the clinical development of others, such as Lometrexol and raltitrexed. (Jackman AL, Calvert AH Folate-Based Thymidylate Synthase Inhibitors as Anticancer Drugs. *Ann Oncol* 1995;6(9):871-881; Laohavinij S, Wedge SR, Lind MJ, et al. A phase I clinical study of the antipurine antifolate Lometrexol (DDATHF) given with oral folic acid. *Invest New Drugs* 1996;14:325-335; and Maughan TS, James RD, Kerr D, et al., on behalf of the British MRC Colorectal Cancer Working Party. Preliminary results of a multicenter randomized trial comparing 3 chemotherapy regimens (deGramont, Lokich, and raltitrexed) in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Proc ASCO* 1999;18:Abst 1007.)

30           Initially, folic acid was used as a treatment for toxicities associated with GARFTI see, e.g. U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. Folic acid has been shown to lower homocysteine levels (see e.g. Homocysteine Lowering Trialist’s Collaboration. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *BMJ*

1998;316:894-898 and Naurath HJ, Joosten E, Riezler R, Stabler SP, Allen RH, Lindenbaum J. Effects of vitamin B12, folate and vitamin B6 supplements in elderly people with normal serum vitamin concentrations. *Lancet* 1995;346:85-89), and homocysteine levels have been shown to be a predictor of cytotoxic events related to the use of GARFT inhibitors, see e.g. U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. However, even with this treatment, cytotoxic activity of GARFT inhibitors and antifolates as a class remains a serious concern in the development of antifolates as pharmaceutical drugs. The ability to lower cytotoxic activity would represent an important advance in the use of these agents.

Surprisingly and unexpectedly, we have now discovered that certain toxic effects such as mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue, caused by antifolates, as a class, can be significantly reduced by the presence of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, without adversely affecting therapeutic efficacy. The present invention thus provides a method for improving the therapeutic utility of antifolate drugs by administering to the host undergoing treatment with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent. We have discovered that increased levels of methylmalonic acid is a predictor of toxic events in patients that receive an antifolate drug and that treatment for the increased methylmalonic acid, such as treatment with vitamin B12, reduces mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue events previously associated with the antifolate drugs.

Additionally, we have discovered that the combination of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and folic acid synergistically reduces the toxic events associated with the administration of antifolate drugs. Although, the treatment and prevention of cardiovascular disease with folic acid in combination with vitamin B12 is known, the use of the combination for the treatment of toxicity associated with the administration of antifolate drugs was unknown heretofore.

The present invention relates to a method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

5 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

10 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

15 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

20 Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with a FBP binding agent, in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity of an antifolate. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate.

25 Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate and a FBP binding agent.

30 Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the manufacture of a medicament for use in a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals, which method comprises administering said methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a product containing a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, an antifolate and optionally a FBP binding agent as a combined preparation for the simultaneous, separate or sequential use in inhibiting tumour growth.

5           The current invention concerns the discovery that administration of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate drug reduces the toxicity of the said antifolate drug.

          The term “inhibit” as it relates to antifolate drugs refers to prohibiting, alleviating, ameliorating, halting, restraining, slowing or reversing the progression of, or reducing  
10 tumor growth.

          As used herein, the term "effective amount" refers to an amount of a compound or drug, which is capable of performing the intended result. For example, an effective amount of an antifolate drug that is administered in an effort to reduce tumor growth is that amount which is required to reduce tumor growth.

15           As used herein, the term “toxicity” refers to a toxic event associated with the administration on an antifolate. Such events include, but are not limited to, neutropenia, thrombopenia, toxic death, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, skin rash, infection, diarrhea, mucositis, and anemia. For further explanation of the types of toxicity experienced by patients receiving antifolates, see, generally, Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy.  
20 Preferably, toxicity refers to toxic death, fatigue, neutropenia, thrombopenia, and mucositis.

          As used herein, the term “nonhematologic event” refers to the occurrence of skin rash or fatigue due to the administration of an antifolate.

          As used herein, the term “in combination with” refers to the administration of the  
25 methylmalonic acid lowering agent, the antifolate drug, and optionally the folic acid; in any order such that sufficient levels of methylmalonic acid lowering agent and optionally folic acid are present to reduce the toxicity of an antifolate in a mammal. The administration of the compounds maybe simultaneous as a single composition or as two separate compositions or can be administered sequentially as separate compositions such  
30 that an effective amount of the agent first administered is in the patient’s body when the second and/or third agent is administered. The antifolate drug may be administered to the mammal first, followed by treatment with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Alternatively, the mammal may be administered the antifolate drug simultaneously with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent. Preferably, the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent and then treated with the antifolate. If folic acid is to be administered in addition to the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, the folic acid may  
5 be administered at any time prior, post, or simultaneously to the administration of either the methylmalonic acid lowering agent or the antifolate. Preferably, the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid, and then treated with folic acid, followed by treatment with the antifolate compound.

The terms "antifolate" and "antifolate drug" refer to a chemical compound which  
10 inhibits at least one key folate-requiring enzyme of the thymidine or purine biosynthetic pathways, preferably thymidylate synthase ("TS"), dihydrofolate reductase ("DHFR"), or glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase ("GARFT"), by competing with reduced folates for binding sites of these enzymes. Preferred examples of antifolates include ~~5-fluorouracil, as manufactured by Glaxo~~; Tomudex®, as manufactured by Zeneca;  
15 Methotrexate®, as manufactured by Lederle; Lometrexol®, as manufactured by Tularik; pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine derivatives described by Taylor et al in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,684,653, 4,833,145, 4,902,796, 4,871,743, and 4,882,334; derivatives described by Akimoto in U.S. Pat. No. 4,997,838; thymidylate synthase inhibitors as found in EPO application 239,362; and most preferred, Pemetrexed ~~Sodium~~-Disodium (ALIMTA), as manufactured  
20 by Eli Lilly & Co.

The terms "methylmalonic acid" and "MMA" refer to a structural isomer of succinic acid present in minute amounts in healthy human urine.

The term "methylmalonic acid lowering agent" refers to a substrate, which lowers the concentration of methylmalonic acid in a mammal. A preferred example of such a  
25 substrate is vitamin B12. For methods of determining methylmalonic acid and substrates therefore, see, e.g., Matchar DB, Feussner JR, Millington DS, et al. Isotope dilution assay for urinary methylmalonic acid in the diagnosis of vitamin B12 deficiency. A prospective clinical evaluation. Ann Intern Med 1987; 106: 707-710; Norman EJ, Morrison JA. Screening elderly populations for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency using the urinary  
30 methylmalonic acid assay by gas chromatography mass spectrometry. Am J Med 1993; 94: 589-594; Norman EJ. Gas Chromatography mass spectrometry screening of urinary methylmalonic acid: early detection of vitamin B12 (cobalamin) deficiency to prevent

permanent neurologic disability. GC/MS News 1984; 12:120-129; Martin DC, Francis J, Protetch J, Huff FJ. Time dependency of cognitive recovery with cobalamin replacement: report of a pilot study. JAGS 1992; 40: 168-172; Norman EJ, Cronin C. Cobalamin deficiency. Neurol 1996; 47: 310-311; Rasmussen K, Moelby I, Jensen MK. Studies on  
5 methylmalonic acid in humans; Savage DG, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, Allen RH. Sensitivity of methylmalonic acid and total homocysteine determination for diagnosing cobalamin and folate deficiency. Am J Med 1994; 96: 239-246.

The term "vitamin B12" refers to vitamin B12 and its pharmaceutical derivatives, such as hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-  
10 10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin. Preferably the term refers to vitamin B12, cobalamin, and chlorocobalamin.

The dosage generally will be provided in the form of a vitamin supplement, namely as a tablet administered orally, such as a sustained release formulation, as an aqueous solution added to drinking water, or as an aqueous parenteral formulation.  
15 Preferably the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered as an intramuscular injection formulation. Such formulations are known in the art and are commercially available.

The skilled artisan will appreciate that the methylmalonic lowering agents are effective over a wide dosage range. For example, when cobalamin is used as the  
20 methylmalonic lowering agent, the dosage of cobalamin may fall within the range of about 0.2 µg to about 3000 µg of cobalamin from once daily for a month to once every nine weeks for a year. Preferably, cobalamin will be dosed as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg administered from about every 24 hours to about every 1680 hours. Preferably, it is an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg administered  
25 initially from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to administration of the antifolate and repeated from about every 24 hours to about every 1680 hours, regardless of when treatment with the antifolate is started and continued until the administration of the antifolate is discontinued. Most preferred is an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg administered initially from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the  
30 antifolate and repeated every 6 to 12 weeks, preferably about every 9 weeks, and continued until the discontinuation of the antifolate administrations. However, it will be

understood that the amount of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual agent administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect.

The term "FBP binding agent" as used herein refers to a folic binding protein binding agent which includes folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof. This latter compound is the (6R)-isomer of leucovorin as disclosed in J. Am. Chem. Soc., 74, 4215 (1952). Both of the tetrahydrofolic acid compounds are in the unnatural configuration at the 6-position. They are 10-20 fold more efficient in binding the folate binding protein compared with their respective (6S)—isomer, see Ratnam, et al., Folate and Antifolate Transport in Mammalian Cells Symposium, Mar. 21-22, 1991, Bethesda, MD. These compounds are usually prepared as a mixture with their natural form (6S) of diastereomers by non-stereoselective reduction from the corresponding dehydro precursors followed by separation through chromatographic or enzymatic techniques. See e.g. PCT Patent Application Publication WO 880844 (also Derwent Abstract 88-368464/51) and Canadian Patent 1093554. See, e.g. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline (2000), 8 Folate, pp. 196-305.

25

"Physiologically-available salt" refers to potassium, sodium, lithium, magnesium, or preferably a calcium salt of the FBP binding agent. "Physiologically-available...ester" refers to esters which are easily hydrolyzed upon administration to a mammal to provide the corresponding FBP binding agent free acid, such as C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl esters, mixed anhydrides, and the like.

30

The FBP binding agent to be utilized according to this invention can be in its free acid form, or can be in the form of a physiologically-acceptable salt or ester which is



converted to the parent acid in a biological system. The dosage generally will be provided in the form of a vitamin supplement, namely as a tablet administered orally, preferably as a sustained release formulation, as an aqueous solution added to drinking water, an aqueous parenteral formulation, e.g., an intravenous formulation, or the like.

5           The FBP binding agent is usually administered to the subject mammal prior to treatment with the antifolate. Pretreatment with the suitable amount of FBP binding agent from about 1 to about 24 hours is usually sufficient to substantially bind to and block the folate binding protein prior to administration of the antifolate. Although one single dose of the FBP binding agent, preferably an oral administration of folic acid, should be  
10 sufficient to load the folate binding protein, multiple dosing of the FBP binding agent can be employed for periods up to weeks before treatment with the active agent to ensure that the folate binding protein is sufficiently bound in order to maximize the benefit derived from such pretreatment.

          In the especially preferred embodiment of this invention, about 0.1 mg to about 30  
15 mg, most preferably about 0.3 mg to about 5 mg, of folic acid is administered orally to a mammal about 1 to 3 weeks post administration of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent and about 1 to about 24 hours prior to the parenteral administration of the amount of an antifolate. However, it will be understood that the amount of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the  
20 relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual agent administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than  
25 adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect.

          In general, the term "pharmaceutical" when used as an adjective means substantially non-toxic to living organisms.

### 30   Methods

          To assess the effect of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with folic acid on the antitumor efficacy of an antifolate in a human tumor

xenograft model, female nude mice bearing human MX-1 breast carcinoma were treated with ALIMTA alone or along with super-physiologic doses of folic acid or vitamin B12 (cobalamin).

The animals were maintained on sterilized standard lab chow ad libitum and  
5 sterilized water ad libitum. The human MX-1 tumor cells ( $5 \times 10^6$ ) obtained from donor tumors were implanted subcutaneously in a thigh of female nude mice 8- to 10-weeks old. Beginning on day 7 post tumor cell implantation, the animals were treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg or 150 mg/kg) once daily on days 7 through 11 and 14 through 18 by intraperitoneal injection alone or along with folic acid (6 mg/kg or 60 mg/kg) and/or  
10 vitamin B12 (165 mg/kg) by intraperitoneal injection on the same schedule.

Tumor response was monitored by tumor volume measurements twice weekly over the course of the experiment. Toxicity was monitored by body weight measurements made at the same time as the tumor volume measurements. Tumor growth delay was the difference in days for the treated and the controls tumors to reach 1000  
15  $\text{mm}^3$ .

The human MX-1 breast carcinoma xenograft was responsive to treatment with ALIMTA with doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg producing tumor growth delays of 17 days and 21 days, respectively. Folic acid was administered to the animals alone at two doses 6 mg/kg and 60 mg/kg on the same schedule as ALIMTA and produced tumor  
20 growth delays of 7 days and 12 days, respectively. Vitamin B12 administered alone at a dose of 165 mg/kg resulted in a tumor growth delay of 12 days.

Combinations of ALIMTA at each of the two doses were administered along with each of the vitamins as simultaneous combination regimens. Administration of folic acid (6 mg/kg) along with ALIMTA did not alter the tumor growth delay produced from that  
25 obtained with ALIMTA alone. The addition of folic acid at the higher dose (60 mg/kg) along with each dose of ALIMTA resulted in small increases in tumor growth delay to 22 days and 23 days at the ALIMTA doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg, respectively. The tumor growth delays with ALIMTA and vitamin B12 (165 mg/kg) treatment were 22 days and 24 days at ALIMTA doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg, respectively.

30

Body weight was used as a general measure of toxicity for each of the treatment regimens. The body weight loss pattern reflected the treatment regimens with weight

decrease during the treatment times of days 7 through 11 and 14 through 18 with some weight recovery during the intervening two days. The weight loss due to ALITMA was dose dependent but overall minor (3%). Folic acid alone at either 6 mg/kg or 60 mg/kg did not cause weight loss, in fact folic acid treated animals maintained weight and gained  
5 weight over the course of the experiment better than the control animals. The animals treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg) and folic acid (60 mg/kg) gained weight (about 20%) over the course of the experiment.

Administration of vitamin B12 did not prevent weight gain in the animals over the time course of the experiment. The animals treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg) along  
10 with vitamin B12 gained weight while those treated with ALIMTA (150 mg/kg) along with vitamin B12 maintained weight over the course of the experiment.

In conclusion, administration of super-physiologic but non-toxic doses of the vitamins, folic acid and vitamin B12, did not alter the antitumor activity of ALIMTA in the human MX-1 breast carcinoma xenograft tumor in nude mice and did not increase the  
15 toxicity of ALIMTA as determined by body weight measurements of the animals.

The effect of vitamin B12, alone or in combination with folic acid, on antifolates can be demonstrated in standard tests commonly utilized to determine the antitumor activity and toxic effects of the antifolates themselves. In one such test, mice are  
20 inoculated with the C3H strain of mammary adenocarcinoma by inserting a 2 mm by 2 mm section of tumor into the axillary region of the mice by trocar. The timing of administering the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with the folic acid, and the antifolate may be varied. Ten animals are used at each dosage level. Antitumor activity is assessed on day ten (when day one is first dosage of antifolate) by  
25 measuring the length and width of the tumor growth using vernier calipers, and the activity is expressed as a percent inhibition of tumor growth.

When the antifolate is administered to infected mice which are maintained on a diet totally free of vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid for two weeks prior to and during treatment, it exhibits moderated antitumor activity at very low doses, but also  
30 causes severe toxicity at a very low dose (measured as death of mice).

A test group of mice are maintained on a vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid free diet for two weeks before treatment. Vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid is then

administered during the treatment by intramuscular injection of 0.0003% vitamin B12 (weight/volume) and optionally providing the animals drinking water containing 0.0003% folic acid (weight/volume). This concentration translates to about 1.75 mg of vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid per square meter of body surface per day. As the foregoing  
5 results indicate, addition of the indicated level of vitamin B12 to the diet of a subject receiving an antifolate results in excellent antitumor activity at low doses, with little or no toxic effects.

The foregoing tests establish that for tumor bearing mice maintained on a vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid free diet prior to and during treatment with an antifolate, the  
10 toxicity of the antifolate is very large, with 1 mg/kg/day being lethal to the majority of the mice, and lower antitumor activity is observed at non-toxic drug doses. Very low doses of vitamin B12 partially reverses drug toxicity and improved antitumor activity. Larger doses of vitamin B12 reduce antifolate toxicity even more significantly. Pretreatment of the mouse with vitamin B12 and then administering folic acid prior to administering the  
15 antifolate demonstrates a striking reduction in toxicity, almost eliminating the antifolate toxicity completely. Thus, the use of vitamin B12 in combination with an antifolate reduces drug toxicity without adversely affecting antitumor activity, and the use of vitamin B12 in conjunction with folic acid synergistically reduces drug toxicity.

In a typical clinical evaluation involving cancer patients, all of whom have  
20 histologically or cytologically confirmed diagnosis of cancer, an antifolate is administered in combination with vitamin B12. Vitamin B12 is administered as a 1000 µg intramuscular injection 1-3 weeks prior to treatment with the antifolate, and 1000 µg intramuscular injection of vitamin B12 is made approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from therapy. The antifolate is administered in four doses over a two  
25 week period by rapid intravenous injection, followed by two weeks of non-therapy. Dosing is made on days 1, 4, 8 and 11 of any two week period. Patients will have an initial course of therapy at a dose of 5 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/dose, and depending upon the toxic effects observed in the initial course, their subsequent courses may be at the same dose, or may be escalated to 6 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, or may be attenuated to 4 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

30 In preparation for the foregoing clinical study, pilot studies in humans have established that vitamin B12 given to patients receiving Alimta has effected reduced side

effects due to the Alimta. One to two weeks prior to administration of ALIMTA urine is collected and blood is drawn from a human subject; and vitamin metabolite levels, methylmalonic acid and homocysteine, are determined. Homocysteine levels are determined in blood by a fluorescent polarization immunoassay kit manufactured by

5 Abbot Laboratories. Methylmalonic acid levels are determined by urine levels using a 24 hour urine collection kit available from Biolab Medical Unit (a United Kingdom company). Additionally urine and blood may be collected one week prior to administration of ALIMTA (after at least 5 days of folic acid supplementation and at least 1 week vitamin B12 supplementation), and up to 4 days prior to every cycle.

10

Method of administration and dosing procedures:

1. Folic Acid:

Folic acid will be supplied as one of the following options, with preference in

15 order from option #1 to option #3:

1. 350 - 600 µg folic acid.
  2. A multivitamin containing folic acid in the range of 350 µg to 600 µg is acceptable if option #1 is not available.
  3. A dose of folic acid between 350 µg and 1000 µg is acceptable if neither
- 20 option #1 or option # 2 is available.

For purposes of this study, patients should take oral folic acid daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with ALIMTA plus cisplatin or cisplatin alone and continuing daily until discontinuation from study therapy.

2. Vitamin B12

25 Vitamin B12 will be obtained and administered as a 1000 µg intramuscular injection. A vitamin B12 injection must be administered approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with ALIMTA and should be repeated approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from study therapy.

Folic acid supplementation, 350 – 600 µg or equivalent should be taken orally

30 daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first dose of MTA plus cisplatin and continue daily until the patient discontinues from study therapy. A vitamin B12

injection, 1000 µg, must be given intramuscularly approximately 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first dose of ALIMTA and should be repeated approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from study therapy.

Compare presupplementation homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels to a) the level immediately prior to the initial dose of study drug, and b) to the level immediately prior to the second dose of study drug (i.e., after a full cycle of supplementation), and compare the prevalence of specific toxicities experienced in up to the first seven cycles of therapy in patients who have been supplemented from baseline to the prevalence seen in the earlier patients (n = 246) who were not supplemented (Farber et al.)

Toxicity may be compared in specific patients in non-supplemented cycles versus supplemented cycles (cross-over patients).

The data to be compared are:

- 1) Patient numbers and baseline demographic data for those supplemented from baseline.
- 2) Homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, levels at baseline, prior to first dose, prior to second dose, and prior to each therapy cycle depending of the type of cancer under study.
- 3) Grade 3 and 4 hematologic toxicity in these fully supplemented patients.
- 4) Grade 3 and 4 nonhematologic toxicity in these fully supplemented patients.

The grading of toxicities in chemotherapeutic clinical trials is well known to a person of skill in the art. Examples of fatigue and skin rash grading are provided below.

**Fatigue Grading --**

Neuromotor

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| Grade 0 | none or no change  |
| Grade 1 | subjective weakness; no objective findings                         |
| Grade 2 | mild objective weakness without significant impairment of function |
| Grade 3 | objective weakness with impairment of function                     |
| Grade 4 | paralysis  |

**Rash Grading --**

## Skin

Grade 0 none or no change

Grade 1 scattered macular or papular eruption or erythema that is asymptomatic

5 Grade 2 scattered macular or papular eruption or erythema with pruritus or other associated eruption symptoms

Grade 3 generalized symptomatic macular, papular, or vesicular eruption

Grade 4 exfoliative dermatitis or ulcerating dermatitis

10 The vitamins (both folic acid and B12) to be used in the following studies may be obtained from Zenith Gold Line, Centrum, Folvite, or in Canada Apo-Folic.

Cyanocobalamin is used as the methylmalonic acid lowering agent in these studies.

15 Current and past clinical trials show a 4% drug-related death total, 50% grade 3/4 neutropenia, 7% grade 4 thrombocytopenia, and 10% grade 3/4 diarrheas and mucositis in patients administered ALIMTA and folic acid as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974.

20 Vitamin B12 supplementation with ALIMTA has a moderate effect on drug related toxicity, lowering drug related deaths to 3% and severe toxicities by about 25%. The combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid with ALIMTA has lowered the drug related deaths to <1% in over 480 so treated. The combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid has lowered the drug related grade 3/4 toxic events, see Table 1.

Table 1

	Percent of occurrences prior to B12/folic acid treatment (N=246)	Percent of occurrences post B12/folic acid treatment (N=78)
Hematologic Toxicity/Non-Hematologic Toxicity	37%	6.4%
Neutropenia	32%	2.6%
Mucositis	5%	1.3%
Diarrhea	6%	2.6%
Neutropenia and Mucositis	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Diarrhea	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Infection	2%	0%

25 Additionally, sixty-two chemo-naïve patients requiring chemotherapeutic treatment were divided into two groups. Seventeen of these patients received ALIMTA, but did not receive vitamin B12 or folic acid, as described *supra*. The remaining patients received

X14173B

-16-

treatment with vitamin B12, folic acid, and ALIMTA, as described *supra*. Of patients who received the combination treatment, 8 out of 45 responded to the chemotherapy. Of patients who did not receive the combination treatment, but rather, received only treatment with ALIMTA, only 1 out of 17 patients responded.



**Abstract**

5 A method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising  
administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic  
acid lowering agent.

**NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES**

5           This application is a divisional of Application No. 11/288,807, filed 29 November  
2005, which is a divisional of Application No. 10/297,821 filed 12 May 2002, now Patent  
Number 7,053,065, which claims priority under 35 USC 371, for PCT/US01/14860, filed  
15 June 2001, which claims the priority of U.S. provisional applications No. 60/215,310,  
filed 30 June 2000, No. 60/235,859, filed 27 September 2000, and No. 60/284,448, filed  
10 18 April 2001.

Potentially, life-threatening toxicity remains a major limitation to the optimal  
administration of antifolates. (see, generally, Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy, edited  
by Jackman, Ann L., Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, 1999.) In some cases, a supportive  
intervention is routinely used to permit safe, maximal dosing. For example, steroids, such  
15 as dexamethone, can be used to prevent the formation of skin rashes caused by the  
antifolate. (Antifolate, pg 197.)

Antifolates represent one of the most thoroughly studied classes of antineoplastic  
agents, with aminopterin initially demonstrating clinical activity approximately 50 years  
ago. Methotrexate was developed shortly thereafter, and today is a standard component  
20 of effective chemotherapeutic regimens for malignancies such as lymphoma, breast  
cancer, and head and neck cancer. (Bonnadonna G, Zambetti M, Valagussa P. Sequential  
or alternating doxorubicin and CMF regimens in breast cancer with more than three  
positive nodes: Ten year results. JAMA 1995;273(7):542-547; Bonnadonna G, Valagussa  
P, Moliterni A, Zambetti M, Brambilla C. Adjuvant cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and  
25 fluorouracil in node-positive breast cancer: The results of 20 years of follow-up. N Engl J  
Med 1995;332(14):901-906; and Hong WK, Schaefer S, Issell B, et al. A prospective  
randomized trial of methotrexate versus cisplatin in the treatment of recurrent squamous  
cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Cancer 1983;52:206-210.) Antifolates inhibit one or  
several key folate-requiring enzymes of the thymidine and purine biosynthetic pathways,  
30 in particular, thymidylate synthase (TS), dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR), and  
glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase (GARFT), by competing with reduced  
folates for binding sites of these enzymes. (Shih C, Habeck LL, Mendelsohn LG, Chen

VJ, Schultz RM. Multiple folate enzyme inhibition: Mechanism of a novel pyrrolopyrimidine-based antifolate LY231514 (MTA). *Advan Enzyme Regul*, 1998; 38:135-152 and Shih C, Chen VJ, Gossett LS, et al. LY231514, a pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine-based antifolate that inhibits multiple folate-requiring enzymes. *Cancer Res* 1997;57:1116-1123.) Several antifolate drugs are currently in development. Examples of antifolates that have thymidylate synthase inhibiting (“TSI”) characteristics include 5-fluorouracil and Tomudex®. An example of an antifolate that has dihydrofolate reductase inhibiting (“DHFRi”) characteristic is Methotrexate®. An example of an antifolate that has glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase inhibiting (“GARFTI”) characteristics is Lometrexol. Many of these antifolate drugs inhibit more than one biosynthetic pathway. For example Lometrexol is also an inhibitor of dihydrofolate reductase and pemetrexed disodium (Alimta®, Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, IN) has demonstrated thymidylate synthase, dihydrofolate reductase, and glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase inhibition.

A limitation to the development of these drugs is that the cytotoxic activity and subsequent effectiveness of antifolates may be associated with substantial toxicity for some patients. Additionally antifolates as a class are associated with sporadic severe myelosuppression with gastrointestinal toxicity which, though infrequent, carries a high risk of mortality. The inability to control these toxicities led to the abandonment of clinical development of some antifolates and has complicated the clinical development of others, such as Lometrexol and raltitrexed. (Jackman AL, Calvert AH Folate-Based Thymidylate Synthase Inhibitors as Anticancer Drugs. *Ann Oncol* 1995;6(9):871-881; Laohavinij S, Wedge SR, Lind MJ, et al. A phase I clinical study of the antipurine antifolate Lometrexol (DDATHF) given with oral folic acid. *Invest New Drugs* 1996;14:325-335; and Maughan TS, James RD, Kerr D, et al., on behalf of the British MRC Colorectal Cancer Working Party. Preliminary results of a multicenter randomized trial comparing 3 chemotherapy regimens (deGramont, Lokich, and raltitrexed) in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Proc ASCO* 1999;18:Abst 1007.)

Initially, folic acid was used as a treatment for toxicities associated with GARFTI see, e.g. U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. Folic acid has been shown to lower homocysteine levels (see e.g. Homocysteine Lowering Trialist’s Collaboration. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *BMJ*

1998;316:894-898 and Naurath HJ, Joosten E, Riezler R, Stabler SP, Allen RH, Lindenbaum J. Effects of vitamin B12, folate and vitamin B6 supplements in elderly people with normal serum vitamin concentrations. *Lancet* 1995;346:85-89), and homocysteine levels have been shown to be a predictor of cytotoxic events related to the use of GARFT inhibitors, see e.g. U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. However, even with this treatment, cytotoxic activity of GARFT inhibitors and antifolates as a class remains a serious concern in the development of antifolates as pharmaceutical drugs. The ability to lower cytotoxic activity would represent an important advance in the use of these agents.

Surprisingly and unexpectedly, we have now discovered that certain toxic effects such as mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue, caused by antifolates, as a class, can be significantly reduced by the presence of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, without adversely affecting therapeutic efficacy. The present invention thus provides a method for improving the therapeutic utility of antifolate drugs by administering to the host undergoing treatment with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent. We have discovered that increased levels of methylmalonic acid is a predictor of toxic events in patients that receive an antifolate drug and that treatment for the increased methylmalonic acid, such as treatment with vitamin B12, reduces mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue events previously associated with the antifolate drugs.

Additionally, we have discovered that the combination of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and folic acid synergistically reduces the toxic events associated with the administration of antifolate drugs. Although, the treatment and prevention of cardiovascular disease with folic acid in combination with vitamin B12 is known, the use of the combination for the treatment of toxicity associated with the administration of antifolate drugs was unknown heretofore.

The present invention relates to a method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

5 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

10 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

15 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

20 Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with a FBP binding agent, in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity of an antifolate. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate.

25 Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate and a FBP binding agent.

30 Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the manufacture of a medicament for use in a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals, which method comprises administering said methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a product containing a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, an antifolate and optionally a FBP binding agent as a combined preparation for the simultaneous, separate or sequential use in inhibiting tumour growth.

5           The current invention concerns the discovery that administration of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate drug reduces the toxicity of the said antifolate drug.

          The term “inhibit” as it relates to antifolate drugs refers to prohibiting, alleviating, ameliorating, halting, restraining, slowing or reversing the progression of, or reducing  
10 tumor growth.

          As used herein, the term "effective amount" refers to an amount of a compound or drug, which is capable of performing the intended result. For example, an effective amount of an antifolate drug that is administered in an effort to reduce tumor growth is that amount which is required to reduce tumor growth.

15           As used herein, the term “toxicity” refers to a toxic event associated with the administration on an antifolate. Such events include, but are not limited to, neutropenia, thrombopenia, toxic death, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, skin rash, infection, diarrhea, mucositis, and anemia. For further explanation of the types of toxicity experienced by patients receiving antifolates, see, generally, Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy.  
20 Preferably, toxicity refers to toxic death, fatigue, neutropenia, thrombopenia, and mucositis.

          As used herein, the term “nonhematologic event” refers to the occurrence of skin rash or fatigue due to the administration of an antifolate.

          As used herein, the term “in combination with” refers to the administration of the  
25 methylmalonic acid lowering agent, the antifolate drug, and optionally the folic acid; in any order such that sufficient levels of methylmalonic acid lowering agent and optionally folic acid are present to reduce the toxicity of an antifolate in a mammal. The administration of the compounds maybe simultaneous as a single composition or as two separate compositions or can be administered sequentially as separate compositions such  
30 that an effective amount of the agent first administered is in the patient’s body when the second and/or third agent is administered. The antifolate drug may be administered to the mammal first, followed by treatment with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Alternatively, the mammal may be administered the antifolate drug simultaneously with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent. Preferably, the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent and then treated with the antifolate. If folic acid is to be administered in addition to the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, the folic acid may  
5 be administered at any time prior, post, or simultaneously to the administration of either the methylmalonic acid lowering agent or the antifolate. Preferably, the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid, and then treated with folic acid, followed by treatment with the antifolate compound.

The terms "antifolate" and "antifolate drug" refer to a chemical compound which  
10 inhibits at least one key folate-requiring enzyme of the thymidine or purine biosynthetic pathways, preferably thymidylate synthase ("TS"), dihydrofolate reductase ("DHFR"), or glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase ("GARFT"), by competing with reduced folates for binding sites of these enzymes. Preferred examples of antifolates include Tomudex®, as manufactured by Zeneca; Methotrexate®, as manufactured by Lederle;  
15 Lometrexol®, as manufactured by Tularik; pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine derivatives described by Taylor et al in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,684,653, 4,833,145, 4,902,796, 4,871,743, and 4,882,334; derivatives described by Akimoto in U.S. Pat. No. 4,997,838; thymidylate synthase inhibitors as found in EPO application 239,362; and most preferred, Pemetrexed Disodium (ALIMTA), as manufactured by Eli Lilly & Co.

20 The terms "methylmalonic acid" and "MMA" refer to a structural isomer of succinic acid present in minute amounts in healthy human urine.

The term "methylmalonic acid lowering agent" refers to a substrate, which lowers the concentration of methylmalonic acid in a mammal. A preferred example of such a substrate is vitamin B12. For methods of determining methylmalonic acid and substrates  
25 therefore, see, e.g., Matchar DB, Feussner JR, Millington DS, et al. Isotope dilution assay for urinary methylmalonic acid in the diagnosis of vitamin B12 deficiency. A prospective clinical evaluation. *Ann Intern Med* 1987; 106: 707-710; Norman EJ, Morrison JA. Screening elderly populations for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency using the urinary methylmalonic acid assay by gas chromatography mass spectrometry. *Am J Med* 1993;  
30 94: 589-594; Norman EJ. Gas Chromatography mass spectrometry screening of urinary methylmalonic acid: early detection of vitamin B12 (cobalamin) deficiency to prevent permanent neurologic disability. *GC/MS News* 1984; 12:120-129; Martin DC, Francis J,

Protetch J, Huff FJ. Time dependency of cognitive recovery with cobalamin replacement: report of a pilot study. JAGS 1992; 40: 168-172; Norman EJ, Cronin C. Cobalamin deficiency. Neurol 1996; 47: 310-311; Rasmussen K, Moelby I, Jensen MK. Studies on methylmalonic acid in humans; Savage DG, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, Allen RH.

- 5 Sensitivity of methylmalonic acid and total homocysteine determination for diagnosing cobalamin and folate deficiency. Am J Med 1994; 96: 239-246.

The term "vitamin B12" refers to vitamin B12 and its pharmaceutical derivatives, such as hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin.

- 10 Preferably the term refers to vitamin B12, cobalamin, and chlorocobalamin.

The dosage generally will be provided in the form of a vitamin supplement, namely as a tablet administered orally, such as a sustained release formulation, as an aqueous solution added to drinking water, or as an aqueous parenteral formulation. Preferably the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered as an intramuscular  
15 injection formulation. Such formulations are known in the art and are commercially available.

The skilled artisan will appreciate that the methylmalonic lowering agents are effective over a wide dosage range. For example, when cobalamin is used as the methylmalonic lowering agent, the dosage of cobalamin may fall within the range of  
20 about 0.2 µg to about 3000 µg of cobalamin from once daily for a month to once every nine weeks for a year. Preferably, cobalamin will be dosed as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg administered from about every 24 hours to about every 1680 hours. Preferably, it is an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg administered initially from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to administration of the antifolate and  
25 repeated from about every 24 hours to about every 1680 hours, regardless of when treatment with the antifolate is started and continued until the administration of the antifolate is discontinued. Most preferred is an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg administered initially from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the antifolate and repeated every 6 to 12 weeks, preferably about every 9 weeks, and  
30 continued until the discontinuation of the antifolate administrations. However, it will be understood that the amount of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent actually



administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual agent administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit  
5 the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect.

The term "FBP binding agent" as used herein refers to a folic binding protein binding agent which includes folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and  
10 (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof. This latter compound is the (6R)-isomer of leucovorin as disclosed in J. Am. Chem. Soc., 74, 4215 (1952). Both of the tetrahydrofolic acid compounds are in the unnatural configuration at the 6-position. They are 10-20 fold more efficient in binding the folate binding protein compared with their respective (6S)—isomer, see Ratnam, et.  
15 al., Folate and Antifolate Transport in Mammalian Cells Symposium, Mar. 21-22, 1991, Bethesda, MD. These compounds are usually prepared as a mixture with their natural form (6S) of diastereomers by non-stereoselective reduction from the corresponding dehydro precursors followed by separation through chromatographic or enzymatic techniques. See e.g. PCT Patent Application Publication WO 880844 (also Derwent  
20 Abstract 88-368464/51) and Canadian Patent 1093554. See, e.g. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline (2000), 8 Folate, pp. 196-305.

25 "Physiologically-available salt" refers to potassium, sodium, lithium, magnesium, or preferably a calcium salt of the FBP binding agent. "Physiologically-available...ester" refers to esters which are easily hydrolyzed upon administration to a mammal to provide the corresponding FBP binding agent free acid, such as C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl esters, mixed anhydrides, and the like.

30 The FBP binding agent to be utilized according to this invention can be in its free acid form, or can be in the form of a physiologically-acceptable salt or ester which is converted to the parent acid in a biological system. The dosage generally will be

provided in the form of a vitamin supplement, namely as a tablet administered orally, preferably as a sustained release formulation, as an aqueous solution added to drinking water, an aqueous parenteral formulation, e.g., an intravenous formulation, or the like.

The FBP binding agent is usually administered to the subject mammal prior to  
5 treatment with the antifolate. Pretreatment with the suitable amount of FBP binding agent from about 1 to about 24 hours is usually sufficient to substantially bind to and block the folate binding protein prior to administration of the antifolate. Although one single dose of the FBP binding agent, preferably an oral administration of folic acid, should be sufficient to load the folate binding protein, multiple dosing of the FBP binding agent can  
10 be employed for periods up to weeks before treatment with the active agent to ensure that the folate binding protein is sufficiently bound in order to maximize the benefit derived from such pretreatment.

In the especially preferred embodiment of this invention, about 0.1 mg to about 30 mg, most preferably about 0.3 mg to about 5 mg, of folic acid is administered orally to a  
15 mammal about 1 to 3 weeks post administration of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent and about 1 to about 24 hours prior to the parenteral administration of the amount of an antifolate. However, it will be understood that the amount of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of  
20 administration, the actual agent administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any  
25 harmful side effect.

In general, the term "pharmaceutical" when used as an adjective means substantially non-toxic to living organisms.

#### Methods

30 To assess the effect of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with folic acid on the antitumor efficacy of an antifolate in a human tumor xenograft model, female nude mice bearing human MX-1 breast carcinoma were treated

with ALIMTA alone or along with super-physiologic doses of folic acid or vitamin B12 (cobalamin).

The animals were maintained on sterilized standard lab chow ad libitum and sterilized water ad libitum. The human MX-1 tumor cells ( $5 \times 10^6$ ) obtained from donor  
5 tumors were implanted subcutaneously in a thigh of female nude mice 8- to 10-weeks old. Beginning on day 7 post tumor cell implantation, the animals were treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg or 150 mg/kg) once daily on days 7 through 11 and 14 through 18 by intraperitoneal injection alone or along with folic acid (6 mg/kg or 60 mg/kg) and/or vitamin B12 (165 mg/kg) by intraperitoneal injection on the same schedule.

10 Tumor response was monitored by tumor volume measurements twice weekly over the course of the experiment. Toxicity was monitored by body weight measurements made at the same time as the tumor volume measurements. Tumor growth delay was the difference in days for the treated and the controls tumors to reach 1000  $\text{mm}^3$ .

15 The human MX-1 breast carcinoma xenograft was responsive to treatment with ALIMTA with doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg producing tumor growth delays of 17 days and 21 days, respectively. Folic acid was administered to the animals alone at two doses 6 mg/kg and 60 mg/kg on the same schedule as ALIMTA and produced tumor growth delays of 7 days and 12 days, respectively. Vitamin B12 administered alone at a  
20 dose of 165 mg/kg resulted in a tumor growth delay of 12 days.

Combinations of ALIMTA at each of the two doses were administered along with each of the vitamins as simultaneous combination regimens. Administration of folic acid (6 mg/kg) along with ALIMTA did not alter the tumor growth delay produced from that obtained with ALIMTA alone. The addition of folic acid at the higher dose (60 mg/kg)  
25 along with each dose of ALIMTA resulted in small increases in tumor growth delay to 22 days and 23 days at the ALIMTA doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg, respectively. The tumor growth delays with ALIMTA and vitamin B12 (165 mg/kg) treatment were 22 days and 24 days at ALIMTA doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg, respectively.

30 Body weight was used as a general measure of toxicity for each of the treatment regimens. The body weight loss pattern reflected the treatment regimens with weight decrease during the treatment times of days 7 through 11 and 14 through 18 with some

weight recovery during the intervening two days. The weight loss due to ALITMA was dose dependent but overall minor (3%). Folic acid alone at either 6 mg/kg or 60 mg/kg did not cause weight loss, in fact folic acid treated animals maintained weight and gained weight over the course of the experiment better than the control animals. The animals  
5 treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg) and folic acid (60 mg/kg) gained weight (about 20%) over the course of the experiment.

Administration of vitamin B12 did not prevent weight gain in the animals over the time course of the experiment. The animals treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg) along with vitamin B12 gained weight while those treated with ALIMTA (150 mg/kg) along  
10 with vitamin B12 maintained weight over the course of the experiment.

In conclusion, administration of super-physiologic but non-toxic doses of the vitamins, folic acid and vitamin B12, did not alter the antitumor activity of ALIMTA in the human MX-1 breast carcinoma xenograft tumor in nude mice and did not increase the toxicity of ALIMTA as determined by body weight measurements of the animals.  
15

The effect of vitamin B12, alone or in combination with folic acid, on antifolates can be demonstrated in standard tests commonly utilized to determine the antitumor activity and toxic effects of the antifolates themselves. In one such test, mice are inoculated with the C3H strain of mammary adenocarcinoma by inserting a 2 mm by 2  
20 mm section of tumor into the axillary region of the mice by trocar. The timing of administering the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with the folic acid, and the antifolate may be varied. Ten animals are used at each dosage level. Antitumor activity is assessed on day ten (when day one is first dosage of antifolate) by measuring the length and width of the tumor growth using vernier calipers, and the  
25 activity is expressed as a percent inhibition of tumor growth.

When the antifolate is administered to infected mice which are maintained on a diet totally free of vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid for two weeks prior to and during treatment, it exhibits moderated antitumor activity at very low doses, but also causes severe toxicity at a very low dose (measured as death of mice).  
30

A test group of mice are maintained on a vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid free diet for two weeks before treatment. Vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid is then administered during the treatment by intramuscular injection of 0.0003% vitamin B12

(weight/volume) and optionally providing the animals drinking water containing 0.0003% folic acid (weight/volume). This concentration translates to about 1.75 mg of vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid per square meter of body surface per day. As the foregoing results indicate, addition of the indicated level of vitamin B12 to the diet of a subject  
5 receiving an antifolate results in excellent antitumor activity at low doses, with little or no toxic effects.

The foregoing tests establish that for tumor bearing mice maintained on a vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid free diet prior to and during treatment with an antifolate, the toxicity of the antifolate is very large, with 1 mg/kg/day being lethal to the majority of the  
10 mice, and lower antitumor activity is observed at non-toxic drug doses. Very low doses of vitamin B12 partially reverses drug toxicity and improved antitumor activity. Larger doses of vitamin B12 reduce antifolate toxicity even more significantly. Pretreatment of the mouse with vitamin B12 and then administering folic acid prior to administering the antifolate demonstrates a striking reduction in toxicity, almost eliminating the antifolate  
15 toxicity completely. Thus, the use of vitamin B12 in combination with an antifolate reduces drug toxicity without adversely affecting antitumor activity, and the use of vitamin B12 in conjunction with folic acid synergistically reduces drug toxicity.

In a typical clinical evaluation involving cancer patients, all of whom have histologically or cytologically confirmed diagnosis of cancer, an antifolate is  
20 administered in combination with vitamin B12. Vitamin B12 is administered as a 1000 µg intramuscular injection 1-3 weeks prior to treatment with the antifolate, and 1000 µg intramuscular injection of vitamin B12 is made approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from therapy. The antifolate is administered in four doses over a two week period by rapid intravenous injection, followed by two weeks of non-therapy.  
25 Dosing is made on days 1, 4, 8 and 11 of any two week period. Patients will have an initial course of therapy at a dose of 5 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/dose, and depending upon the toxic effects observed in the initial course, their subsequent courses may be at the same dose, or may be escalated to 6 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, or may be attenuated to 4 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

In preparation for the foregoing clinical study, pilot studies in humans have  
30 established that vitamin B12 given to patients receiving Alimta has effected reduced side effects due to the Alimta. One to two weeks prior to administration of ALIMTA urine is

collected and blood is drawn from a human subject; and vitamin metabolite levels, methylmalonic acid and homocysteine, are determined. Homocysteine levels are determined in blood by a fluorescent polarization immunoassay kit manufactured by Abbot Laboratories. Methylmalonic acid levels are determined by urine levels using a 24  
5 hour urine collection kit available from Biolab Medical Unit (a United Kingdom company). Additionally urine and blood may be collected one week prior to administration of ALIMTA (after at least 5 days of folic acid supplementation and at least 1 week vitamin B12 supplementation), and up to 4 days prior to every cycle.

10 Method of administration and dosing procedures:

1. Folic Acid:

Folic acid will be supplied as one of the following options, with preference in order from option #1 to option #3:

- 15 1. 350 - 600 µg folic acid.  
2. A multivitamin containing folic acid in the range of 350 µg to 600 µg is acceptable if option #1 is not available.  
3. A dose of folic acid between 350 µg and 1000 µg is acceptable if neither option #1 or option # 2 is available.

20 For purposes of this study, patients should take oral folic acid daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with ALIMTA plus cisplatin or cisplatin alone and continuing daily until discontinuation from study therapy.

2. Vitamin B12

Vitamin B12 will be obtained and administered as a 1000 µg intramuscular  
25 injection. A vitamin B12 injection must be administered approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with ALIMTA and should be repeated approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from study therapy.

Folic acid supplementation, 350 – 600 µg or equivalent should be taken orally daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first dose of MTA plus cisplatin  
30 and continue daily until the patient discontinues from study therapy. A vitamin B12 injection, 1000 µg, must be given intramuscularly approximately 1 to 3 weeks prior to the

first dose of ALIMTA and should be repeated approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from study therapy.

Compare presupplementation homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels to a) the level immediately prior to the initial dose of study drug, and b) to the level immediately prior to the second dose of study drug (i.e., after a full cycle of supplementation), and compare the prevalence of specific toxicities experienced in up to the first seven cycles of therapy in patients who have been supplemented from baseline to the prevalence seen in the earlier patients (n = 246) who were not supplemented (Farber et al.)

10 Toxicity may be compared in specific patients in non-supplemented cycles versus supplemented cycles (cross-over patients).

The data to be compared are:

- 1) Patient numbers and baseline demographic data for those supplemented from baseline.
- 15 2) Homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, levels at baseline, prior to first dose, prior to second dose, and prior to each therapy cycle depending of the type of cancer under study.
- 3) Grade 3 and 4 hematologic toxicity in these fully supplemented patients.
- 4) Grade 3 and 4 nonhematologic toxicity in these fully supplemented patients.

20

The grading of toxicities in chemotherapeutic clinical trials is well known to a person of skill in the art. Examples of fatigue and skin rash grading are provided below.

**Fatigue Grading --**

- 25 Neuromotor
- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| Grade 0    | none or no change  |
| Grade 1    | subjective weakness; no objective findings                         |
| Grade 2    | mild objective weakness without significant impairment of function |
| Grade 3    | objective weakness with impairment of function                     |
| 30 Grade 4 | paralysis  |

**Rash Grading --**

## Skin

- Grade 0 none or no change
- Grade 1 scattered macular or papular eruption or erythema that is asymptomatic
- Grade 2 scattered macular or papular eruption or erythema with pruritus or other  
5 associated eruption symptoms
- Grade 3 generalized symptomatic macular, papular, or vesicular eruption
- Grade 4 exfoliative dermatitis or ulcerating dermatitis

The vitamins (both folic acid and B12) to be used in the following studies may be  
10 obtained from Zenith Gold Line, Centrum, Folvite, or in Canada Apo-Folic.  
Cyanocobalamin is used as the methylmalonic acid lowering agent in these studies.

Current and past clinical trials show a 4% drug-related death total, 50% grade 3/4  
neutropenia, 7% grade 4 thrombocytopenia, and 10% grade 3/4 diarrheas and mucositis in  
patients administered ALIMTA and folic acid as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974.  
15 Vitamin B12 supplementation with ALIMTA has a moderate effect on drug related  
toxicity, lowering drug related deaths to 3% and severe toxicities by about 25%. The  
combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid with ALIMTA has lowered the drug related  
deaths to <1% in over 480 so treated. The combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid has  
lowered the drug related grade 3/4 toxic events, see Table 1.

20 Table 1

	Percent of occurrences prior to B12/folic acid treatment (N=246)	Percent of occurrences post B12/folic acid treatment (N=78)
Hematologic Toxicity/Non- Hematologic Toxicity	37%	6.4%
Neutropenia	32%	2.6%
Mucositis	5%	1.3%
Diarrhea	6%	2.6%
Neutropenia and Mucositis	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Diarrhea	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Infection	2%	0%

Additionally, sixty-two chemo-naïve patients requiring chemotherapeutic treatment  
were divided into two groups. Seventeen of these patients received ALIMTA, but did not  
receive vitamin B12 or folic acid, as described *supra*. The remaining patients received  
25 treatment with vitamin B12, folic acid, and ALIMTA, as described *supra*. Of patients



X14173B

-16-

who received the combination treatment, 8 out of 45 responded to the chemotherapy. Of patients who did not receive the combination treatment, but rather, received only treatment with ALIMTA, only 1 out of 17 patients responded.

**Abstract**

5 A method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising  
administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic  
acid lowering agent.

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant: NIYIKIZA Clet	
Serial No.: 11/776,329	
Application Date: July 11, 2007	Conf No.: 6568
For: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.: X14173B	

**REQUEST FOR CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT**

Commissioner for Patents  
Office of Initial Patent Examination  
Customer Service Center  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Applicant requests correction of the filing receipt for this application. A copy of the receipt, with the corrections noted, is enclosed.

With the transmittal of this application, an Amendment and Petition to Correct Inventorship under 37 CFR 1.48(b) was also submitted. The filing receipt does not reflect the corrected inventorship.

Applicant believes no fees are due; however, if any fees are due, please charge any fees that may be required by this or related papers, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 05-0840 in the name of Eli Lilly and Company. Applicant therefore requests that the filing receipt be corrected.

Respectfully submitted,

/Manisha A. Desai/  
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.  
Attorney/Agent for Applicant  
Registration No. 43,585  
Phone: (317) 433-5333

Serial No. 11/776329

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288  
August 7, 2007

---

Enclosure: Copy of Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon.



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
 United States Patent and Trademark Office  
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 www.uspto.gov

APPL NO	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY DOCKET NO	TOT CLMS	IND CLMS
11/776,329 ✓	07/11/2007 ✓		1000	X14173B	11	2

25885  
 ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
 PATENT DIVISION  
 P.O. BOX 6288  
 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

RECEIVED

JUL 23 2007

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY  
 Patent Division

CONFIRMATION NO. 6568 ✓

## FILING RECEIPT



\*OC00000024887418\*

Date Mailed: 07/18/2007

Receipt is acknowledged of this ~~non~~provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections (if appropriate).**

**Applicant(s)**

Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;  
~~Paolo Paoletti, Indianapolis, IN;~~  
~~James Jacob Rusthoven, Ancaster, CANADA;~~

**Power of Attorney:** The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number **25885**.

**Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant**

This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005 ✓  
 which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065 ✓  
 which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001 ✓  
 which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000 ✓  
 and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN ✓  
 and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001 ✓

**Foreign Applications**

**Projected Publication Date:** To Be Determined - pending completion of Corrected Papers

**Non-Publication Request:** No

**Early Publication Request:** No

Title

✓ NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

Preliminary Class

## PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

---

### LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER Title 35, United States Code, Section 184 Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof.

unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

**NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	2057405
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai/Lisa Capps
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	07-AUG-2007
<b>Filing Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	16:30:00
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice	X14173BResptoRequestforCorrectedFiling.pdf	150572 <small>54fd6d75d68eb420aff19840ee863d0c5f3aa109</small>	no	3

### Warnings:

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00400



<b>Information:</b>					
2		X14173BAmendedSpecMark edupcopy.pdf	162063 <small>3054d6e3790327768bd692b03327756 34e562f3c</small>	yes	17
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
		<b>Document Description</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>	
		Specification	1	16	
		Abstract	17	17	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
3		X14173BAmendedSpecClea ncopy.pdf	161578 <small>419cb78531319b01712bb89ace30db3e 3d20d404</small>	yes	17
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
		<b>Document Description</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>	
		Specification	1	16	
		Abstract	17	17	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
4	Request for Corrected Filing Receipt	X14173BFinalCorrectedFilin gReceipt.pdf	266851 <small>e1daad260634970264bef9d76d46029 781c02b6</small>	no	5
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>				741064	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

**New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

**National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371**

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

**New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office**

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO
11/776,329	07/11/2007		1000	X14173B

**CONFIRMATION NO. 6568**

**FILING RECEIPT**

25885  
ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
PATENT DIVISION  
P.O. BOX 6288  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN46206-6288

Date Mailed: 07/18/2007

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

**Applicant(s)**

Clet Niyikiza, Indianapolis, IN;  
Paolo Paoletti, Indianapolis, IN;  
James Jacob Rusthoven, Ancaster, CANADA;

**Power of Attorney:** The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 25885

**Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant**

This application is a DIV of 11/288,807 11/29/2005  
which is a DIV of 10/297,821 12/05/2002 PAT 7,053,065  
which is a 371 of PCT/US01/14860 06/15/2001  
which claims benefit of 60/215,310 06/30/2000  
and claims benefit of 60/235,859 09/27/2000 ABN  
and claims benefit of 60/284,448 04/18/2001

**Foreign Applications**

**If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted:**

**Projected Publication Date:** To Be Determined - pending completion of Corrected Papers

**Non-Publication Request:** No

**Early Publication Request:** No

**Title**

Teva – Fresenius  
Exhibit 1002-00403

## NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

### Preliminary Class

### PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

---

### LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

#### Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

#### Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

**NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).


**UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

 UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
 United States Patent and Trademark Office  
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
11/776,329	07/11/2007	Clet Niyikiza	X14173B

**CONFIRMATION NO. 6568**
**FORMALITIES  
LETTER**

 25885  
 ELI LILLY & COMPANY  
 PATENT DIVISION  
 P.O. BOX 6288  
 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206-6288

Date Mailed: 07/18/2007

**NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS**
***Filing Date Granted***

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- A substitute specification excluding claims in compliance with 37 CFR 1.52, 1.121(b)(3), and 1.125 is required. The substitute specification must be submitted with markings and be accompanied by a clean version (without markings) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.125(c) and a statement that the substitute specification contains no new matter (see 37 CFR 1.125(b)). Since a preliminary amendment was present on the filing date of the application and such amendment is part of the original disclosure of the application, the substitute specification must include all of the desired changes made in the preliminary amendment. See 37 CFR 1.115 and 1.215.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

Replies should be mailed to: Mail Stop Missing Parts  
 Commissioner for Patents  
 P.O. Box 1450  
 Alexandria VA 22313-1450

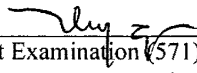
Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web.  
<https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <http://www.uspto.gov/ebc>.

 Teva – Fresenius  
 Exhibit 1002-00406

---

*If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.*

  
Office of Initial Patent Examination (571) 272-4000, or 1-800-PTO-9199  
PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

"Express Mail" mailing label number _____	
Date of Deposit _____	
I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.	
Printed Name _____	Signature _____

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant:	NIYIKIZA Clet	
Title:	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.:	X-14173B	

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

**Introductory Comments**

Please amend the accompanying application as follows:

**Amendments to the Specification** are reflected on page 2 of this paper.

**Amendments to the Claims** are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page 3 of this paper.

**Remarks/Arguments** begin on page 6 of this paper.



**Amendments to the Specification**

At page 1, line 2, please insert the following replacement paragraph:

This application is a divisional of Application No. 11/288,807, filed 29 November 2005, which is a divisional of Application No. 10/297,821 filed 05 December 2002, now Patent Number 7,053,065, which claims priority under 35 USC 371, for PCT/US01/14860, filed 15 June 2001, which claims the priority of U.S. provisional applications No. 60/215,310, filed 30 June 2000, No. 60/235,859, filed 27 September 2000, and No. 60/284,448, filed 18 April 2001.

Please replace paragraph [0024], at page 6, lines 6-16, with the following amended paragraph:

[0024] The terms "antifolate" and "antifolate drug" refer to a chemical compound which inhibits at least one key folate-requiring enzyme of the thymidine or purine biosynthetic pathways, preferably thymidylate synthase ("TS"), dihydrofolate reductase ("DHFR"), or glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase ("GARFT"), by competing with reduced folates for binding sites of these enzymes. Preferred examples of antifolates include ~~5-fluorouracil, as manufactured by Glaxo;~~ Tomudex®, as manufactured by Zeneca; Methotrexate®, as manufactured by Lederle; Lometrexol®, as manufactured by Tularik; pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine derivatives described by Taylor et al in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,684,653, 4,833,145, 4,902,796, 4,871,743, and 4,882,334; derivatives described by Akimoto in U.S. Pat. No. 4,997,838; thymidylate synthase inhibitors as found in EPO application 239,362; and most preferred, Pemetrexed ~~Sodium~~-Disodium (ALIMTA), as manufactured by Eli Lilly & Co.

**Amendments to the Claims**

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions and listings of claims in the application.

**Listing of Claims:**

Claims 1-28. Cancelled

29. (New) An improved method for administering pemetrexed disodium to a patient in need of chemotherapeutic treatment, wherein the improvement comprises:

a) administration of between 350 µg and 1000 µg of folic acid, daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with pemetrexed disodium;

b) administration of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent selected from the group consisting of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin and cobalamin, wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of pemetrexed disodium; and

c) administration of pemetrexed disodium in combination with between 350 µg and 1000µg of folic acid, daily, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued, and a methylmalonic acid lowering agent selected from the group consisting of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin and cobalamin, wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated from about every 6 weeks to about every 12 weeks, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

30. (New) The improved method of **Claim 29** wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is vitamin B<sub>12</sub>.

31. (New) The improved method of **Claim 30** wherein about 500µg to about 1500µg of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered.

32. (New) The improved method of **Claim 31** wherein about 1000 µg of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered.

33. (New) The improved method of **Claim 29** wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered by an intramuscular injection, orally, or as a parenteral.

34. (New) The improved method of **Claim 33** wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered by an intramuscular injection.

35. (New) The improved method of **Claim 34** wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated about every 9 weeks, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

36. (New) The improved method of **Claim 32** wherein vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered by an intramuscular injection, orally, or as a parenteral.

37. (New) The improved method of **Claim 36** wherein vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is administered by an intramuscular injection.

38. (New) The improved method of **Claim 37** wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated about every 9 weeks, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

39. (New) An improved method for administering pemetrexed disodium to a patient in need of chemotherapeutic treatment, wherein the improvement comprises:

a) administration of between 350 µg and 1000 µg of folic acid, daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with pemetrexed disodium;

b) administration of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent selected from the group consisting of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin and cobalamin, wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of pemetrexed disodium; and

c) administration of pemetrexed disodium in combination with between 350 µg and 1000µg of folic acid, daily, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued, and a methylmalonic acid lowering agent selected from the group consisting of vitamin B<sub>12</sub>,

Docket No. X-14173B

hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin and cobalamin, wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered by an intramuscular injection and wherein administration is repeated from about every 24 hours to about every 1680 hours, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued.

**Remarks**

Applicants submit this paper and request entry of the amendments herein.

The Specification has been amended to recite specific reference to earlier-filed applications from which this application claims priority. The Specification has also been amended to correct an obvious error in the name of the compound “Alimta,” which is found on page 6, line 16. The name has been corrected to read “pemetrexed disodium.” Support for the correction can be found at least on page 2, lines 6-7, where the correct name of the compound is recited.

Claims 1-28 have been cancelled, and new Claims 29-39 have been introduced. Support for new Claim 29-39 is generally found in the specification, at least on page 5, line 20 to page 6, line 5; page 6, line 19 to page 7, line 4; page 7, lines 5-8, and 18-27; page 12, lines 19-29; page 13, line 21 to page 14, line 6; as well as in the claims as originally filed. Support for the improved combination can be found at least on page 13, line 21 to page 14, line 6; as well as on page 16, lines 3-9, and Table 1. More specifically, support for each element of Claims 29-39 is listed in the table below.

<b>Claim</b>	<b>Element</b>	<b>Basis at</b>
29(a)	“administration of between 350µg and 1000µg of folic acid, daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with pemetrexed disodium”	Page 13, line 21 to 25.
29(b)	“administration of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent selected from the group consisting of vitamin B <sub>12</sub> , hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin and cobalamin”	Page 7, lines 5-8; Originally filed Claim 7.
29(b)	“wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of pemetrexed disodium”	Page 7, lines 25-26.
29(c)	“administration of pemetrexed disodium in combination with”	Page 5, lines 20-21; Originally filed Claim 4.
29(c)	“between 350 µg and 1000µg of folic acid, daily, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued”	Page 13, line 21 to 25; Page 14, line 3.
29(c)	“a methylmalonic acid lowering agent selected from the group consisting of vitamin B <sub>12</sub> , hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin and cobalamin”	Page 7, lines 5-8; Originally filed Claim 7.
29(c)	“wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated from about every 6 weeks to	Page 7, lines 26-27.

	about every 12 weeks, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued”	
30	“methylmalonic acid lowering agent is vitamin B <sub>12</sub> ”	Page 6, lines 20-21.
31	“about 500µg to about 1500µg of vitamin B <sub>12</sub> ”	Page 7, lines 18-19.
32	“about 1000 µg of vitamin B <sub>12</sub> ”	Page 7, lines 24-25; Page 12, lines 21-24; Page 13, lines 27-28; Page 14, lines 3-4.
33/36	“administered by an intramuscular injection, orally, or as a parenteral”	Page 7, lines 9-13.
34/37	“administered by an intramuscular injection”	Page 7, lines 11-13, and 18-25; Page 12, lines 21-24; Page 13, lines 27-30; Page 14, lines 3-6.
35/38	“methylmalonic acid lowering agent administration is repeated about every 9 weeks, until administration of pemetrexed disodium is discontinued”	Page 7, lines 26-27; Page 12, lines 23-24; Page 13, lines 29-30; Page 14, lines 5-6.
39		See basis for elements of Claim 29; and Page 7, lines 18-22.

Applicants respectfully assert that no new matter has been introduced as a result of amendment of the Claims. Applicants request prompt consideration and allowance of the claimed subject matter. If a telephone interview would be of assistance in advancing prosecution of the subject application, Applicants’ undersigned attorney invites the Examiner to telephone her at the number provided.

Respectfully submitted,

/Manisha A. Desai/  
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 43,585  
Phone: (317) 433-5333

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

July 11, 2007

---

Please type a plus sign (+) inside this box

PTO/SB/01 (8-96) (MODIFIED)

Approved for use through 9/30/98. OMB 0651-0032  
Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

<h2 style="margin: 0;">DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN PATENT APPLICATION</h2>	<b>Attorney Docket Number</b>	X-14173	
	<b>First Named Inventor</b>	Clet Niyikiza	
	<i>COMPLETE IF KNOWN</i>		
	<b>Application Number</b>		
	<b>Filing Date</b>		
	<b>Group Art Unit</b>		
	<b>Examiner Name</b>		

Declaration Submitted with Initial Filing  
 Declaration Submitted after Initial Filing

**As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:**  
 My residence, post office address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name. \_\_\_\_\_

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

### NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

the specification of which  
 is attached hereto  
 OR  
 was filed on 15 June 2001 as United States Application Number or PCT International  
 (MM/DD/YYYY)

Application Number PCT/US01/14860 and was amended on  (MM/DD/YYYY) (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code § 119(a)-(d) or § 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or § 365(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or of any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed

Prior Foreign Application Number(s)	Country	Foreign Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Priority Not Claimed	Certified Copy Attached	
				YES	NO
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Additional foreign application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority sheet attached hereto.

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code § 119(e) of any United States provisional applications(s) listed below

Application Number(s)	Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	
60/215,310	30 June 2000	<input type="checkbox"/> Additional provisional application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority sheet attached hereto.
60/235,859	27 September 2000	
60/284,448	18 April 2001	

Please type a plus sign (+) inside this box

PTO/SB/01 (8-96) (MODIFIED)

Approved for use through 9/30/98. OMB 0651-0032  
Patent and Trademark Office U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

### DECLARATION

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code §120 of any United States application(s), or § 365(c) of any PCT international application designating the United States of America, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT international application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application.

U.S. Parent Application Number	PCT Parent Number	Parent Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Parent Patent Number (if applicable)

Additional U.S. or PCT international application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority sheet attached hereto.

As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following registered practitioner(s) to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Attorney Name	Reg. No.
Arvie J. Anderson	45,263
Lynn D. Apelgren	45,341
Robert A. Armitage	27,417
Brian P. Barrett	39,597
Michael T. Bates	34,121
Roger S. Benjamin	27,025
Gary M. Birch	48,881
William R. Boudreaux	35,796
Steven P. Caltrider	36,467
Paul R. Cantrell	36,470
John Cleveland	50,697
Charles E. Cohen	34,565
Donald L. Comeglio	30,741
Gregory A. Cox	47,504
Paula K. Davis	47,517
John C. Demeter	30,167
Manisha A. Desai	43,585
Paul J. Gaylo	36,808
Francis O. Ginah	44,712
Janet A. Gongola	48,436
Amy E. Hamilton	33,894
James A. Hoffmann	50,221
Danica Hostettler	51,820
Frederick D. Hunter	26,915
Thomas E. Jackson	33,064
Soonhee Jang	44,802
Charles Joyner	30,466
Gerald P. Keleher	43,707
James J. Kelley	41,888

Attorney Name	Reg. No.
Paul J. Koivuniemi	31,533
Thomas LaGrandeur	51,026
Robert E. Lee	27,919
Kirby Lee	47,744
James P. Leeds	35,241
Nelsen L. Lentz	38,537
Elizabeth A. McGraw	44,646
Douglas K. Norman	33,267
Arleen Palmberg	40,422
Thomas G. Plant	35,784
Edward Prein	37,212
Grant E. Reed	41,264
James J. Sales	33,773
Michael J. Sayles	32,295
David M. Stemerick	40,187
Mark J. Stewart	43,936
Robert D. Titus	40,206
Robert C. Tucker	45,165
Tina M. Tucker	47,145
MaCharri Vorndran-Jones	36,711
Gilbert T. Voy	43,972
Thomas D. Webster	39,872
Lawrence T. Welch	29,487
Alexander Wilson	45,782
MaryAnn Wiskerchen	45,511
Dan L. Wood	48,613

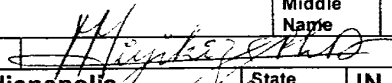
Additional registered practitioner(s) named on a supplemental sheet attached hereto.

Direct all correspondence to

<b>Name</b>	ELI LILLY AND COMPANY				
<b>Address</b>	ATTN: Elizabeth A. McGraw				
<b>Address</b>	Patent Division, P.O. Box 6288				
<b>City</b>	INDIANAPOLIS	<b>State</b>	INDIANA	<b>ZIP</b>	46206-6288
<b>Country</b>		<b>Telephone</b>	(317) 277-7443	<b>Fax</b>	(317) 276-3861

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

**Name of Sole or First Inventor:**  A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor

<b>Given Name</b>	Clet	<b>Middle Name</b>		<b>Family Name</b>	Niyikiza	<b>Suffix e.g. Jr.</b>	
<b>Inventor's Signature</b>					<b>Date</b>	27 NOV. 2002	
<b>Residence: City</b>	Indianapolis	<b>State</b>	IN	<b>Country</b>	US	<b>Citizenship</b>	US
<b>Address</b>	6802 Antietam Place						
<b>Post Office Address</b>	SAME AS ABOVE						
<b>City</b>	Indianapolis	<b>State</b>	IN	<b>Zip</b>	46278	<b>Country</b>	US

Additional Inventors are being named on supplement sheet(s) attached hereto.

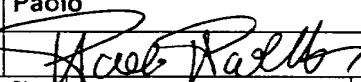


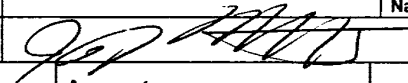
Please type a plus sign (+) inside this box

PTO/SB/01 (8-96) (MODIFIED)

Approved for use through 9/30/98. OMB 0651-0032  
Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

**DECLARATION**

Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any:				<input type="checkbox"/> A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor			
Given Name	Paolo	Middle Name		Family Name	Paoletti	Suffix e.g. Jr.	
Inventor's Signature						Date	Dec. 4, 2002
Residence: City	Indianapolis	State	IN	Country	US	Citizenship	IT
Address	8015 Hayward Drive						
Post Office Address	SAME AS ABOVE						
City	Indianapolis	State	IN	Zip	46240	Country	US

Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any:				<input type="checkbox"/> A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor			
Given Name	James	Middle Name	Jacob	Family Name	Rusthoven	Suffix e.g. Jr.	
Inventor's Signature						Date	16 November 02
Residence: City	Ancaster	State	Ontario	Country	CA	Citizenship	US
Post Office Address	15 Lovers Lane						
Post Office Address	SAME AS ABOVE						
City	Ancaster	State	Ontario	Zip	L9G 1G4	Country	CA

Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any:				<input type="checkbox"/> A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor			
Given Name		Middle Name		Family Name		Suffix e.g. Jr.	
Inventor's Signature						Date	
Residence: City		State		Country		Citizenship	
Post Office Address							
Post Office Address	SAME AS ABOVE						
City		State		Zip		Country	

Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any:				<input type="checkbox"/> A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor			
Given Name		Middle Name		Family Name		Suffix e.g. Jr.	
Inventor's Signature						Date	
Residence: City		State		Country		Citizenship	
Post Office Address							
Post Office Address	SAME AS ABOVE						
City		State		Zip		Country	

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

**POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO**

I hereby appoint:

 Practitioners associated with the Customer Number:

25885

OR

 Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number

as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Assignee Name and Address:

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
PO Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

**A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.**

**SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record**

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

Name	Douglas K. Norman		
Signature	<i>Douglas K. Norman</i>	Date	10 August 2004
Title	Deputy General Counsel, General Patent Counsel	Telephone	317-433-1651

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.32. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

**CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)**

First Applicant: NIYIKIZA Clet

Entitled: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

Docket No.: X-14173B

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY, an Indiana Corporation**

(Name of Assignee)

(Type of Assignee, e.g. corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

certifies that it is the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in the patent application identified above by virtue of either:

A.  An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application identified above.

The assignment was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 014132, Frame 0597.

The assignment is being submitted separately for recordation; a copy of this assignment is attached.

OR

B.  A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application identified above, to the current assignee as shown below:

1. From: \_\_\_\_\_ To: \_\_\_\_\_  
The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel \_\_\_\_\_, Frame \_\_\_\_\_, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: \_\_\_\_\_ To: \_\_\_\_\_  
The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel \_\_\_\_\_, Frame \_\_\_\_\_, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: \_\_\_\_\_ To: \_\_\_\_\_  
The document was recorded in the Patent and Trademark Office at Reel \_\_\_\_\_, Frame \_\_\_\_\_, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet.

Copies of assignments or other documents in the chain of title are attached.

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is empowered to sign this certificate on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

July 11, 2007

Date

/Manisha A. Desai/

Manisha A. Desai

Patent Counsel

Send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CERTIFICATION OF FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this paper is being facsimile transmitted to the Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type or print name of person signing certification

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant:	NIYIKIZA Clet	
For:	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.:	X-14173B	

**AMENDMENT AND PETITION TO CORRECT**  
**INVENTORSHIP UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.48(b)**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

**1. Amendment and Petition**

This amendment and petition is to delete the names of the following persons originally named as inventors and who are not the inventors of the invention now being claimed: Paolo Paoletti, of Indianapolis, Indiana, and James Jacob Rusthoven, of Ancaster, Canada.

**2. Claims Now On File**

The claims in this application are as follows:

New claims 29-39 filed on July 11, 2007

**3. Diligence**

This amendment and petition is being filed diligently after discovery that any claims for which the above named inventors who are being deleted are now no longer the inventors of the subject matter being claimed.

**4. Fee Payment**

Please charge \$130.00, the surcharge required by §1.17(i), and charge any additional fees which may be required by this or any other related paper, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 05-0840, in the name of Eli Lilly and Company. I enclose an original and two copies of this paper.

Respectfully submitted,

/Manisha A. Desai/  
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 43,585  
Telephone: (317) 433-5333

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

July 11, 2007\_\_\_\_\_

"Express Mail" mailing label number _____	
Date of Deposit _____	
I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.	
Printed Name _____	Signature _____

**PATENT APPLICATION**  
**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

First Applicant:	NIYIKIZA Clet	
Title:	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES	
Docket No.:	X-14173B	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

As a means of complying with the duty of disclosure, Applicants submit an "Information Disclosure Citation In An Application" on a Form PTO-1449 (modified) for consideration by the Examiner. As permitted by 37 C.F.R. §1.98(d), Applicants refer to application Serial No. 11/288,807, filed November 29, 2005, for copies of the listed documents. Since this Statement is being filed in accordance with 37 C.F.R. 1.97(b), Applicants submit that no additional fee is required.

Applicants request consideration of this information.

Respectfully submitted,

/Manisha A. Desai/  
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 43,585  
Telephone: (317) 433-5333

Eli Lilly and Company  
Patent Division  
P.O. Box 6288  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288

July 11, 2007

FORM PTO 1449 (modified)  INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION IN AN APPLICATION	Atty. Docket No. X-14173B	Serial No
	First Applicant NIYIKIZA Clet	
	Filing Date	Group

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Pages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)			
	AA	US 5,405,839	4/ 11/1995	Tetsuo, et al.	
	AB	US 5,431,925	07/00/1995	Ohmori, et al.	
	AC	US 5,563,126	10/8/1996	Allen, et al.	
	AD	US 5,736,402	4/7/1998	Francis, et al.	
	AE	US 6,207,651	3/27/2001	Allen, et al.	
	AF	US 6,297,224	10/2/2001	Allen, et al.	
	AG	US 6,528,496	3/4/2003	Allen, et al.	
	AH	US 03/0216350	11/20/2003	Allen, et al.	
	AI	US 03/0225030	12/4/2003	Allen, et al.	
	AJ	US 2,920,015	01/1960	Thompson, Robert E.	
	AK	US 2004/0005311 AI	01/2004	Pitman, Bradford D.	
	AL	US 5,344,932	09/1994	Taylor, Edward C.	
	AM	US 7,053,065	05/2006	Niyikiza, et al.	

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
		Country Code <sup>3</sup> -Number <sup>4</sup> -Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)				
	BA	EP 0 546 870	6/16/1993	EPO		

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

<b><u>NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS</u></b>			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s) publisher, city and/or country where published.	T <sup>6</sup>
	CA	Calvert H.: "Folate status and the safety profile of antifolates", Seminars in Oncology, 2002, 29/2 Suppl. 5, pp. 3-7, XP008005755	
	CB	Calvert H.: "Future directions in the development of pemetrexed", Seminars in Oncology, 2002, 29/2 Suppl. 5, pp. 54-61, XP008005744	
	CC	Westerhof, et al: "Carrier-and receptor-mediated transport of folate antagonists targeting folate-dependent enzymes: correlates of molecularstructure and biological activity", Mol. Pharmacology, 1995, 48(3), pp. 459-71, XP008005762	
	CD	Worzalla, et a]: "Role of folic acid in modulating the toxicity and efficacy of the multitargeted antifolate, LY231514", Anticancer Research (1998), 18(5A), pp. 3235-3239, XP008005757	
	CE	Hanuske, et al: "Pemetrexed disodium: A novel antifolate clinically active against multiple solid tumors", Oncologist, Alphamed Press, US, Vol. 4, No. 6, 2001, pp. 363-373, XP008005751	
	CF	Bunn, et al: "Vitamin B 12 and folate reduce toxicity of Alimta (pemetrexed disodium, LY 231514, MTA), a novel antifolate/antimetabolite", Program/Proceedings - American Society of Clinical Oncology, the Society, US, Vol. 76A, No. 20, 2001, page 300, XPO08005885	
	CG	Dierkes, et al., Supplementation with Vitamin B12 Decreases Homocystein and Methylmalonic Acid but Also Serum Folate in Patients with End-Stage Renal Disease. Metabolism. May 1999. Vol. 48, No. 5, pages 631-635. See: abstract.	
	CH	Arsenyan et al. (Abstract: Onkol. Nauchn., (1978) 12(10):49-54	
	CI	John, et al. (Cancer 2000, 88: 1807-13)	
	CJ	Poydock et al., "Growth-inhibiting effect of hydroxocobaltni and L-ascorbic acid on two solid tumors in mce", IRCS Medical _Science, Vol. 12, No. 9, pp. 813 (1984).	
	CK	The Cecil Reference, TEXTBOOK of MEDICINE, 21st Edition (2000). Chapter 198. pps. 1060-1074.	

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

\*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at [www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov) or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. Burden Hours Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.



## Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

<b>Application Number:</b>				
<b>Filing Date:</b>				
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Clet Niyikiza			
<b>Filer:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai/Lisa Capps			
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X-14173B			
Filed as Large Entity				
<b>Utility Filing Fees</b>				
<b>Description</b>	<b>Fee Code</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Sub-Total in USD(\$)</b>
<b>Basic Filing:</b>				
Utility application filing	1011	1	300	300
Utility Search Fee	1111	1	500	500
Utility Examination Fee	1311	1	200	200
<b>Pages:</b>				
<b>Claims:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous-Filing:</b>				
<b>Petition:</b>				
<b>Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:</b>				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
<b>Extension-of-Time:</b>				
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>				
<b>Total in USD (\$)</b>				<b>1000</b>

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	1962281
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai/Lisa Capps
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X-14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Filing Date:</b>	
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	17:06:59
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$ 1000
RAM confirmation Number	1835
Deposit Account	050840

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:  
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal of New Application	X14173BTransmittal.pdf	129154 19a1005eee70a4910f01583eb9e90bba92d1093c	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2		X14173publishedAppl.pdf	1138024 0f549be3a4511647423084e1b13e3f8725d7d25	yes	21
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
<b>Document Description</b>		<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>		
Abstract		1	1		
Specification		2	16		
Claims		17	21		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
3		X14173BPreliminaryAmnmt.pdf	112177 4055bc969280ff4da212364e0fe0dc4c132066fe	yes	7
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
<b>Document Description</b>		<b>Start</b>	<b>End</b>		
Preliminary Amendment		1	1		
Specification		2	2		
Claims		3	5		
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment		6	7		
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	X14173Declaration.pdf	180049 8f9e1f83c8bc87f99ce2800c6624c0dedd8f01b1a	no	3
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
5	Power of Attorney	X14173BPOA.pdf	317670 06c7d70e1336416e59316cc6408d288e89cde9a2	no	1

<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
6	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	X14173BCertificate373.pdf	86295 1beacc36de17ef3782173894dc9e3ba2d122cb44	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
7	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	X14173BCorrectInventorship.pdf	82734 5d0fd58fa29a8f476a4e8e9945ca5bfa512f128e	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
8	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	X14173BIDS.pdf	72699 8b14cc73cae338f95afeb5c7c94ee7db0494793a	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
9	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	X14173B1449.pdf	86170 24dd6c5e029b6f1f59c7b50f5ad7bd1c0de0182ab	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
10	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8367 67fa482bdf69ee319f9746149efd933c80a90c8d	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>				2213339	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

**New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

**National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371**

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

**New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office**

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

<b>EFS ID:</b>	1962281
<b>Application Number:</b>	11776329
<b>International Application Number:</b>	
<b>Confirmation Number:</b>	6568
<b>Title of Invention:</b>	NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES
<b>First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:</b>	Clet Niyikiza
<b>Customer Number:</b>	25885
<b>Filer:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai/Lisa Capps
<b>Filer Authorized By:</b>	Manisha Arvind Desai
<b>Attorney Docket Number:</b>	X-14173B
<b>Receipt Date:</b>	11-JUL-2007
<b>Filing Date:</b>	
<b>Time Stamp:</b>	17:06:59
<b>Application Type:</b>	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

### Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$ 1000
RAM confirmation Number	1835
Deposit Account	050840

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:  
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal of New Application	X14173BTransmittal.pdf	129154 19a1005eee70a4910f01583eb9e90bba92d1093c	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
2		X14173publishedAppl.pdf	1138024 0f549be3a4511647423084e1b13e3f8725d7d25	yes	21
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
		Document Description	Start	End	
		Abstract	1	1	
		Specification	2	16	
		Claims	17	21	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
3		X14173BPreliminaryAmnmt.pdf	112177 4055bc969280ff4da212364e0fe0dc4c132066fe	yes	7
<b>Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description</b>					
		Document Description	Start	End	
		Preliminary Amendment	1	1	
		Specification	2	2	
		Claims	3	5	
		Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	6	7	
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	X14173Declaration.pdf	180049 8f9e1f83c8bc87f99ce2800c6624c0dedd8f01b1a	no	3
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
5	Power of Attorney	X14173BPOA.pdf	317670 06c7d70e1336416e59316cc6408d288e89cde9a2	no	1



<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
6	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	X14173BCertificate373.pdf	86295 1beacc36de17ef3782173894dc9e3ba2d122cb44	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
7	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	X14173BCorrectInventorship.pdf	82734 5d0fd58fa29a8f476a4e8e9945ca5bfa512f128e	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
8	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	X14173BIDS.pdf	72699 8b14cc73cae338f95afeb5c7c94ee7db0494793a	no	1
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
9	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	X14173B1449.pdf	86170 24dd6c5e029b6f1f59c7b50f5ad7bd1c0de0182ab	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
10	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8367 67fa482bdf69ee319f9746149efd933c80a90c8d	no	2
<b>Warnings:</b>					
<b>Information:</b>					
<b>Total Files Size (in bytes):</b>				2213339	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

**New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111**

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

**National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371**

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.


**New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office**

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Please type a plus sign (+) inside this box →  +

PTO/SB/05 (12/97)

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

<b>UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL</b>		Attorney Docket No. <b>X14173B</b>	
		First Named Inventor or Application Identifier	
		NIYIKIZA Clet	
(Only) for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b)		Express Mail Label No.	
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Application Elements</b></p> <p>See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.</p>		<p>ADDRESS TO: Commissioner for Patents Mail Stop Patent Application P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450</p>	
<p>1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fee Transmittal Form (Submit an original, and a duplicate for fee processing)</p> <p>2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specification [Total <input type="text" value="21"/> Pages] (preferred arrangement set forth below)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Descriptive title of the Invention</li> <li>- Cross References to Related Applications</li> <li>- Statement Regarding Fed sponsored R &amp; D</li> <li>- Reference to Microfiche Appendix</li> <li>- Background of the Invention</li> <li>- Brief Summary of the Invention</li> <li>- Brief Description of the Drawings (if filed)</li> <li>- Detailed Description</li> <li>- Claims</li> </ul> <p>- Abstract of the Disclosure</p> <p>3. <input type="checkbox"/> Drawing(s) (35 USC 113) [Total <input type="text"/> Sheets]</p> <p>4. <input type="checkbox"/> Oath or Declaration [Total <input type="text" value="3"/> Pages]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <input type="checkbox"/> Newly executed (original or copy)</li> <li>b. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/divisional with Box 17 completed) [Note Box 5 below] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <input type="checkbox"/> DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d) (2) and 1.33(b).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>5. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incorporation By Reference (useable if Box 4b is checked) The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.</p>		<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/> Microfiche Computer Program (Appendix)</p> <p>7. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, all necessary)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <input type="checkbox"/> Computer Readable Copy</li> <li>b. <input type="checkbox"/> Paper Copy (identical to computer copy)</li> <li>c. <input type="checkbox"/> Statement verifying identity of above copies</li> </ul>	
		<b>ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS</b>	
		<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/> Assignment Papers (cover sheet &amp; document(s))</p> <p>9. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement (when there is an assignee) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power of Attorney</p> <p>10. <input type="checkbox"/> English Translation Document (if applicable)</p> <p>11. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449 <input type="checkbox"/> Copies of IDS Citations</p> <p>12. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preliminary Amendment</p> <p>13. <input type="checkbox"/> Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized)</p> <p>14. <input type="checkbox"/> Small Entity Statement(s) <input type="checkbox"/> Statement filed in prior application, Status still proper and desired</p> <p>15. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (if foreign priority is claimed)</p> <p>16. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: Amendment and Petition to Correct Inventorship</p>	
<p>17. <b>If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply the requisite information:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Continuation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Divisional <input type="checkbox"/> Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No: <b>11/288,807</b></p>			
<b>18. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS</b>			
Customer Number or Bar Code Label		<b>25885</b>	or Correspondence address below
		(Insert Customer No. Or Attach bar code label here)	
Eli Lilly and Company			
ADDRESS		 <b>25885</b> PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE	
Patent Division P.O. Box 6288			
CITY	Indianapolis	STATE	Indiana
ZIP CODE	46206-6288	COUNTRY	U.S.A.
TELEPHONE	317-433-5333	FAX	317-276-3861
<b>SUBMITTED BY</b>			
Typed or Printed Name		Complete (if applicable)	
Manisha A. Desai, Ph.D.		Reg. Number	43,585
Signature		Date	07/11/2007
/Manisha A. Desai/			
"Express Mail" mailing label number			
Date of Deposit			
I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.			
Printed Name		Signature	

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
10 January 2002 (10.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/02093 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 31/00** (74) Agents: **DAWALT, Elizabeth, A.** et al.; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US).
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/14860
- (22) International Filing Date: 15 June 2001 (15.06.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data: ✓  
60/215,310 30 June 2000 (30.06.2000) US  
60/235,859 27 September 2000 (27.09.2000) US  
60/284,448 18 April 2001 (18.04.2001) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ELI LILLY AND COMPANY** [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **NIYIKIZA, Clet** [US/US]; 6802 Antietam Place, Indianapolis, IN 46278 (US). **PAOLETTI, Paolo** [IT/US]; 8015 Hayward Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46240 (US). **RUSTHOVEN, James, Jacob** [US/CA]; 15 Lovers Lane, Ancaster, Ontario L9G 1G4 (CA).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:  
— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 02/02093 A2

(54) Title: NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

(57) Abstract: A method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

## NOVEL ANTIFOLATE COMBINATION THERAPIES

5 Potentially, life-threatening toxicity remains a major limitation to the optimal administration of antifolates. (see, generally, Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy, edited by Jackman, Ann L., Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, 1999.) In some cases, a supportive intervention is routinely used to permit safe, maximal dosing. For example, steroids, such as dexamethone, can be used to prevent the formation of skin rashes caused by the  
10 antifolate. (Antifolate, pg 197.)

Antifolates represent one of the most thoroughly studied classes of antineoplastic agents, with aminopterin initially demonstrating clinical activity approximately 50 years ago. Methotrexate was developed shortly thereafter, and today is a standard component of effective chemotherapeutic regimens for malignancies such as lymphoma, breast cancer,  
15 and head and neck cancer. (Bonnadonna G, Zambetti M, Valagussa P. Sequential or alternating doxorubicin and CMF regimens in breast cancer with more than three positive nodes: Ten year results. *JAMA* 1995;273(7):542-547; Bonnadonna G, Valagussa P, Moliterni A, Zambetti M, Brambilla C. Adjuvant cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluorouracil in node-positive breast cancer: The results of 20 years of follow-up. *N Engl J*  
20 *Med* 1995;332(14):901-906; and Hong WK, Schaefer S, Issell B, et al. A prospective randomized trial of methotrexate versus cisplatin in the treatment of recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Cancer* 1983;52:206-210.) Antifolates inhibit one or several key folate-requiring enzymes of the thymidine and purine biosynthetic pathways, in particular, thymidylate synthase (TS), dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR), and glycylamide  
25 ribonucleotide formyltransferase (GARFT), by competing with reduced folates for binding sites of these enzymes. (Shih C, Habeck LL, Mendelsohn LG, Chen VJ, Schultz RM. Multiple folate enzyme inhibition: Mechanism of a novel pyrrolopyrimidine-based antifolate LY231514 (MTA). *Advan Enzyme Regul*, 1998; 38:135-152 and Shih C, Chen VJ, Gossett LS, et al. LY231514, a pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidine-based antifolate that inhibits  
30 multiple folate-requiring enzymes. *Cancer Res* 1997;57:1116-1123.) Several antifolate drugs are currently in development. Examples of antifolates that have thymidylate

-2-

synthase inhibiting ("TSP") characteristics include 5-fluorouracil and Tomudex®. An example of an antifolate that has dihydrofolate reductase inhibiting ("DHFR") characteristic is Methotrexate®. An example of an antifolate that has glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase inhibiting ("GARFTT") characteristics is Lometrexol.

5 Many of these antifolate drugs inhibit more than one biosynthetic pathway. For example Lometrexol is also an inhibitor of dihydrofolate reductase and pemetrexed disodium (Alimta®, Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, IN) has demonstrated thymidylate synthase, dihydrofolate reductase, and glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase inhibition.

10 A limitation to the development of these drugs is that the cytotoxic activity and subsequent effectiveness of antifolates may be associated with substantial toxicity for some patients. Additionally antifolates as a class are associated with sporadic severe myelosuppression with gastrointestinal toxicity which, though infrequent, carries a high risk of mortality. The inability to control these toxicities led to the abandonment of clinical  
15 development of some antifolates and has complicated the clinical development of others, such as Lometrexol and raltitrexed. (Jackman AL, Calvert AH Folate-Based Thymidylate Synthase Inhibitors as Anticancer Drugs. *Ann Oncol* 1995;6(9):871-881; Laohavinij S, Wedge SR, Lind MJ, et al. A phase I clinical study of the antipurine antifolate Lometrexol (DDATHF) given with oral folic acid. *Invest New Drugs* 1996;14:325-335; and Maughan  
20 TS, James RD, Kerr D, et al., on behalf of the British MRC Colorectal Cancer Working Party. Preliminary results of a multicenter randomized trial comparing 3 chemotherapy regimens (deGramont, Lokich, and raltitrexed) in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Proc ASCO* 1999;18:Abst 1007.)

Initially, folic acid was used as a treatment for toxicities associated with GARFTI  
25 see, e.g. U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. Folic acid has been shown to lower homocysteine levels (see e.g. Homocysteine Lowering Trialist's Collaboration. Lowering blood homocysteine with folic acid based supplements: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *BMJ* 1998;316:894-898 and Naurath HJ, Joosten E, Riezler R, Stabler SP, Allen RH, Lindenbaum J. Effects of vitamin B12, folate and vitamin B6 supplements in elderly  
30 people with normal serum vitamin concentrations. *Lancet* 1995;346:85-89), and homocysteine levels have been shown to be a predictor of cytotoxic events related to the

-3-

use of GARFT inhibitors, see e.g. U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. However, even with this treatment, cytotoxic activity of GARFT inhibitors and antifolates as a class remains a serious concern in the development of antifolates as pharmaceutical drugs. The ability to lower cytotoxic activity would represent an important advance in the use of these agents.

5 Surprisingly and unexpectedly, we have now discovered that certain toxic effects such as mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue, caused by antifolates, as a class, can be significantly reduced by the presence of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, without adversely affecting therapeutic efficacy. The present invention thus provides a method for improving the therapeutic utility of antifolate drugs by  
10 administering to the host undergoing treatment with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent. We have discovered that increased levels of methylmalonic acid is a predictor of toxic events in patients that receive an antifolate drug and that treatment for the increased methylmalonic acid, such as treatment with vitamin B12, reduces mortality and nonhematologic events, such as skin rashes and fatigue events previously associated with  
15 the antifolate drugs.

Additionally, we have discovered that the combination of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and folic acid synergistically reduces the toxic events associated with the administration of antifolate drugs. Although, the treatment and prevention of cardiovascular disease with folic acid in combination with vitamin B12 is known, the use  
20 of the combination for the treatment of toxicity associated with the administration of antifolate drugs was unknown heretofore.

The present invention relates to a method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

25 Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting tumor growth  
30 in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

-4-

Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

5           Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

10           Furthermore, the present invention relates to a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and a FBP binding agent. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

15           Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with a FBP binding agent, in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity of an antifolate. A preferred FBP binding agent is folic acid.

20           Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate.

            Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate and a FBP binding agent.

25           Furthermore, the present invention relates to the use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the manufacture of a medicament for use in a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals, which method comprises administering said methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate.

30           Furthermore, the present invention relates to a product containing a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, an antifolate and optionally a FBP binding agent as a combined preparation for the simultaneous, separate or sequential use in inhibiting tumour growth.



-5-

The current invention concerns the discovery that administration of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate drug reduces the toxicity of the said antifolate drug.

The term "inhibit" as it relates to antifolate drugs refers to prohibiting, alleviating, ameliorating, halting, restraining, slowing or reversing the progression of, or reducing tumor growth.

As used herein, the term "effective amount" refers to an amount of a compound or drug, which is capable of performing the intended result. For example, an effective amount of an antifolate drug that is administered in an effort to reduce tumor growth is that amount which is required to reduce tumor growth.

As used herein, the term "toxicity" refers to a toxic event associated with the administration on an antifolate. Such events include, but are not limited to, neutropenia, thrombopenia, toxic death, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, skin rash, infection, diarrhea, mucositis, and anemia. For further explanation of the types of toxicity experienced by patients receiving antifolates, see, generally, Antifolate Drugs in Cancer Therapy. Preferably, toxicity refers to toxic death, fatigue, neutropenia, thrombopenia, and mucositis.

As used herein, the term "nonhematologic event" refers to the occurrence of skin rash or fatigue due to the administration of an antifolate.

As used herein, the term "in combination with" refers to the administration of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, the antifolate drug, and optionally the folic acid; in any order such that sufficient levels of methylmalonic acid lowering agent and optionally folic acid are present to reduce the toxicity of an antifolate in a mammal. The administration of the compounds maybe simultaneous as a single composition or as two separate compositions or can be administered sequentially as separate compositions such that an effective amount of the agent first administered is in the patient's body when the second and/or third agent is administered. The antifolate drug may be administered to the mammal first, followed by treatment with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent. Alternatively, the mammal may be administered the antifolate drug simultaneously with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent. Preferably, the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent and then treated with the antifolate. If folic acid is to

be administered in addition to the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, the folic acid may be administered at any time prior, post, or simultaneously to the administration of either the methylmalonic acid lowering agent or the antifolate. Preferably, the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid, and then treated with folic acid, followed by treatment with the antifolate compound.

The terms "antifolate" and "antifolate drug" refer to a chemical compound which inhibits at least one key folate-requiring enzyme of the thymidine or purine biosynthetic pathways, preferably thymidylate synthase ("TS"), dihydrofolate reductase ("DHFR"), or glycinamide ribonucleotide formyltransferase ("GARFT"), by competing with reduced folates for binding sites of these enzymes. Preferred examples of antifolates include 5-fluorouracil, as manufactured by Glaxo; Tomudex®, as manufactured by Zeneca; Methotrexate®, as manufactured by Lederle; Lometrexol®, as manufactured by Tularik; pyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine derivatives described by Taylor et al. in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4684653, 4833145, 4902796, 4871743, and 4882,334; derivatives described by Akimoto in U.S. Pat. No. 4997838; thymidylate synthase inhibitors as found in EPO application 239,362; and most preferred, Pemetrexed Sodium (ALIMTA), as manufactured by Eli Lilly & Co.

The terms "methylmalonic acid" and "MMA" refer to a structural isomer of succinic acid present in minute amounts in healthy human urine.

The term "methylmalonic acid lowering agent" refers to a substrate, which lowers the concentration of methylmalonic acid in a mammal. A preferred example of such a substrate is vitamin B12. For methods of determining methylmalonic acid and substrates therefore, see, e.g., Matchar DB, Feussner JR, Millington DS, et al. Isotope dilution assay for urinary methylmalonic acid in the diagnosis of vitamin B12 deficiency. A prospective clinical evaluation. *Ann Intern Med* 1987; 106: 707-710; Norman EJ, Morrison JA. Screening elderly populations for cobalamin (vitamin B12) deficiency using the urinary methylmalonic acid assay by gas chromatography mass spectrometry. *Am J Med* 1993; 94: 589-594; Norman EJ. Gas Chromatography mass spectrometry screening of urinary methylmalonic acid: early detection of vitamin B12 (cobalamin) deficiency to prevent permanent neurologic disability. *GC/MS News* 1984; 12:120-129; Martin DC, Francis J, Protetch J, Huff FJ. Time dependency of cognitive recovery with cobalamin replacement: report of a pilot study. *JAGS* 1992; 40: 168-172; Norman EJ, Cronin C. Cobalamin

-7-

deficiency. *Neurol*, 1996; 47: 310-311; Rasmussen K, Moelby I, Jensen MK. Studies on methylmalonic acid in humans; Savage DG, Lindenbaum J, Stabler SP, Allen RH. Sensitivity of methylmalonic acid and total homocysteine determination for diagnosing cobalamin and folate deficiency. *Am J Med* 1994; 96: 239-246.

5           The term "vitamin B12" refers to vitamin B12 and its pharmaceutical derivatives, such as hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin. Preferably the term refers to vitamin B12, cobalamin, and chlorocobalamin.

10           The dosage generally will be provided in the form of a vitamin supplement, namely as a tablet administered orally, such as a sustained release formulation, as an aqueous solution added to drinking water, or as an aqueous parenteral formulation. Preferably the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered as an intramuscular injection formulation. Such formulations are known in the art and are commercially available.

15           The skilled artisan will appreciate that the methylmalonic lowering agents are effective over a wide dosage range. For example, when cobalamin is used as the methylmalonic lowering agent, the dosage of cobalamin may fall within the range of about 0.2 µg to about 3000 µg of cobalamin from once daily for a month to once every nine weeks for a year. Preferably, cobalamin will be dosed as an intramuscular injection of about 500 µg to about 1500 µg administered from about every 24 hours to about every 20 1680 hours. Preferably, it is an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg administered initially from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to administration of the antifolate and repeated from about every 24 hours to about every 1680 hours, regardless of when treatment with the antifolate is started and continued until the administration of the antifolate is discontinued. Most preferred is an intramuscular injection of about 1000 µg 25 administered initially from about 1 to about 3 weeks prior to the first administration of the antifolate and repeated every 6 to 12 weeks, preferably about every 9 weeks, and continued until the discontinuation of the antifolate administrations. However, it will be understood that the amount of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, 30 including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual agent

-8-

administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect.

The term "FBP binding agent" as used herein refers to a folic binding protein binding agent which includes folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof. This latter compound is the (6R)-isomer of leucovorin as disclosed in J. Am. Chem. Soc., 74, 4215 (1952). Both of the tetrahydrofolic acid compounds are in the unnatural configuration at the 6-position. They are 10-20 fold more efficient in binding the folate binding protein compared with their respective (6S)—isomer, see Ratnam, et. al., Folate and Antifolate Transport in Mammalian Cells Symposium, Mar. 21-22, 1991, Bethesda, MD. These compounds are usually prepared as a mixture with their natural form (6S) of diastereomers by non-stereoselective reduction from the corresponding dehydro precursors followed by separation through chromatographic or enzymatic techniques. See e.g. PCT Patent Application Publication WO 880844 (also Derwent Abstract 88-368464/51) and Canadian Patent 1093554. See, e.g. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline (2000), 8 Folate, pp. 196-305.

"Physiologically-available salt" refers to potassium, sodium, lithium, magnesium, or preferably a calcium salt of the FBP binding agent. "Physiologically-available...ester" refers to esters which are easily hydrolyzed upon administration to a mammal to provide the corresponding FBP binding agent free acid, such as C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl esters, mixed anhydrides, and the like.

The FBP binding agent to be utilized according to this invention can be in its free acid form, or can be in the form of a physiologically-acceptable salt or ester which is converted to the parent acid in a biological system. The dosage generally will be provided in the form of a vitamin supplement, namely as a tablet administered orally, preferably as a

sustained release formulation, as an aqueous solution added to drinking water, an aqueous parenteral formulation, e.g., an intravenous formulation, or the like.

The FBP binding agent is usually administered to the subject mammal prior to treatment with the antifolate. Pretreatment with the suitable amount of FBP binding agent from about 1 to about 24 hours is usually sufficient to substantially bind to and block the folate binding protein prior to administration of the antifolate. Although one single dose of the FBP binding agent, preferably an oral administration of folic acid, should be sufficient to load the folate binding protein, multiple dosing of the FBP binding agent can be employed for periods up to weeks before treatment with the active agent to ensure that the folate binding protein is sufficiently bound in order to maximize the benefit derived from such pretreatment.

In the especially preferred embodiment of this invention, about 0.1 mg to about 30 mg, most preferably about 0.3 mg to about 5 mg, of folic acid is administered orally to a mammal about 1 to 3 weeks post administration of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent and about 1 to about 24 hours prior to the parenteral administration of the amount of an antifolate. However, it will be understood that the amount of the methylmalonic acid lowering agent actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual agent administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect.

In general, the term "pharmaceutical" when used as an adjective means substantially non-toxic to living organisms.

#### Methods

To assess the effect of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with folic acid on the antitumor efficacy of an antifolate in a human tumor xenograft model, female nude mice bearing human MX-1 breast carcinoma were treated

-10-

with ALIMTA alone or along with super-physiologic doses of folic acid or vitamin B12 (cobalamin).

The animals were maintained on sterilized standard lab chow ad libitum and sterilized water ad libitum. The human MX-1 tumor cells ( $5 \times 10^6$ ) obtained from donor tumors were implanted subcutaneously in a thigh of female nude mice 8- to 10-weeks old. Beginning on day 7 post tumor cell implantation, the animals were treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg or 150 mg/kg) once daily on days 7 through 11 and 14 through 18 by intraperitoneal injection alone or along with folic acid (6 mg/kg or 60 mg/kg) and/or vitamin B12 (165 mg/kg) by intraperitoneal injection on the same schedule.

Tumor response was monitored by tumor volume measurements twice weekly over the course of the experiment. Toxicity was monitored by body weight measurements made at the same time as the tumor volume measurements. Tumor growth delay was the difference in days for the treated and the controls tumors to reach  $1000 \text{ mm}^3$ .

The human MX-1 breast carcinoma xenograft was responsive to treatment with ALIMTA with doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg producing tumor growth delays of 17 days and 21 days, respectively. Folic acid was administered to the animals alone at two doses 6 mg/kg and 60 mg/kg on the same schedule as ALIMTA and produced tumor growth delays of 7 days and 12 days, respectively. Vitamin B12 administered alone at a dose of 165 mg/kg resulted in a tumor growth delay of 12 days.

Combinations of ALIMTA at each of the two doses were administered along with each of the vitamins as simultaneous combination regimens. Administration of folic acid (6 mg/kg) along with ALIMTA did not alter the tumor growth delay produced from that obtained with ALIMTA alone. The addition of folic acid at the higher dose (60 mg/kg) along with each dose of ALIMTA resulted in small increases in tumor growth delay to 22 days and 23 days at the ALIMTA doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg, respectively. The tumor growth delays with ALIMTA and vitamin B12 (165 mg/kg) treatment were 22 days and 24 days at ALIMTA doses of 100 mg/kg and 150 mg/kg, respectively.

Body weight was used as a general measure of toxicity for each of the treatment regimens. The body weight loss pattern reflected the treatment regimens with weight decrease during the treatment times of days 7 through 11 and 14 through 18 with some

-11-

weight recovery during the intervening two days. The weight loss due to ALITMA was dose dependent but overall minor (3%). Folic acid alone at either 6 mg/kg or 60 mg/kg did not cause weight loss, in fact folic acid treated animals maintained weight and gained weight over the course of the experiment better than the control animals. The animals  
5 treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg) and folic acid (60 mg/kg) gained weight (about 20%) over the course of the experiment.

Administration of vitamin B12 did not prevent weight gain in the animals over the time course of the experiment. The animals treated with ALIMTA (100 mg/kg) along with vitamin B12 gained weight while those treated with ALIMTA (150 mg/kg) along  
10 with vitamin B12 maintained weight over the course of the experiment.

In conclusion, administration of super-physiologic but non-toxic doses of the vitamins, folic acid and vitamin B12, did not alter the antitumor activity of ALIMTA in the human MX-1 breast carcinoma xenograft tumor in nude mice and did not increase the toxicity of ALIMTA as determined by body weight measurements of the animals.  
15

The effect of vitamin B12, alone or in combination with folic acid, on antifolates can be demonstrated in standard tests commonly utilized to determine the antitumor activity and toxic effects of the antifolates themselves. In one such test, mice are inoculated with the C3H strain of mammary adenocarcinoma by inserting a 2 mm by 2 mm  
20 section of tumor into the axillary region of the mice by trocar. The timing of administering the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, alone or in combination with the folic acid, and the antifolate may be varied. Ten animals are used at each dosage level. Antitumor activity is assessed on day ten (when day one is first dosage of antifolate) by measuring the length and width of the tumor growth using vernier calipers, and the activity is expressed as a  
25 percent inhibition of tumor growth.

When the antifolate is administered to infected mice which are maintained on a diet totally free of vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid for two weeks prior to and during treatment, it exhibits moderated antitumor activity at very low doses, but also causes severe toxicity at a very low dose (measured as death of mice).  
30

A test group of mice are maintained on a vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid free diet for two weeks before treatment. Vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid is then

-12-

administered during the treatment by intramuscular injection of 0.0003% vitamin B12 (weight/volume) and optionally providing the animals drinking water containing 0.0003% folic acid (weight/volume). This concentration translates to about 1.75 mg of vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid per square meter of body surface per day. As the foregoing results indicate, addition of the indicated level of vitamin B12 to the diet of a subject receiving an antifolate results in excellent antitumor activity at low doses, with little or no toxic effects.

The foregoing tests establish that for tumor bearing mice maintained on a vitamin B12 and optionally folic acid free diet prior to and during treatment with an antifolate, the toxicity of the antifolate is very large, with 1 mg/kg/day being lethal to the majority of the mice, and lower antitumor activity is observed at non-toxic drug doses. Very low doses of vitamin B12 partially reverses drug toxicity and improved antitumor activity. Larger doses of vitamin B12 reduce antifolate toxicity even more significantly. Pretreatment of the mouse with vitamin B12 and then administering folic acid prior to administering the antifolate demonstrates a striking reduction in toxicity, almost eliminating the antifolate toxicity completely. Thus, the use of vitamin B12 in combination with an antifolate reduces drug toxicity without adversely affecting antitumor activity, and the use of vitamin B12 in conjunction with folic acid synergistically reduces drug toxicity.

In a typical clinical evaluation involving cancer patients, all of whom have histologically or cytologically confirmed diagnosis of cancer, an antifolate is administered in combination with vitamin B12. Vitamin B12 is administered as a 1000 µg intramuscular injection 1-3 weeks prior to treatment with the antifolate, and 1000 µg intramuscular injection of vitamin B12 is made approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from therapy. The antifolate is administered in four doses over a two week period by rapid intravenous injection, followed by two weeks of non-therapy. Dosing is made on days 1, 4, 8 and 11 of any two week period. Patients will have an initial course of therapy at a dose of 5 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/dose, and depending upon the toxic effects observed in the initial course, their subsequent courses may be at the same dose, or may be escalated to 6 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, or may be attenuated to 4 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.



-13-

In preparation for the foregoing clinical study, pilot studies in humans have established that vitamin B12 given to patients receiving Alimta has effected reduced side effects due to the Alimta. One to two weeks prior to administration of ALIMTA urine is collected and blood is drawn from a human subject; and vitamin metabolite levels, methylmalonic acid and homocysteine, are determined. Homocysteine levels are determined in blood by a fluorescent polarization immunoassay kit manufactured by Abbot Laboratories. Methylmalonic acid levels are determined by urine levels using a 24 hour urine collection kit available from Biolab Medical Unit (a United Kingdom company). Additionally urine and blood may be collected one week prior to administration of ALIMTA (after at least 5 days of folic acid supplementation and at least 1 week vitamin B12 supplementation), and up to 4 days prior to every cycle.

Method of administration and dosing procedures:

15 1. Folic Acid:

Folic acid will be supplied as one of the following options, with preference in order from option #1 to option #3:

1. 350 - 600  $\mu$ g folic acid.
- 20 2. A multivitamin containing folic acid in the range of 350  $\mu$ g to 600  $\mu$ g is acceptable if option #1 is not available.
3. A dose of folic acid between 350  $\mu$ g and 1000  $\mu$ g is acceptable if neither option #1 or option # 2 is available.

For purposes of this study, patients should take oral folic acid daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with ALIMTA plus cisplatin or cisplatin alone and continuing daily until discontinuation from study therapy.

25 2. Vitamin B12

Vitamin B12 will be obtained and administered as a 1000  $\mu$ g intramuscular injection. A vitamin B12 injection must be administered approximately 1 to 3 weeks before treatment with ALIMTA and should be repeated approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from study therapy.

-14-

Folic acid supplementation, 350 – 600 µg or equivalent should be taken orally daily beginning approximately 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first dose of MTA plus cisplatin and continue daily until the patient discontinues from study therapy. A vitamin B12 injection, 1000 µg, must be given intramuscularly approximately 1 to 3 weeks prior to the first dose of ALIMTA and should be repeated approximately every 9 weeks until the patient discontinues from study therapy.

Compare presupplementation homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels to a) the level immediately prior to the initial dose of study drug, and b) to the level immediately prior to the second dose of study drug (i.e., after a full cycle of supplementation), and compare the prevalence of specific toxicities experienced in up to the first seven cycles of therapy in patients who have been supplemented from baseline to the prevalence seen in the earlier patients (n = 246) who were not supplemented (Farber et al.)

Toxicity may be compared in specific patients in non-supplemented cycles versus supplemented cycles (cross-over patients).

The data to be compared are:

- 1) Patient numbers and baseline demographic data for those supplemented from baseline.
- 2) Homocysteine and methylmalonic acid levels, levels at baseline, prior to first dose, prior to second dose, and prior to each therapy cycle depending of the type of cancer under study.
- 3) Grade 3 and 4 hematologic toxicity in these fully supplemented patients.
- 4) Grade 3 and 4 nonhematologic toxicity in these fully supplemented patients.

The grading of toxicities in chemotherapeutic clinical trials is well known to a person of skill in the art. Examples of fatigue and skin rash grading are provided below.

-15-

**Fatigue Grading --**

## Neuromotor

- Grade 0 none or no change
- Grade 1 subjective weakness; no objective findings
- 5 Grade 2 mild objective weakness without significant impairment of function
- Grade 3 objective weakness with impairment of function
- Grade 4 paralysis

**Rash Grading --**

- 10 Skin

- Grade 0 none or no change
- Grade 1 scattered macular or papular eruption or erythema that is asymptomatic
- Grade 2 scattered macular or papular eruption or erythema with pruritus or other associated eruption symptoms
- 15 Grade 3 generalized symptomatic macular, papular, or vesicular eruption
- Grade 4 exfoliative dermatitis or ulcerating dermatitis

The vitamins (both folic acid and B12) to be used in the following studies may be obtained from Zenith Gold Line, Centrum, Folvite, or in Canada Apo-Folic.

- 20 Cyanocobalamin is used as the methylmalonic acid lowering agent in these studies.

- Current and past clinical trials show a 4% drug-related death total, 50% grade 3/4 neutropenia, 7% grade 4 thrombocytopenia, and 10% grade 3/4 diarrheas and mucositis in patients administered ALIMTA and folic acid as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,974. Vitamin B12 supplementation with ALIMTA has a moderate effect on drug related
- 25 toxicity, lowering drug related deaths to 3% and severe toxicities by about 25%. The combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid with ALIMTA has lowered the drug related deaths to <1% in over 480 so treated. The combination of vitamin B12 and folic acid has lowered the drug related grade 3/4 toxic events, see Table 1.

Table 1

	Percent of occurrences prior to B12/folic acid treatment (N=246)	Percent of occurrences post B12/folic acid treatment (N=78)
Hematologic Toxicity/Non-Hematologic Toxicity	37%	6.4%
Neutropenia	32%	2.6%
Mucositis	5%	1.3%
Diarrhea	6%	2.6%
Neutropenia and Mucositis	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Diarrhea	3%	0%
Neutropenia and Infection	2%	0%

5 Additionally, sixty-two chemo-naïve patients requiring chemotherapeutic treatment were divided into two groups. Seventeen of these patients received ALIMTA, but did not receive vitamin B12 or folic acid, as described *supra*. The remaining patients received treatment with vitamin B12, folic acid, and ALIMTA, as described *supra*. Of patients who received the combination treatment, 8 out of 45 responded to the chemotherapy. Of patients who did not receive the combination treatment, but rather, received only treatment with ALIMTA, only 1 out of 17 patients responded.

-17-

## We Claim:

1. A method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.
2. A method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.
3. A method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent.
4. A method of administering an antifolate to a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and FBP binding agent.
5. A method of reducing the toxicity associated with the administration of an antifolate to a mammal comprising administering to said mammal an effective amount of said antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and FBP binding agent.
6. A method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals comprising administering to said mammals an effective amount of an antifolate in combination with a methylmalonic acid lowering agent and FBP binding agent.
7. A method of any one of claims 1-6 wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin.

-18-

8. A method of any one of claims 4-6 wherein the FBP binding agent is selected from the group consisting of folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof.
9. A method of any one of claims 1-8 wherein the antifolate is ALIMTA.
10. A method of any one of claims 1-9 wherein the mammal is pretreated with methylmalonic acid lowering agent.
11. The use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate.
12. The use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the preparation of a medicament useful in lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with an antifolate, and the medicament is administered in combination with an antifolate and a FBP binding agent.
13. The use any one of claims 11-12 wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin.
14. The use of any one of claims 11-13 wherein the FBP binding agent is selected from the group consisting of folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof.
15. The use of any one of claims 11-14 wherein the antifolate is ALIMTA.

-19-

16. The use of any one of claims 11-15 wherein the mammal is pretreated with methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

17. Use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the manufacture of a medicament for lowering the mammalian toxicity associated with administration of an antifolate wherein said methylmalonic acid lowering agent is administered in combination with said antifolate.

18. Use of a methylmalonic acid lowering agent in the manufacture of a medicament for use in a method of inhibiting tumor growth in mammals, which method comprises administering said methylmalonic acid lowering agent in combination with an antifolate.

19. Use according to claim 17 or 18 wherein a FBP binding agent is also administered in combination with said methylmalonic acid lowering agent and antifolate.

20. Use according to any one of claims 17-19 wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent, antifolate and optionally FBP binding agent is administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially of one another.

21. The use any one of claims 17-20 wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin.

22. The use of any one of claims 19-21 wherein the FBP binding agent is selected from the group consisting of folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof.

23. The use of any one of claims 17-22 wherein the antifolate is ALIMTA.

-20-

24. The use of any one of claims 17-23 wherein the mammal is pretreated with the methylmalonic acid lowering agent.

5 25. A product containing a methylmalonic acid lowering agent, an antifolate and optionally a FBP binding agent as a combined preparation for the simultaneous, separate or sequential use in inhibiting tumour growth.

10 26. A product according to claim 25 wherein the methylmalonic acid lowering agent is selected from the group consisting of hydroxocobalamin, cyano-10-chlorocobalamin, aquocobalamin perchlorate, aquo-10-chlorocobalamin perchlorate, azidocobalamin, chlorocobalamin, and cobalamin.

15 27. A product according to claim 25 or 26 wherein the antifolate is ALIMTA.

20 28. A product according to anyone of claims 25-27 wherein the FBP binding agent is selected from the group consisting of folic acid, (6R)-5-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, and (6R)-5-formyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydrofolic acid, or a physiologically-available salt or ester thereof.



7/11/07

PTO/SB/06 (12-04)

Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					11/776,329				
<b>APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I</b> (Column 1) (Column 2)					SMALL ENTITY		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA			RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))									300
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))									500
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))									200
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	11	minus 20 =		X	25=		OR	X	50=
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2	minus 3 =		X	100=			X	200=
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).								
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					N/A			N/A	
					TOTAL			TOTAL	1000
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.									
<b>APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II</b> (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)					SMALL ENTITY		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
AMENDMENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA			
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**		=			
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***		=			
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								
						N/A		N/A	
					TOTAL			TOTAL	
					ADD'T FEE			ADD'T FEE	
AMENDMENT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA			
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**		=			
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***		=			
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))								
						N/A		N/A	
					TOTAL			TOTAL	
					ADD'T FEE			ADD'T FEE	
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.									
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".									
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".									
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.									

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

7/11/07

PTO/SB/06 (12-04)

Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

**PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD**  
Substitute for Form PTO-875

11/776,329

**APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I**

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))		
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))		
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))		
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	11	minus 20 =
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2	minus 3 =
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).	
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))		

**SMALL ENTITY**

RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
X 25=	
X 100=	
N/A	
<b>TOTAL</b>	

**OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY**

RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	300
	500
	200
X 50=	
X 200=	
N/A	
<b>TOTAL</b>	1000

\* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.

**APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II**

7/11/07

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
<b>AMENDMENT A</b>	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	11	Minus 20 = 0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2	Minus 3 = 0
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))		
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))			

**SMALL ENTITY**

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X =	
X =	
N/A	
<b>TOTAL ADD'T FEE</b>	

**OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY**

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X =	0
X =	0
N/A	
<b>TOTAL ADD'T FEE</b>	0

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
<b>AMENDMENT B</b>	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))		=
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))		=
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))		
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))			

**SMALL ENTITY**

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X =	
X =	
N/A	
<b>TOTAL ADD'T FEE</b>	

**OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY**

RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
X =	
X =	
N/A	
<b>TOTAL ADD'T FEE</b>	

- \* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
  - \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
  - \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
- The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.